

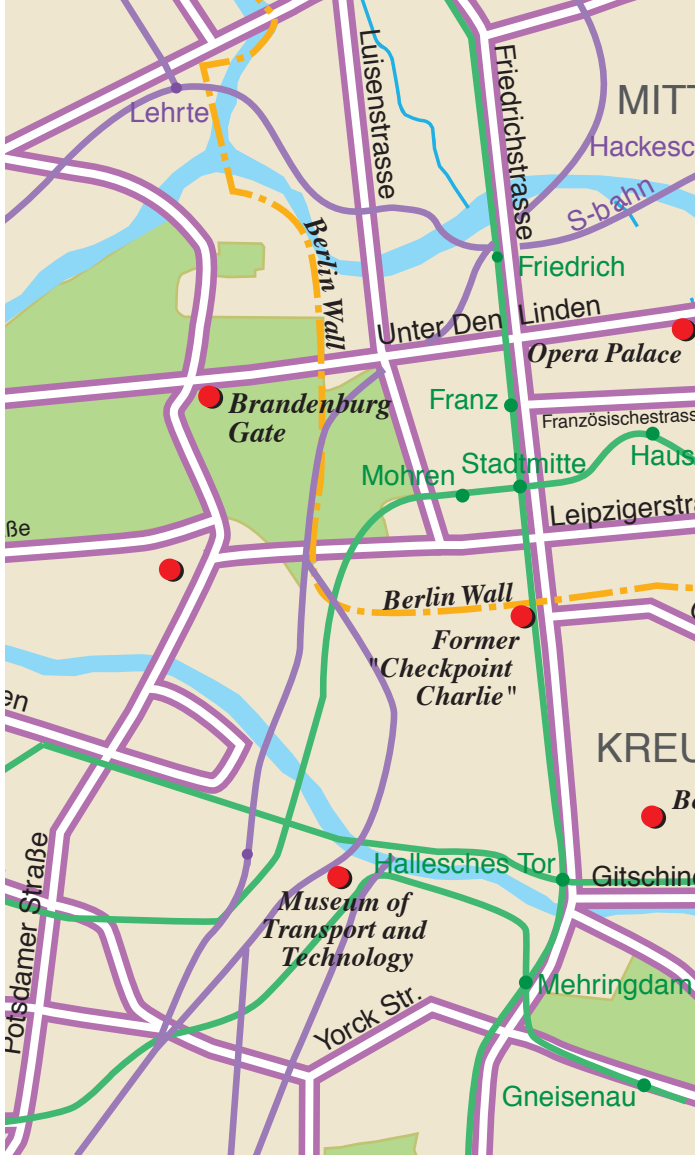
BARRON'S **GERMAN** **AT A GLANCE**

SIXTH EDITION



PHRASE BOOK • DICTIONARY
TRAVELER'S AID

**BONUS
ONLINE
CONTENT *with*
AUDIO**



Lehrte

Luisenstrasse

Friedrichstrasse

MIT

Hackesch

S-bahn

Berlin Wall

Friedrich

Unter Den Linden

Opera Palace

Brandenburg Gate

Franz

Französischestrass

Mohren Stadtmitte

Haus

Leipzigerstr

Be

Berlin Wall

Former
"Checkpoint
Charlie"

en

KREU

B

Potsdamer Straße

Hallesches Tor

Gitschin

Museum of
Transport and
Technology

Yorck Str.

Mehringdam

Gneisenau



BARRON'S **GERMAN** **AT A GLANCE**



BY HENRY STRUTZ, M.A.

Formerly Associate Professor of Languages
State University of New York,
Alfred State College of Technology

SIXTH EDITION

PHRASE BOOK • DICTIONARY
TRAVELER'S AID

Get access to the downloadable audio for
German at a Glance at:
<http://barronsbooks.com/apps/ataglance/>



© Copyright 2018, 2012, 2003, 2000, 1992, 1984 by
Barron's Educational Series, Inc.

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced
or distributed in any form or by any means without
the written permission of the copyright owner.

All inquiries should be addressed to:

Barron's Educational Series, Inc.

250 Wireless Boulevard

Hauppauge, New York 11788

www.barronseduc.com

ISBN: 978-1-4380-1046-5

Library of Congress Control No.: 2017957493

PRINTED IN CHINA

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

CONTENTS

PREFACE	viii
■ QUICK PRONUNCIATION GUIDE	1
■ PLANNING YOUR TRIP	6
Travel by Air	6
Travel by Land	10
Travel by Sea	13
Traveling with Special Needs	16
Traveling with Pets	17
■ WHEN YOU ARRIVE	19
Passports and Customs	19
Baggage and Porters	23
■ THE BASICS FOR GETTING BY	26
Most Frequently Used Expressions	26
Questions	31
Exclamations and Expressions	31
Problems, Problems, Problems (Emergencies)	33
Numbers	36
■ BANKING AND MONEY MATTERS	40
Exchanging Money	40
Credit Cards	43
Business and Banking Terms	44
Tipping	46
■ AT THE HOTEL	50
Types of Accommodations	50
Getting to Your Hotel	51
Checking In	52
Hotel Services	55
Breakfast and Room Service	59
Checking Out	65

■ GETTING AROUND TOWN	67
Public Transportation	67
Driving a Car	71
■ SIGHTSEEING AND ACTIVITIES	92
Sightseeing Itinerary	92
Tourism Information	95
Entertainment and Nightlife	99
Sports and Leisure	104
■ FOOD AND DRINK	118
Drinking and Dining	118
At the Restaurant	121
Special Dietary Requirements	177
■ MEETING PEOPLE	179
Greetings and Conversations	179
Dating and Socializing	182
Saying Goodbye	187
■ SHOPPING	188
Going Shopping	189
Books	191
Clothing	193
Food and Household Items	201
Jewelry	204
Music Equipment	207
Photographic Equipment	208
Newspapers, Magazines, and Postcards	209
Souvenirs and Handicrafts	210
Tobacco	213
Toiletries	215
■ PERSONAL CARE AND SERVICES	220
At the Barber	220
At the Salon	222
Laundry and Dry Cleaning	226
■ MEDICAL CARE	229
At the Pharmacy	229
With the Doctor	233
Emergencies	241

At the Dentist	242
At the Optician	244
■ COMMUNICATIONS	248
Post Office	248
Fax	251
Computers	252
Telephones	258
■ GENERAL INFORMATION	262
Telling Time	262
Days of the Week	265
Months of the Year	266
The Four Seasons	267
Weather	268
Religious Services	270
Official Public Holidays	271
Countries	273
Important Signs	276
Common Abbreviations	279
Weights and Measurements	281
Mini-Dictionary for Business Travelers	282
Embassy and Consulates	286
■ QUICK GRAMMAR GUIDE	288
Nouns and the Definite Article	288
The Indefinite Article	290
Adjectives	291
Pronouns	293
Verbs	294
Word Order	296
Questions	297
Commands	298
Negatives	298
Separable Prefixes	299
■ ENGLISH-GERMAN DICTIONARY	300
■ GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY	332
■ INDEX	343

PREFACE

So you're taking a trip to one of the many fascinating countries of the world. That's exciting! This phrase book, part of Barron's popular *At a Glance* series, will prove an invaluable companion.

Some of the unique features and highlights of the Barron's series are:

- Easy-to-follow *pronunciation keys* and complete phonetic transcriptions for all words and phrases in the book.
- Compact *dictionary* of commonly used words and phrases—built right into this phrase book so there's no need to carry a separate dictionary.
- Useful phrases for the *tourist*, grouped together by subject matter in a logical way so that the appropriate phrase is easy to locate when you need it.
- Special phrases for the *business traveler*, including banking terms, trade and contract negotiations, and secretarial services.
- Thorough section on *food and drink*, with comprehensive food terms you will find on menus.
- *Emergency phrases* and terms you hope you won't need: legal complications, medical problems, theft or loss of valuables, replacement or repair of watches, cameras, etc.
- *Sightseeing itineraries*, with shopping tips, practical travel tips, and regional food specialties to help you get off the beaten path and into the countryside, to the small towns and cities, and to the neighboring areas.
- A *reference section* providing: important signs, conversion tables, holidays, abbreviations, information on telling time, days of the week, and months of the year.
- A brief *grammar section*, with the basic elements of the language quickly explained.

Enjoy your vacation and travel with confidence. You have a friend by your side.

QUICK PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

German pronunciation is not difficult to learn because in German spelling letters consistently represent the same sounds. The phonetic transcriptions in this book are English approximations of the German sounds and should be read as you would normally read them in English. Capitalized syllables indicate stress and should be pronounced with more emphasis than lower-case letters in the same word.

VOWELS

Vowels may be long or short. A vowel is long when:

1. doubled (Beeethoven, Booot, Waaage)
2. followed by an h (Brahms, Ohm, Fehler)
3. followed by a single consonant (Schubert, Mozart, Ton)

When followed by two or more consonants, a vowel is usually short, as in Bach.

VOWELS

LETTERS	SOUND IN ENGLISH	EXAMPLES
a	aa (long: f <u>a</u> r)	h <u>a</u> ben (H <u>AA</u> -ben)
	ah (short: h <u>o</u> t)	h <u>a</u> tte (HA <u>H</u> -teh)
ä	ay (long: w <u>a</u> y)	B <u>ä</u> der (B <u>AY</u> -duh)
	eh (short: m <u>e</u> t)	G <u>e</u> p <u>ä</u> ck (geh- <u>PEH</u> k)
e	ay (long: h <u>a</u> y)	l <u>e</u> ben (L <u>AY</u> -ben)
	eh (short: <u>e</u> nd)	h <u>e</u> lfen (HE <u>HL</u> -fen)
	e (unstressed syllables ending in - <u>n</u> , - <u>l</u> , and - <u>t</u> , like - <u>e</u> n in hidden <u>e</u> n)	lie <u>b</u> en (LEE-b <u>e</u> n)

2 • QUICK PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

LETTERS	SOUND IN ENGLISH	EXAMPLES
	uh (unstressed syllables ending in <u>-er</u> : mother <u>er</u>)	Ritter (<i>RIT-uh</i>)
i	ee (long: <u>flee</u> t)	l <u>h</u> nen (<i>EE-nen</i>)
	i (short: <u>wi</u> t)	w <u>i</u> ssen (<i>VI-ssen</i>)
ie	ee (always long: martin <u>i</u>)	L <u>ie</u> be (<i>LEE-beh</i>)
o	oh (long: <u>ro</u> se)	R <u>o</u> se (<i>ROH-zeh</i>)
	o (short: <u>lo</u> ve)	k <u>o</u> mm (<i>kOM</i>)
ö	er (like <u>her</u> , but sounded with the lips forward and rounded)	h <u>ö</u> ren (<i>HER-en</i>)
u	oo (long: <u>bloo</u> m)	Sch <u>u</u> h (<i>shoo</i>)
	u (short: <u>bu</u> ll)	B <u>u</u> lle (<i>BUL-eh</i>)
ü	ew (like <u>dream</u> , but with lips forward and rounded)	Br <u>ü</u> der (<i>BREW-duh</i>)
y	ew (like the German <u>ü</u>)	ly <u>r</u> isch (<i>LEW-rish</i>)

DIPHTHONGS

LETTERS	SOUND IN ENGLISH	EXAMPLES
ai, ay	eye (<u>eye</u>)	sch <u>r</u> reiben
ei, ey		(<i>SHREYE-ben</i>)
au	ow (<u>brow</u> n)	bra <u>u</u> n (<i>brown</i>)
äu, eu	oy (<u>joy</u>)	tr <u>e</u> u (<i>troy</i>)

NOTE: German vowels are often described as “tense” or “pure.” This means that they are more distinct and do not “glide” or fall into another sound. German is pronounced more vigorously and with sharper vowels than in English.

CONSONANTS

LETTERS	SOUND IN ENGLISH	EXAMPLES
f, h, k, l, m, n, p, t, x b	usually pronounced as in English p (between vowel and consonant or at end of word: map) b (elsewhere as in English)	Le <u>b</u> (<i>leyep</i>) b <u>i</u> n (<i>bin</i>)

LETTERS	SOUND IN ENGLISH	EXAMPLES
c	ts (before <u>e</u> , <u>i</u> , <u>ö</u> , and <u>ä</u> : w <u>its</u>)	<u>C</u> äsar (TSAY-zahr)
ch	k (elsewhere: <u>c</u> old) kh (strongly aspirated (breathy) sound: "Hawaiian <u>h</u> ula- <u>h</u> ula," or "H <u>u</u> gh")	<u>C</u> oburg (KOH-boork) <u>d</u> urch (doorkh)
chs	k (sometimes: <u>k</u> ind)	<u>L</u> achs (lahks)
d	t (between vowel and consonant and at end of word: cat)	<u>H</u> und (hunt)
g	d (otherwise: <u>d</u> ollar) g (hard: god <u>s</u>) k (at end of word: back <u>pack</u>)	<u>D</u> ank (dank) <u>G</u> eist (geyest) <u>T</u> ag (taak)
j	kh (words ending in <u>ig</u> : <u>h</u> appy or whisky)	<u>w</u> indig (VIN-dikh)
qu	y (year) kv (<u>k</u> , followed by <u>v</u> as in <u>v</u> eal)	<u>J</u> ahr (yaar) <u>Q</u> uell (kvehl)
r	r (preferably rolled in the throat, as in French, or trilled with the tip of the tongue, as in Spanish or Irish or Scottish brogues)	<u>R</u> eise (REYE-zeh)
s	z (preceding vowels or between them: <u>z</u> ap) sh (at beginning of syllable, before <u>p</u> and <u>t</u> : <u>sh</u> ell) s, ss (elsewhere: <u>s</u> ing)	<u>S</u> ee (zay) <u>s</u> pielen (SHPEE-len)
ß, ss	s, ss (always: <u>s</u> ell)	<u>W</u> as ist das? (vahs ist dahs) <u>w</u> eiß (veyes) <u>w</u> issen (VI-ssen)
sch	sh (<u>sh</u> ow)	<u>s</u> chlau (shlow)
tsch	ch (<u>ch</u> eer)	<u>K</u> itsch (kich)
tz	ts (w <u>its</u>)	<u>K</u> atze (KAH-tseh)
v	f (<u>f</u> ather) v (words of non-Germanic origin: violin)	<u>V</u> ater (FAA-tuh) <u>V</u> ioline (vee-o-LEE-nah)
w	v (<u>v</u> est)	<u>W</u> asser (Vah-suh)
z	ts (gr <u>its</u>)	<u>Z</u> eit (tseyet)



- 
- **PLANNING YOUR TRIP**
 - **WHEN YOU ARRIVE**
 - **THE BASICS FOR GETTING BY**
 - **BANKING AND MONEY MATTERS**



PLANNING YOUR TRIP

TRAVEL BY AIR

I would like
a(n) ____.

- round-trip ticket
- one-way ticket
- tourist class ticket
- business class ticket
- first class ticket
- child's ticket
- student's ticket

Ich möchte ein ____.
ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN ____.

Rückflugticket REWK-flook-tik-et

einfaches Flugticket EYEN-fakh-ekh-eh FLOOK-tik-et

Flugticket in der Touristenklasse FLOOK-tik-et in dehr TOOR-ist-en-klahs-eh

Flugticket in der Businessklasse FLOOK-tik-et in deh BIZ-nes-klahs-eh

Flugticket erster Klasse FLOOK-tik-et EHRST-uh klahs-eh

Kinderflugticket KIND-uh-flook-tik-et

Studentenflugticket shtood-ENT-en-flook-tik-et

May I have
a(n) _____?

- aisle seat
- window seat
- seat close to the
emergency exit

What gate do we
leave from?

What is the
flight number?

What is the
boarding time?

Is it a direct flight?

How long is
the stopover?

Can I fly to Stuttgart
directly from here?

Or do I have to
change planes?

Please book a
connecting flight to
Karlsruhe for me.

Könnte ich einen _____ haben?

KERNT-eh ikh EYEN-en _____ HAAB-en

Platz am Gang *plahztz ahm gahng*

Fensterplatz *FENST-her-plahts*

Platz in der Nähe des

Notausgangs *plahztz in dehr NAY-eh
dehs NOHT-ows-gahngs*

Von welchem Flugsteig fliegen wir ab?

*fun VELKH-em FLOOK-shteyek FLEEG-
en veer ahp*

Wie ist die Flugnummer? *vee ist*

dee FLOOK-num-uh

Um wie viel Uhr ist der Einstieg?

um vee feel oor ist dehr EYEN-shteeeg

Ist es ein Direktflug? *ist ehs eyen dee-
REKT-flook*

Wie lange ist der Aufenthalt? *vee*

LAHNG-eh ist dehr OWF-ent-hahlt

Kann ich von hier direkt nach

Stuttgart fliegen? *kahn ikh fon heer
dee-REHKT naakh SHTUT-gahrt FLEEG-
en*

Oder muss ich umsteigen? *OHD-uh*

muss ikh UM-shteye-gen

Buchen Sie bitte einen Anschlussflug

nach Karlsruhe für mich. *BOOKH-en
zee BIT-eh EYEN-en AHN-shlus-flook
nahkh KAALS-rooh-eh fewr mikh*

May I take this with me as carry-on luggage?

Darf ich dies als Handgepäck mitnehmen? *daarf ikh dees ahls HAHNT-ge-pehk MIT-nay-men*

How much is a one-way trip (a round-trip)?

Was kostet ein einfacher Flug (ein Rückflug)? *vahs KOST-et eyen EYEN-fahkh-uh flook (eyen REWK-flook)*

I want to fly to Hamburg and later to Berlin.

Ich will nach Hamburg und anschließend nach Berlin. *ikh vil nahkh HAHM-boork unt AHN-shleess-ent nahkh behr-LEEN*

When do I have to check in?

Wann muss ich mich melden? *vahn muss ikh mikh MEHLD-en*

Is there a direct flight to Brunswick?

Gibt es einen Direktflug nach Braunschweig? *gibt ehs EYEN-en dee-REHKT-flook nahkh BROWN-shveyek*

Please tell me the arrival and departure times again.

Bitte sagen Sie mir noch einmal Ankunft- und Abflugzeiten. *BIT-eh ZAAG-en zee meer noch EYEN-maal AHN-kunft unt AHP-flook-tseye-ten*

At what time does it leave?

Um wie viel Uhr ist der Abflug? *um VEE-feel oor ist dehr AHP-flook*

If you are not sure about what time zone the city of your destination is in, ask:

What time is it now in London (Paris)?

Wie viel Uhr ist es jetzt in London (Paris)? *VEE-feel oor ist ehs yehtst in london (pahr-EES)*

When do we land?

Wann landen wir? *vahn LAHND-en veer*

My ears hurt. Please give me something to drink.

Meine Ohren tun mir weh. Bitte geben Sie mir etwas zu trinken.
MEYEN-eh OHR-en toon meer vay.
BIT-eh GAYB-en zee meer ET-vahs tsoo
TRINK-en

Is there a meal served on flight number ____?

Gibt es eine Mahlzeit auf Flug Nummer ____? gipt ehs EYEN-eh
MAAL-tseyet owf flook NUM-uh

I have only carry-on baggage.

Ich habe nur Handgepäck. ikh
HAAB-eh noor HAHNT-geh-pehk

TRAVEL TIPS

Most airlines allow passengers to select a seat location and the type of meal preferred at the time reservations are made. Especially on overseas flights, good choices mean the difference between a pleasant or a miserable trip. To get some sleep, choose a window seat well away from the galley (kitchen area). If you like to walk around, request an aisle seat. The reservations agent will know the type of aircraft being used and can help you pick the best location. Among the meal options are vegetarian, kosher, and low-fat, low-salt menus. If you have other special dietary needs, ask the reservations agent if those can be met. Be sure to confirm your seat assignment and meal choice when checking in for the flight.

TRAVEL BY LAND

German train stations post timetables for departure (**Abfahrt**, yellow) and arrival (**Ankunft**, white). Before you leave for Europe you may want to purchase a Eurail pass, or a more limited Euro or German Rail pass. Check with your travel agent.

Where are we now? **Wo sind wir jetzt?** *voh zint veer yetst*

What's the name of this place? **Wie heißt dieser Ort?** *vee heyest DEEZ-uh ort*

Can I go by train to Bruchhausen-Vilsen? **Kann ich mit der Bahn nach Bruchhausen-Vilsen fahren?** *kahn ikh mit dehr baan nakh BRUKH- howz-en-FILZ-en FAAR-en*

Or must I take a bus? **Oder muss ich einen Bus nehmen?** *OHD-uh muss ikh EYEN-en bus NAYM-en*

AT THE RAILROAD STATION AND ON THE TRAIN

The European railway system is extensive, and trains are fast and efficient. Local trains that stop everywhere are designated RB (*RegionalBahn*). RE (*RegionalExpress*) trains make selective stops. You will probably be interested in the fast ICE (*InterCity Express*) trains, although these cost an extra fee (**Zuschlag**).

Note that in most of Europe, including Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, smoking is now prohibited on all trains and on the platforms, even those in open air, except for small designated spaces marked "**Raucherbereich**."

Please help me with my luggage. **Bitte helfen Sie mir mit meinem Gepäck.** *BIT-eh HELF-en zee meer mit MEYEN-em ge-PEHK*

Is there a baggage
check office?

Gibt es eine Gepäckaufbewahrung?
*gipt ehs EYEN-eh geh-PEHK-
owf-be-vaar-ung*

Where are the
luggage lockers?

Wo sind die Schließfächer? *voh zint
dee SHLEESS-fekh-uh*

Can you give me
change for them?

**Können Sie mir dafür Kleingeld
geben?** *KERN-en zee meer daa-FEWR
KLEYEN-gelt GAYB-en*

Where is the ticket
office?

Wo ist der Fahrkartenschalter?
voh ist dehr FAAR-kahr-ten-shahl-tuh

A one-way (a
round-trip) ticket
to Heidelberg.

**Eine einfache Fahrkarte (eine
Rückfahrkarte) nach Heidelberg.**
*EYEN-eh EYEN-fahkh-eh FAAR-kahr-
teh (EYEN-eh REWK-faar-kahr-teh)
nahkh HEYED-el-behrk*

Can children travel
at half-price?

**Können Kinder zum halben Preis
fahren?** *KERN-en KIND-uh tsoom
HAHLB-en preyess FAAR-en*

She is 11.

Sie ist elf. *zee ist elf*

He is 12.

Er ist zwölf. *air ist tsverlf*

Must I pay a
supplement?

Muss ich einen Zuschlag bezahlen?
*muss ikh EYEN-en TSOO-shlahk be-
TSAAL-en*

Do you have a
timetable?

Haben Sie einen Fahrplan? *HAAB-
en zee EYEN-en FAAR-plaan*

What is the fare to
Vienna?

Was kostet die Fahrt nach Wien?
vahs KOST-et dee faart nahkh veen

Does the train stop
in Linz?

Hält der Zug in Linz? *hehlt dehr
tsook in lints*

On what platform
does the train from
Hamburg arrive?

**Auf welchem Bahnsteig kommt
der Zug aus Hamburg an?** *owf
WELKH-em BAAN-shteyek komt dehr
tsook ows HAHM-boork ahn*

When does the next
train for Zürich
leave?

**Wann fährt der nächste Zug nach
Zürich?** *vahn fehrt dehr NAYKST-eh
tsook nahkh TSEW-rikh*

Has the last train for
Marienbad already
left?

**Ist der letzte Zug nach Marienbad
schon abgefahren?** *ist dehr LETST-
eh tsook nahkh maa-REE-en-baat shon
AHP-ge-faar-en*

Where should I get
off?

Wo soll ich aussteigen? *voh zol ikh
OWS-shteye-gen*

Must I change
trains?

Muss ich umsteigen? *muss ikh UM-
steye-gen*

Can I take the
express from
Osnabrück to
Bassum?

**Kann ich mit dem Fernschnellzug
von Osnabrück nach Bassum
fahren?** *kahn ikh mit daym
FEHRN-shnel-tsook fon oss-nah-BREWK
nakh BAHSS-um FAAR-en*

Or must I change to
a local train?

**Oder muss ich in einen Personen-
zug umsteigen?** *OHD-uh muss ikh
in EYEN-en pehr-ZOHN-en-tsook
UM-steye-gen*

All aboard!

Einsteigen! *EYEN-shteye-gen*

Is there a dining car?

Gibt es einen Speisewagen? *gipt
ehs EIN-en SHPEYE-zeh-vaa-gen*

Is it up front or to
the rear?

Ist er vorne oder hinten? *ist ehr
FORN-eh OHD-uh HINT-en*

Is the train carrying
a sleeping car?

Führt der Zug einen Schlafwagen?
*fewrt dehr tsook EYEN-en SHLAAF-
vaa-gen*

Is this seat taken?

Ist hier noch frei? *ist heer nokh freye*

How much behind
schedule will we
arrive in Ulm?

**Mit wie viel Verspätung treffen wir
in Ulm ein?** *mit VEE-feel fehr-
SPAYT-ung TREHF-en veer in ulm eyen*

Please call me a taxi.

Bitte besorgen Sie mir ein Taxi.
*BIT-eh beh-ZORG-en zee meer eyen
TAHK-see*

If you are an old-time train buff and want to ride behind a steam locomotive, there are a number of them around too, for instance, in Austria's famed **Zillerthal**.

I'd like a rail trip
with a steam
locomotive.

**Ich möchte eine Eisenbahnreise
mit einer Dampflokomotive.** *ikh
MERKHT-eh EYEN-eh EYE-zehn-baan-
reye-zeh mit EYEN-uh DAHMPF-lo-ko-
mo-ti-veh*

TRAVEL BY SEA

Can I go by steamer
from Düsseldorf to
Cologne?

**Kann ich mit dem Rheindampfer
von Düsseldorf nach Köln fahren?**
*kahn ikh mit dem REYEN-dahmp-fuh
fon DEWSS-el-dorf nahkh kerln
FAAR-en*

NOTE: You can, but it will take a lot longer than the train, because there are many curves in the river in that stretch.

Does it take much longer by ship?

Dauert es viel länger mit dem Schiff? DOW-ehrt ehs feel LEHNG-uh mit daym shif

I prefer to go by ship.

Ich fahre lieber mit dem Schiff. ikh FAAR-eh LEEB-uh mit daym shif

When does the last ferry (the next boat) leave?

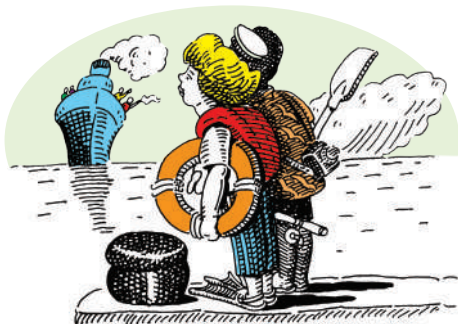
Wann geht die letzte Fähre (das nächste Boot)? vahn gayt dee LEHTST-eh FAIR-eh (dahs NAYKST-eh boht)

Is there also a hydrofoil (hovercraft)?

Gibt es auch ein Luftkissenboot? gipt ehs owkh eyen LUFT-kissen-boht

How long does the crossing to Helgoland take?

Wie lange dauert die Überfahrt nach Helgoland? vee LAHNG-eh DOW-ehrt dee EWB-uh-faart nahkh HEHL-goh-lahnt



I'd like a cabin
_____.

■ in the luxury class

■ in the first
(second) class

I want a luxury cabin
in the Europe class
(on Rhine steamers).

I want a cabin in
tourist class.

When do we arrive
in Cuxhaven?

How long do we still
have to stay on
board?

When do we have to
board the ship again?

Do you have
something for
seasickness?

I don't feel well.

Ich möchte eine Kabine _____. *ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN-eh kah-BEEN-eh*

in der Luxusklasse *in dehr LUKS-us-klahss-eh*

in der ersten (zweiten) Klasse
in dehr EHRST-en (TSVEYET-en)
KLAHSS-eh

Ich möchte eine Luxuskabine in der Europaklasse. *ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN-eh LUKS-us-kah-been-eh in dehr oy-ROH-paa-klahss-eh*

Ich will eine Kabine in der Touristenklasse. *ikh vil EYEN-eh kah-BEEN-eh in dehr too-RIST-en-klahss-eh*

Wann kommen wir in Cuxhaven an?
vahn KOM-en veer in CUKS-haaf-en ahn

Wie lange müssen wir noch an Bord bleiben? *vee LAHNG-eh MEWSS-en veer nokh ahn bort BLEYEB-en*

Wann müssen wir wieder das Schiff besteigen? *vahn MEWSS-en veer VEED-uh dahs shif be-STEYEG-en*

Haben Sie etwas gegen Seekrankheit? *HAAB-en zee ET-vahs GAYG-en ZAY-krahnk-heyet*

Ich fühle mich nicht wohl. *ikh FEWL-eh mikh nikht wohl*

TRAVELING WITH SPECIAL NEEDS

When traveling with special needs, consult your travel agent, hotel, airline, or cruise ship company to learn about services during your trip and at your destination. Many countries do not legally require accommodations for persons with disabilities, so it's important to call ahead to any places you plan to visit as well, including places of worship, monuments, gardens, restaurants, or public offices.

Where can I get
_____?

- a cane
- crutches
- a hearing aid
- a walker
- a wheelchair

Wo bekomme ich _____? *voh beh-KOM-eh ikh*

einen Stock *EYEN-en shtok*

Krücken *KREWK-en*

ein Hörgerät *eyen HEWR-geh-RAYT*

eine Gehhilfe *EYEN-eh GAY-hil-feh*

einen Rollstuhl *EYEN-en ROL-shtool*

What services are
available for the
handicapped?

**Welche Dienstleistungen gibt es
für Behinderte?** *VELKH-eh*

*DEENST-leyest-ung-en gipt ehs fewr
beh-HIND-ehr-teh*

I need a wheelchair
for me/my mother/
my father.

**Ich brauche einen Rollstuhl für
mich/meine Mutter/meinen Vater.**

*ikh BROWKH-eh EYEN-en ROL-shtool
fewr mikh/MEYEN-eh MUT-uh/MEYEN-
en FAAT-uh*

Does the hotel/the
room/the restaurant
have facilities for
the handicapped?

**Ist das Hotel/das Zimmer/das
Restaurant behindertengerecht?** *ist*

*dahs hoh-TEL/dahs TSIM-uh/dahs res-tow-
RAHNG beh-HIN-dehr-ten-geh-REKHT*

Is there a toilet
for disabled persons?

Gibt es ein WC für Behinderte? *gipt
ehs eyen vay-tsay fewr beh-HIN-dehrt-eh*

Is the building/the
theater/the place/
the bus/the train also
easily accessible to
the handicapped?

**Ist das Gebäude/das Theater/
das Lokal/der Bus/der Zug auch
für Behinderte leicht zugänglich?**
*ist dahs geh-BOY-duh/dahs tay-AAT-
uh/dahs loh-KAAL/dehr bus/dehr
tsook owkh fewr beh-HIN-dehrt-eh
leyekht TSOO-geng-likh*

Is there a ramp/an
elevator for people
in wheelchairs?

**Gibt es eine Rampe/einen Aufzug
für Rollstuhlfahrer?** *gipt ehs
EYEN-eh RAHM-peh/EYEN-eh OWF-
tsook fewr ROL-shtool-FAAR-uh*

Where can I buy a
cane/orthopedic
shoes here?

**Wo kann ich hier einen Stock/
orthopädische Schuhe kaufen?**
*voh kahn ikh heer EYEN-en shtok/or-toh-
PAY-dish-eh SHOO-eh KOWF-en*

TRAVELING WITH PETS

Inquire with the consulate of every European country you plan to visit to find out what requirements you will have to meet to bring your pet. Proof of rabies vaccination is required everywhere.

Also, call ahead to your hotel to learn about their requirements and policies.

Bring a plate for my
dog (my cat), please.

**Bringen Sie bitte einen Teller für
meinen Hund (meine Katze).** *BRING-
en zee BIT-eh EYEN-en TELL-uh fewr
MEYEN-en hunt (MEYEN-eh KAHTS-eh)*

Would you be so kind as to give my dog (cat) some water (milk)?

Würden Sie so lieb sein und meinem Hund (meiner Katze) etwas Wasser (Milch) geben? VEWRD-en zee zoh leep zeyen unt MEYEN-em hunt (MEYEN-uh KAHTS-eh) ET-vahs VAHSS-uh (milkh) GAYB-en

In a grocery store you might ask:

What kind of dog food (cat food) do you have?

Was für Hundefutter (Katzenfutter) haben Sie? vahs fewr HUND-eh-fut-uh (KAHTS-en-fut-uh) HAAB-en zee

If your animal becomes ill:

Where can I find a veterinarian?

Wo kann ich einen Tierarzt finden? voh kahn ikh EYEN-en TEER ahrst FIND-en

In a hotel, you may want to ask:

How much extra for the night's lodging with the dog (the cat)?

Wie viel extra kostet die Übernachtung mit dem Hund (der Katze)? VEE-feel EHKS-tra KOST-et dee ew-ber-NAKH-tung mit daym hunt (dehr KAHTS-eh)

Officially, dogs can travel on trains, but they must pay half a second-class-fare ticket. If someone complains, the dog must go to the baggage car.



WHEN YOU ARRIVE

PASSPORTS AND CUSTOMS

Tourists will have little difficulty entering Germany for stays of less than three months. For longer stays, or if you plan to seek employment, a visa is required. Some years ago a survey of major airports said of Frankfurt's international airport, "You could bring in an elephant," but lately security has been tightened at airports everywhere in agreement with new antiterrorist policies. Don't rule out the possibility of a spot check of your luggage. In general, border formalities in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland are informal when you arrive, but they tighten when you depart for the U.S. or the U.K.

Here is my passport.

Hier ist mein Pass. *heer ist meyen pahss*

Would you please stamp my passport?

Würden Sie mir bitte meinen Pass stempeln? *VEWRD-en zee meer BIT-eh MEYEN-ehn pahss SHTEMP-eln*

I will not be working in Europe.

In Europa werde ich nicht arbeiten. *In OY-roh-paa VEHRD-eh ikh nikht AHR-beye-ten*

I'm traveling on vacation.

Ich mache eine Ferienreise. *ikh MAHKH-eh EYEN-eh FAIR-yen-reye-zeh*

I'm on a business trip.

Ich bin auf Geschäftsreise hier. *ikh bin owf geh-SHEHFTS reye-zeh heer*

I'm visiting my relatives.

Ich besuche meine Verwandten. *ikh be-ZOOKH-eh MEYEN-eh fehr-VAHNT-en*

I'm just passing through.

Ich bin nur auf der Durchreise. *ikh bin noor owf dehr DOORKH-reye-zeh*

I'll be staying ____.

Ich bleibe ____. *ikh BLEYEB-eh*

■ a few days

einige Tage *EYEN-ig-eh TAAG-eh*

■ a few weeks

einige Wochen *EYEN-ig-eh VOKH-ehn*

■ sixty days

sechzig Tage *ZEKH-tsikh TAAG-eh*

■ a month

einen Monat *EYEN-en MOHN-aat*

I'm traveling ____.

Ich reise ____. *ikh REYE-zeh*

■ alone

allein *ah-LEYEN*

■ with my family

mit meiner Familie *mit MEYEN-uh fah-MEEL-yeh*

- with my wife **mit meiner Frau** mit MEYEN-uh frow
- with my husband **mit meinem Mann** mit MEYEN-em mahn

The following items can be brought duty-free:

DUTY-FREE ITEMS	INTO GERMANY OR AUSTRIA	INTO SWITZERLAND
cigarettes	200 or	400 or
cigars	50 or	100 or
smoking tobacco	250 grams	500 grams
alcohol (spirits)	1 liter	1 liter
wine	2 liters	2 liters
perfume	50 grams	
other products	total value of 125 euros	total value of 100 SwF

There are two sections for customs clearance on entering Germany. One, indicated by a green arrow, is for those with nothing to declare (**Anmeldefreie Waren**); a red arrow is for those with goods to declare (**Anmeldepflichtige Waren**).

**ANMELDEFREIE
WAREN**

**ANMELDEPFLICHTIGE
WAREN**

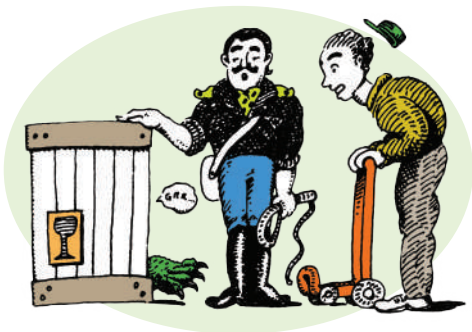
Oscar Wilde is said to have told American customs officials, "I have nothing to declare but my genius." You probably will want to say simply:

I have nothing to
declare.

Ich habe nichts zu verzollen. *ikh*
HAAB-eh nikhts tsoo fehr-TSOL-en

Here is my luggage.

Hier ist mein Gepäck. *heer ist meyen*
geh-PEHK



Do I have to pay
duty on this?

Ist dies zollpflichtig? *ist dees
TSOL-pflikh-tikh*

These are gifts.

Das sind Geschenke. *dahs zint
ge-SHENK-eh*

This is for my
personal use.

**Das ist für meinen persönlichen
Gebrauch.** *dahs ist fewr MEYEN-en
pehr-ZERN-likh-en ge-BROWKH*

I only have two
cartons of
cigarettes.

**Ich habe nur zwei Stangen Zigar-
etten.** *ikh HAAB-eh noor tsveye
SHTAHNG-en tsee-gahr-EHT-en*

And a few bottles
of alcohol.

Und einige Flaschen Schnaps.
unt EYEN-ig-eh FLAHSN-en shnaps

May I close the
bag now?

**Darf ich den Koffer (die Tasche)
jetzt zumachen?** *dahrh ikh dayn
KOF-uh (dee TASH-eh) yetst TSOO-
mahkh-en*

BAGGAGE AND PORTERS

With porters scarce at European airports, you'll probably do better using the baggage carts provided in the baggage claim area. You can usually wheel them through customs right to the street.

I'm looking for the luggage carts.

Ich suche die Kofferkulis. *ikh ZOOKH-eh dee KOF-uh-koo-lees*

I need a porter.

Ich brauche einen Gepäckträger.
ikh BROWKH-eh EYEN-en geh-PEHK-trayg-uh

That's my (our) luggage.

Das ist mein (unser) Gepäck.
dahs ist meyen (UNZ-uh) geh-PEHK

Accompany us to the taxi (the bus, the railroad entrance).

Begleiten Sie uns zum Taxi (Bus, Eisenbahneingang). *beh-GLEYET-en zee uns tsoom TAHKS-ee (bus, EYEZ-en-baan-eyen-gahng)*

Be careful with that one!

Vorsicht damit! *FOR-zikht dah-MIT*

A suitcase is missing.

Ein Koffer fehlt. *eyen KOF-uh faylt*

Where is the lost and found?

Wo ist das Fundbüro? *voh ist dahs FUNT-bew-roh*

I'll carry this one myself.

Diesen trag ich selber. *DEEZ-en traag ikh ZELB-uh*

How much do I owe you?

Wie viel macht das? *VEE-feel mahkht dahs*

Here's a little
something for you.

**Hier haben Sie ein kleines
Trinkgeld.** heer HAAB-en zee eyen
KLEYEN-es TRINK-gelt

Thank you.
Good-bye.

Danke. Auf Wiedersehen.
DAHnk-eh owf VEED-uh-zayen

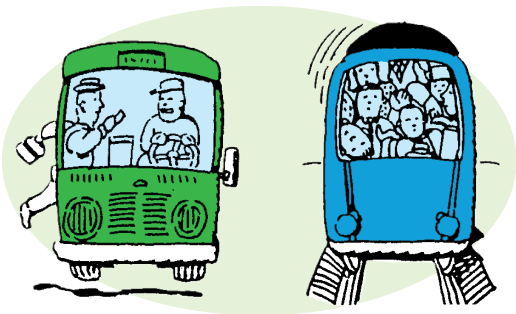
If you wish to rent a car upon arrival, see page 76. For taxi travel phrases, see page 69. All major terminals have English-speaking tourist information and hotel reservation services. But if for any reason they should be closed, the following phrases may be useful:

Can you recommend
a good (inexpensive)
hotel to me?

**Können Sie mir ein gutes
(preiswertes) Hotel empfehlen?**
KERN-en zee meer eyen GOOT-es
(PREYESS-vayr-tes) hoh-TEL
emp-FAYL-en

Take me to the main
railroad station.

**Fahren Sie mich zum Hauptbahn-
hof!** FAAR-en zee mikh tsoom
HOWPT-baan-hohf



In both large and small towns, a hotel or many hotels are almost invariably located near the railroad station. Once there, you can make your choice from several.

All commercial airports have airport–railway terminal connections (either by train or bus). You can go directly downtown from the airport and even make connections with the entire railway system.

TRAVEL TIPS

There are many theories and much research on how to survive jet lag—the adjustment to a long trip into a different time zone. Some multi-national corporations take jet lag so seriously that they do not allow employees to make business decisions on the first day abroad. Most experts agree on several techniques: Avoid alcohol, but drink plenty of other fluids while flying to avoid dehydration; take frequent strolls around the plane to keep your blood circulating; if possible, get some rest on the flight; ear plugs, an eye mask, and an inflatable neck collar make sleep easier; if you arrive early in the morning, take an after-lunch nap, get up for some exercise and dinner, then go to bed at the regular new time; if you arrive at your destination in the afternoon or later, skip the nap and sleep late the next morning; in countries where massage or saunas are standard hotel service, indulge yourself on the evening of arrival to help you sleep soundly that night.



THE BASICS FOR GETTING BY

MOST FREQUENTLY USED EXPRESSIONS

These are the phrases you'll use again and again, the fundamentals of conversation and social interaction. They will help you express what you want or need, and give you some simple formulas for making all kinds of requests and questions from just a few elements. Practice these until they become automatic.

Yes.

Ja. yaa

No.

Nein. neyen

Maybe.

Vielleicht. fee-LEYEKHT

Never again!

Nie wieder! nee VEED-uh

Please. **Bitte.** *BIT-eh*

Thank you. **Danke.** *DAHNK-eh*

Thank you very much. **Vielen Dank.** *FEEL-en dahnk*

NOTE: You will also hear variations like **besten Dank**, **schönen Dank**, and **danke vielmals**.

You're (very) welcome. **Bitte (sehr).** *BIT-eh (zayr)*

Don't mention it. **Gern geschehen.** *gehrn ge-SHAY-en*

That'll be fine. **Schon gut.** *shon goot*

Excuse me. **Verzeihung!** *fehr-TSEYE-ung*

I'm sorry. **Es tut mir Leid.** *ehs toot meer leyet*

Just a second. **Augenblick mal!** *OW-gen-blik maal*

That is (not) _____. **Das ist (nicht)** *dahs ist (nikht)* _____.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| ■ right | richtig <i>RIKHT-ikh</i> |
| ■ important | wichtig <i>VIKHT-ikh</i> |
| ■ good | gut <i>goot</i> |
| ■ true | wahr <i>vaar</i> |
| ■ beautiful | schön <i>shern</i> |
| ■ necessary | nötig <i>NERT-ikh</i> |

It doesn't matter. **Das macht nichts.** *dahs mahkht nikhts*

It's all the same to me. **Das ist mir gleich.** *dahs ist meer gleyekh*

(The) gentleman, **(Der) Herr.** (dehr) hehrr
Mr.

(The) lady, Mrs. **(Die) Frau.** (dee) frow

(The) girl, Miss. **(Das) Fräulein.** (dahs) FROY-leyen

NOTE: Most people consider **Fräulein** to be sexist. Therefore, **Frau** is generally used for all women.

Good morning. **Guten Morgen.** GOOT-en MORG-en

Good afternoon. **Guten Tag.** GOOT-en taak

Good evening. **Guten Abend.** GOOT-en AAB-ent

Good night. **Gute Nacht.** GOOT-eh nahkht

Good-bye. **Auf Wiedersehen!** owf VEED-uh-zayen
Auf Wiederschauen! owf VEED-uh-
show-en

Uf Wiederluege! (Swiss) uf VEED-uh-
lueh-geh

See you soon. **Bis bald.** bis bahlt

See you later. **Bis später.** bis SHPAYT-uh

Till tomorrow. **Bis morgen.** bis MOR-gen

I speak little
German. **Ich spreche wenig Deutsch.** ikh
SHPREHKH-eh VAYN-ikh doytch

Do you speak
English? **Sprechen Sie Englisch?** SHPREHKH-eh
zee EHNG-lish

You're speaking
too fast. **Sie sprechen zu schnell.** zee SHPREKH-
en tsoo shnell

Please speak more slowly.	Bitte sprechen Sie langsamer! <i>BIT-eh SHPREKH-en zee LAHNG-zaam-uh</i>
Please repeat.	Wiederholen Sie bitte! <i>VEED-uh-hoh-len zee BIT-eh</i>
Do you understand?	Verstehen Sie? <i>fehr-SHTAY-en zee</i>
I (don't) understand.	Ich verstehe (nicht). <i>ikh fehr-SHTAY-eh (nikht)</i>
What was that you said?	Wie bitte? <i>vee BIT-eh</i>
What does that mean?	Was bedeutet das? <i>vahss be-DOYT-et dahs</i>
How do you say that in German?	Wie heißt das auf Deutsch? <i>Vee heyest dahs owf doytch</i>
Do you know ____?	Wissen Sie ____? <i>VISS-en zee</i>
I don't know.	Ich weiß nicht. <i>ikh veyess nikht</i>
What is that?	Was ist das? <i>vahs ist dahs</i>
Is that possible?	Ist das möglich? <i>ist dahs MERG-likh</i>
That is (im)possible.	Das ist (un)möglich. <i>dahs ist (un)-MERG-likh</i>
I am an American. (-in for women)	Ich bin Amerikaner (Amerikanerin). <i>ikh bin aa-meh-ri-KAAN-uh (aa-meh-ri-KAAN-uh-rin)</i>
I am English.	Ich bin Engländer (Engländerin). <i>ikh bin EHNG-lehnd-uh (EHNG-lehnd-uh-rin)</i>

I am Canadian.	Ich bin Kanadier (Kanadierin). <i>ikh bin kah-NAA-diuH (kah-NAA-diuH-rin)</i>
I am Australian.	Ich bin Australier (Australierin). <i>ikh bin ow-STRAA-liuH (ow-STRAA-liuH-rin)</i>
My name is ____.	Ich heiÙe ____. <i>ikh HEYESS-eh</i>
What's your name?	Wie heiÙen Sie? <i>vee HEYESS-en zee</i>
How are you? (How do you do?)	Wie geht es Ihnen? <i>vee gayt ehs EEN-en</i>
How are things?	Wie geht's? <i>vee gayts</i>
Fine, thank you. And you?	Gut, danke. Und Ihnen? <i>goot DAHNK-eh unt EEN-en</i>
How much does that cost?	Wie viel kostet das? <i>VEE-feel KOST-et dahs</i>
I'm ____.	Ich bin ____. <i>ikh bin</i>
■ hungry	hungrig <i>HUNG-rikh</i>
■ thirsty	durstig <i>DOORST-ikh</i>
■ tired	müde <i>MEWD-eh</i>
■ sick	krank <i>krahnk</i>
Please bring me ____.	Bitte bringen <i>BIT-eh BRING-en</i>
	Sie mir ____. <i>zee meer</i>
■ a glass of water (beer, hard liquor)	ein Glas Wasser <i>eyen glaass VAHSS-uh</i> (Bier, Schnaps) <i>(beer, shnahps)</i>
Please show me the room.	Bitte zeigen Sie mir das Zimmer. <i>BIT-eh TSEYEG-en zee meer dahs TSIM-uh</i>

I don't want that. **Das will ich nicht.** *dahs vill ikh nikht*

Think it over. **Überlegen Sie sich's mal.** *EW-behr-lay-gen zee zikhs maal*

QUESTIONS

Why? **Warum?** *vah-RUM*

When? **Wann?** *vahn*

Where? **Wo?** *voh*

What? **Was?** *vahs*

How? **Wie?** *vee*

Who? **Wer?** *vayr*

EXCLAMATIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

I would like _____. **Ich möchte _____.** *ikh MERKH-teh*

I need _____. **Ich brauche _____.** *ikh BROWKH-eh*

■ information

Auskunft *OWSS-kunft*

■ help

Hilfe *HILF-eh*

■ time

Zeit *tseyet*

■ money

Geld *geht*

That is ____.

- wonderful
- excellent
- beautiful
- disgusting
- terrible
- awful

Das ist ____. *dahs ist*

wunderbar VUND-uh-baar

ausgezeichnet OWSS-ge-tseyekh-net

schön shern

ekelhaft AYK-el-hahft

schrecklich SHREK-likh

scheußlich SHOYSS-likh

Hurry up!

Machen Sie schnell! MAHKH-en zee shnel

Good Heavens!

Ach du lieber! akh doo LEEB-uh

What's the matter?

Was ist los? vahs ist lohs

Watch out!

Passen Sie auf! PAHSS-en-zee owf

Be careful!

Vorsicht! FOR-zikht

Danger!

Lebensgefahr! LAYB-ens-ge-faar

Attention!

Achtung! AKHT-ung

That's enough!

Das ist genug! dahs ist ge-NUK

Of course!

Selbstverständlich! ZEHL PST-fehr-shtehnd-likh

That isn't so.

Das stimmt nicht. dahs shtimt nikht

Fire!

Feuer! FOY-uh

Quiet!

Ruhe! ROO-eh

Good luck!

Viel Glück! feel glewk

Have a good trip!

Gute Reise! GOOT-eh REYEZ-eh

PROBLEMS, PROBLEMS, PROBLEMS (EMERGENCIES)

I'm looking for ____.	Ich suche ____. <i>ikh ZOOKH-eh</i>
■ my hotel	mein Hotel <i>meyen ho-TEL</i>
■ my friends	meine Freunde <i>MEYEN-eh FROYND-eh</i>
■ my suitcase	meinen Koffer <i>MEYEN-en KOF-uh</i>
■ the railroad station	den Bahnhof <i>dayn BAAN-hohf</i>
■ my husband	meinen Mann <i>MEYEN-en mahn</i>
■ my wife	meine Frau <i>MEYEN-eh frow</i>
■ my child	mein Kind <i>meyen kint</i>
■ my bus	meinen Bus <i>MEYEN-en bus</i>
I'm lost. (on foot)	Ich habe mich verlaufen. <i>ikh HAAB-en mikh fehr-LOWF-en</i>
I'm lost. (driving)	Ich habe mich verfahren. <i>ikh HAAB-eh mikh fehr-FAAR-en</i>
Can you help me please?	Können Sie mir bitte helfen? <i>KERN-en zee meer BIT-eh HELF-en</i>
Does anyone here speak English?	Spricht hier jemand Englisch? <i>shprikht heer YAY-mahnt EHNG-lish</i>
Where is the American (British, Canadian, Australian) Consulate?	Wo ist das amerikanische (britische, kanadische, australische) Konsulat? <i>voh ist dahs aa-meh-ri-KAAN-ish-eh (BRIT-ish-eh, kah-NAA-dish-eh, ow-STRAA-lish-eh) kon-zoo-LAAT</i>
Which way do I go?	In welche Richtung soll ich gehen? <i>in VELKH-eh RIKHT-ung zol ikh GAY-en</i>
■ to the left	links <i>links</i>

■ to the right

rechts rehkh-ts

■ straight ahead

geradeaus ge-RAAD-eh-OWS

___ is stolen.

___ **ist gestohlen.** ist ge-SHTOHL-en

■ My car

mein Wagen meyen VAAG-en

■ My briefcase

meine Aktentasche MEYEN-eh AHKT-en-tahsh-eh

■ My jewels

mein Schmuck meyen shmuk

■ My money

mein Geld meyen gelt

■ My purse

meine Handtasche MEYEN-eh HAHNT-tahsh-eh

■ My suitcase

mein Koffer meyen KOF-uh

■ My ticket

meine Fahrkarte MEYEN-eh FAAR-kahrt-eh



■ My wallet

meine Geldbörse MEYEN-eh GELT-berz-eh

■ My watch

meine Uhr MEYEN-eh oor

Call the police!

Rufen Sie die Polizei! ROOF-en zee dee pol-its-EYE



Where is ____?

- the dining room
- the elevator
- the entrance
- the highway entrance
- the exit
- the highway exit
- the toilet
- the men's room
- the ladies' room

I want to go to the American
(British,
Australian,
Canadian)
Consulate.

Wo ist ____? voh ist

das Esszimmer dahs ESS-tsim-uh

der Aufzug dehr OWF-tsug

der Eingang dehr EYEN-gahng

die Einfahrt dee EYEN-faart

der Ausgang dehr OWS-gahng

die Ausfahrt dee OWS-faart

die Toilette dee toy-LET-eh

die Herrentoilette dee HEHR-en-toy-let-eh

die Damentoilette dee DAAM-en-toy-let-eh

**Ich will zum
amerikanischen
(britischen,
australischen,
kanadischen)
Konsulat.**

ikh vil tsoom aa-
mehr-i-KAAN-ish-
en (BRIT-ish-en,
ows-TRAAL-ish-en,
kah-NAAD-ish-en)
kon-zoo-LAAT

NUMBERS

You will use numbers as soon as you get to Germany, either to change money at the airport, tell the customs official how long you're staying, or pay for your taxi into town. The following lists supply the cardinal and ordinal numbers and some other helpful quantities.

CARDINAL NUMBERS

0	null <i>nul</i>
1	eins <i>eyenss</i>
2	zwei, zwo (over the telephone) <i>tsveye, tsvoh</i>
3	drei <i>dreye</i>
4	vier <i>feer</i>
5	fünf <i>fewnf</i>
6	sechs <i>zehks</i>
7	sieben <i>ZEEB-en</i>
8	acht <i>ahkht</i>
9	neun <i>noyn</i>
10	zehn <i>tsayn</i>
11	elf <i>elf</i>
12	zwölf <i>tsverlf</i>
13	dreizehn <i>DREYE-tsayn</i>
14	vierzehn <i>FEER-tsayn</i>
15	fünfzehn <i>FEWNF-tsayn</i>
16	sechzehn <i>ZEHHK-tsayn</i>

17	siebzehn ZEEP-tsayn
18	achtzehn AHKHT-tsayn
19	neunzehn NOYN-tsayn
20	zwanzig TsvAHN-tsikh
21	einundzwanzig EYEN-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
22	zweiundzwanzig TSVEYE-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
23	dreiundzwanzig DREYE-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
24	vierundzwanzig FEER-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
25	fünfundzwanzig FEWNF-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
26	sechszwanzig ZEHKS-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
27	siebenundzwanzig ZEEB-en-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
28	achtundzwanzig AHKHT-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
29	neunundzwanzig NOYN-unt-tsvahn-tsikh
30	dreißig DREYESS-ikh
31	einunddreißig EYEN-unt-dreyess-ikh
40	vierzig FEER-tsikh
41	einundvierzig EYEN-unt-feer-tsikh
50	fünfzig FEWNF-tsikh
60	sechzig ZEHKH-tsikh
70	siebzig ZEEP-tsikh
80	achtzig AHKH-tsikh
90	neunzig NOYN-tsikh
100	(ein)hundert (eyen)HUN-dehrt
101	hundertheins HUN-dehrt-eyenss
102	hundertzwei HUN-dehrt-tsveye

200	zweihundert TSVEYE-hun-dehrt
300	dreihundert DREYE-hun-dehrt
400	vierhundert FEER-hun-dehrt
500	fünfhundert FEWNF-hun-derht
600	sechshundert ZEHKS-hun-derht
700	siebenhundert ZEEB-en-hun-derht
800	achthundert AHKHT-hun-derht
900	neunhundert NOYN-hun-derht
1000	(ein)tausend (eyen)TOW-zehnt
2000	zweitausend TSVEYE-tow-zehnt
1,000,000	eine Million EYEN-eh mil-YOHN
1,000,000,000	eine Milliarde EYEN-eh mil-YAHRD-eh

ORDINAL NUMBERS

first	erst- ayrst
second	zweit- tsveyet
third	dritt- drit
fourth	viert- feert
fifth	fünft- fewnft
sixth	sechst- zehkst
seventh	siebt- zeept
eighth	acht- ahkht
ninth	neunt- noynt
tenth	zehnt- tsaynt

In writing, ordinals are abbreviated by placing a period after the number.

the first day	der erste Tag (der 1. Tag) dehr AYRST-eh taak
for the second time	zum zweiten Mal (zum 2. Mal) tsoom TSVEYET-en maal
once	einmal EYEN-maal
twice	zweimal TSVEYE-maal

TRAVEL TIPS

Luggage is sometimes lost or arrives long after you do. To avoid problems, some people travel light and carry on everything. At the very least, take one complete change of clothing, basic grooming items, and any regular medication aboard with you. Because airlines will not replace valuable jewelry when paying for lost luggage, it should be carried on your person. Safer yet, select one set of basic, simple jewelry that can be worn everywhere and wear it during your whole trip. Remember, carry-on bags must be small enough to fit in overhead bins or to slide under your seat.



BANKING AND MONEY MATTERS

German banks function as universal banks and offer a full range of banking, foreign exchange, and investment services. The three best known banks are the Deutsche Bank, the Dresdner Bank, and the Commerzbank; their branches are everywhere.

EXCHANGING MONEY

The exchange rate will probably be less favorable at your hotel than at a bank. Since banks often have branches at major airports and stations, you may wish to change money there. Besides banks, you will also find small currency exchange

offices called **Wechselstuben**. These and banks that provide the exchange services post a sign, **Geldwechsel** (money exchange).

Banking hours are generally from 8:30 A.M. to 12:30 P.M. and 1:30 to 4 P.M., Monday through Friday (until 5:30 P.M. on Thursday). **Wechselstuben** are sometimes open outside regular banking hours. You may want to comparison shop, since exchange rates can vary from bank to bank.

Euro coins and bills have been in general circulation in Germany and Austria since 2002. Euro banknotes are printed in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, and 500 euros. One euro is divided into 100 cents (*tsehnt*) and there are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, and 50 cents. There are also 1 and 2 euro coins.



Swiss francs, abbreviated *SwF*, are divided into 100 **Rappen** (*RAHP-en*), abbreviated *Rp.* Look carefully at coins of 5, 10, 20, and 50 rappen, and of 1, 2, and 5 francs. Anyone used to American coins will find their sizes confusing. Present your passport with the travelers' checks you wish to cash.

Banks will supply the current rate of exchange, and the daily fluctuations are recorded in the newspapers. The following charts are for your use to record foreign currency values in relation to your own currency.

I want to change
_____.

■ money

■ dollars

■ travelers' checks

Ich möchte _____ wechseln. *ikh
MERKH-teh _____ VEHK-seln*

Geld *gehlt*

Dollar *DO-lahr*

Reiseschecks *REYEZ-eh-shehks*

What is the exchange
rate for dollars
(euros)?

**Wie ist der Wechselkurs für
Dollar (Euro)?** *vee ist dehr
VEHK-sel-koors fewr DO-lahr
(OY-roh)*

What commission
do you charge?

Welche Gebühr erheben Sie?
VEHL-kheh geh-BEWR ehr-HAY-ben zee?

Give me large
(small) bills.

**Geben Sie mir große (kleine)
Scheine.** *GAYB-en zee meer GROHSS-
eh (KLEYEN-eh) SHEYEN-eh*

I also need some
change.

Ich brauche auch etwas Kleingeld.
*ikh BROWKH-eh owkh ET-vahs
KLEYEN-gelt*

I think you made a
mistake.

**Ich glaube, Sie haben sich ver-
rechnet.** *ikh GLOWB-eh zee HAAB-en
zikh fehr-REKH-net*

I want to cash a
personal check.

**Ich möchte einen Barscheck ein-
lösen.** *ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN-eh
BAAR-shehk EYEN-ler-zen*

How long will it take
to clear?

**Wie lange wird es für die Über-
prüfung dauern?** *vee LAHNG-eh
veert ehs fewr dee EWB-uh-prew-fung
DOW-ern*

Shall I sign (endorse)
now?

**Soll ich jetzt unterschreiben (in-
dossieren)?** *zol ikh yetst UNT-uh-
shreye-ben (indoss-EER-en)*

Is it possible for foreigners to have an account here?

Ist es Ausländern möglich, hier ein Konto zu haben? *ist ehs OWSS-lehn-dehrn MERG-likh heer eyen KONT-oh tsoo HAAB-en*

CREDIT CARDS

Once reluctant to use them, many Germans are now happy to "shop till the credit card lights up." (**Shoppen bis die Kreditkarte glüht.**)

I want to use my credit card.

Ich möchte meine Kreditkarte benutzen. *ikh MERKHT-eh MEYEN-eh kray-DIT-kaar-teh beh-NUTS-en*

I'd like to withdraw money with my credit card.

Ich möchte Geld mit meiner Kreditkarte abheben. *IkH MERKHT-uh gelt mit MEYEN-uh kray-DIT-kahr-teh ahp-HAYB-en.*

Will you accept this credit card?

Nehmen Sie diese Kreditkarte an? *NAYM-en zee DEEZ-eh kray-DIT-kaar-teh ahn*

Where do I write my PIN?

Wo schreibe ich meine Geheimnummer? *voh SHREYEB-eh ikh MEYEN-eh ge-HEYEM-num-uh*

Where do I sign?

Wo unterschreibe ich? *voh UNT-uh-schreyeb-eh ikh*

Is there an ATM nearby?

Gibt es einen Geldautomaten in der Nähe? *Gipt es EYEN-en GELD-OWT-oh-MAAT-en in dehr NAY-uh?*

The ATM swallowed
my credit card.

Der Geldautomat schluckte meine Kreditkarte. *dehr GELT-ow-to-maat shluk-the MEYEN-eh kray-DIT-kahr-teh*

Can I pay in cash?

Kann ich in bar bezahlen? *Kahn ikh in bahr beh-TSAAL-en*

BUSINESS AND BANKING TERMS

account	Konto <i>KONT-oh</i>
amount	Betrag <i>beh-TRAAK</i>
bad (check)	ungedeckt <i>UN-geh-dehkt</i>
banker	Banker <i>BEHNK-uh</i>
banknote/bill	Geldschein <i>GEHLT-sheyen</i>
bill (invoice)	Rechnung <i>REKH-nung</i>
blocked	gesperrt <i>geh-SHPEHRT</i>
borrow (to)	borgen <i>BORG-en</i>
capital	Kapital <i>kah-pi-TAAL</i>
cash (to)	einlösen <i>EYEN-lerz-en</i>
cash (desk/ office/register)	Kasse <i>KAHS-eh</i>
cash payment	Barzahlung <i>BAAR-tsaal-unk</i>
cashier	Kassierer <i>kah-SEER-uh</i>
change (to)	wechseln <i>VEHKS-eln</i>
check	Scheck <i>shehk</i>
checkbook	Scheckbuch <i>SHEHK-bookh</i>

credit (to)	gutschreiben GOOT-shreyeb-en
debit (to)	belasten beh-LAHST-en
electronic fund transfer	elektronische Geldüberweisung el-ek-TROHN-ish eh GEHLT-ew-beh-VEYEZ-unk
endorse (to)	indossieren in-do-SEER-en



exchange rate	Wechselkurs VEHK-sel-koors
expired	abgelaufen ahp-geh-LOWF-en
income	Einkommen EYEN-kom-en
interest rate	Zinsen TSIN-zen
investment	Anlage AHN-laag-eh
lend (to)	leihen LEYE-en
loss	Verlust fehr-LUST
profit	Gewinn geh-VIN

receipt	Quittung <i>KVIT-unk</i>
safe	Geldschrank <i>GEHLT-shrahnk</i>
signature	Unterschrift <i>UNT-uh-shrift</i>
teller	Kassierer <i>kah-SEER-uh</i>
window	Schalter <i>SHAHLT-uh</i>

TIPPING

In ultraexpensive, overstaffed hotels and restaurants where your glass will immediately be refilled after the smallest sip, many a hand will be out looking for a gratuity. In the other 95% of establishments, practice varies. Because service charges are usually included, tipping is largely a matter of personal preference. Many Europeans leave small change (rounding off the bill). Others leave nothing.

Restaurant	In Germany and Austria a service charge of 10–15% is usually included. In Switzerland the service charge is invariably included.
Waiter	Leave small change—more if you wish.
Taxi Drivers	8–15% (usually included in Switzerland).
Hairdressers/ Barbers	About 10% (included in Switzerland).
Tour Guides	1 or 2 euros.
Hotels	A service charge of 10–15% is usually included in Germany and Austria, and always in Switzerland.

Porters/Bellboys/ Doormen	1–3 euros and 2–6 Swiss francs, depending on frequency of services performed.
Room Service	1 or 2 euros.
Maids	About 8 euros or 15 Swiss francs per week.

Coffeeshouses in Austria often do not include the service charge. Leave 10% of the bill there and anywhere else where the service charge is not included.

A proverb declares that **Wer den Pfennig nicht ehrt ist des Thalers nicht wert** (*vayr dayn PFEHN-ikh nikht ayrt ist dehs TAAL-ehrs nikht vayrt*). It translates freely as: "Those who don't value the penny, don't deserve the dollar." "Dollar" derives from **Thaler**, an old coin made from silver mined in St. Joachimsthal, a valley (**T[h]al**) in Bohemia. The **Thaler**, as well as the Reichsmark and the Deutschmark, are no longer legal tender but are of numismatic interest. Updated, the proverb is: **Wer den Cent nicht ehrt, ist des Euros nicht wert** (*vayr dayn tsent nikht ayrt, ist dehs OY-rohs nikht vayrt*).

TRAVEL TIPS

Before departing for a foreign country, exchange about \$50 into its currency for telephone calls, taxis, or other expenses you will have upon arrival. Carry little cash. Travelers' checks are safe but paying by credit cards usually guarantees the best exchange rate.

- **AT THE HOTEL**
- **GETTING AROUND TOWN**







AT THE HOTEL

TYPES OF ACCOMMODATIONS

As Empress Dowager of Germany, Viktoria Adelaide (eldest daughter of England's Queen Victoria and mother of the Kaiser) resided at Kronberg Castle, site of a much-publicized post–World War II robbery of royal jewels. You can stay there today—for a price. Other castle hotels are much less expensive and offer a wide range of accommodations.

Germany has numerous castle hotels. Several are on the **Märchenstraße** (Fairy Tale Road), and one even claims to be the one where Sleeping Beauty and her court fell asleep.

You will be able to find clean and comfortable accommodations in a variety of hotels, inns, boarding houses, youth hostels, etc.

GETTING TO YOUR HOTEL

If you are unfamiliar with the city to which you are going, you'll probably find it best to make a hotel reservation in advance from home. You'll also find that some terminals have reservation desks, at which you may be able to reserve a room. Lastly, if you are unable to locate a hotel once you arrive, go to the tourist information office; someone there will be able to speak English and will help you in locating a suitable hotel.

I'm looking for the
____ hotel.

Ich suche das ____ Hotel. *ikh*
ZOOKH-eh dahs ____ hoh-TEL

Is it near (far)?

Ist es in der Nähe (weit)? *ist ehs in*
dehr NAY-eh (veyet)

Do I have to take a
taxi?

Muss ich mit einem Taxi fahren? *muss*
ikh mit EYEN-em TAHKS-ee FAAR-en

Or can I take a bus?

Oder kann ich einen Bus nehmen?
OHD-uh kahn ikh EYEN-en bus NAYM-en

What is the best way
for me to get there?

Wie fahre ich am besten dorthin?
vee FAAR-eh ikh am BEST-en DORT-hin

Do I have to take a
bus at the railroad
station?

**Muss ich einen Bus am Bahnhof
nehmen?** *muss ikh EYEN-en bus*
ahm BAAN-hohf NAYM-en

Or can I walk?

Oder kann ich zu Fuß gehen?
OHD-uh kahn ikh tsoo foos GAY-en

Where is the bus
stop (taxi stand)?

**Wo ist die Bushaltestelle (der
Taxistand)?** *voh ist dee BUS-hahlteh-*
shtehl-eh (dehr TAHK-see-shtahnt)

How much is the
fare?

Was kostet die Fahrt? *vahs KOST-*
et dee faart

CHECKING IN

Most large hotels will have personnel who speak English. At the smaller ones, these phrases may come in handy.

I'd like a single
(double) room for
tonight.

**Ich möchte ein Einzelzimmer
(Doppelzimmer) für heute Nacht.**
*ikh MERKHT-eh eyen EYEN-tsel-tsim-uh
(DOP-el-tsim-uh) fewr HOYT-eh nahkht*

I want a
nonsmoking
room

Ich möchte ein Nichtraucherzimmer.
*ikh MERKHT-eh eyen NIKHT-rowkh-uh
TSIM-uh*

I want a room with
_____.

Ich möchte ein Zimmer mit _____.
ikh MERKHT-eh eyen TSIM-uh mit

■ air conditioning

Klimaanlage *KLEEM-ah-ahn-laa-geh*

■ a balcony

Balkon *bahl-KOHN*

■ a bathtub

einer Badewanne *EYEN-uh BAAD-eh-
vahn-eh*

■ television

Fernsehen *FEHRN-zayen*

■ Internet access

Internetanschluss *intehr-net-AHN-
shlus*

■ a nice view

schöner Aussicht *SHERN-uh
OWS-zikht*

■ private toilet

eigenem WC *EYEG-enem VAY-tsay*

■ radio

Radio *RAAD-ee-oh*

■ shower

Dusche *DOOSH-eh*

■ a telephone in the
room

Telefonanschluss *TAYL-e-fohn-
ahn-shluss*

■ twin beds

zwei Betten *tsveye BEHT-en*

■ a view of the sea

Blick aufs Meer *blik owfs mayr*

Do you have a courtyard with a quiet room?

Haben Sie einen Hof mit einem ruhigen Zimmer? HAAB-en zee EYEN-en hohf mit EYEN-em ROO-i-gen TSIM-uh

I don't want to hear the noise of the street.

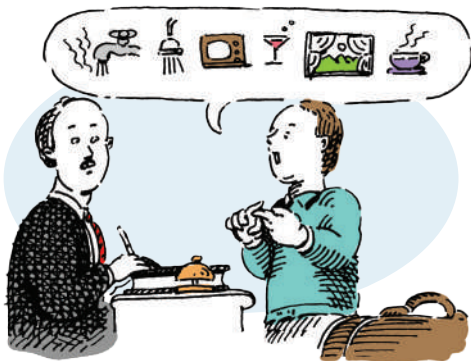
Ich will den Straßenlärm nicht hören. ikh vill dayn SHTRAASS-en-lehrm nikht HER-en

May I see the room?

Darf ich mir das Zimmer ansehen? dahrf ikh meer dahs TSIM-uh AHN-zay-en

I (don't) like it.

Es gefällt mir (nicht). ehs ge-FEHLT meer (nikht)



I'll take it.

Ich nehm's. ikh naymss

I will not take it.

Ich nehm's nicht. ikh naymss (nikht)

Do you have another room?

Haben Sie ein anderes Zimmer? HAAB-en zee eyen AHND-eh-res TSIM-uh

I (don't) have a reservation.

Ich habe (nicht) reservieren lassen.
ikh HAAB-eh (nikht) reh-zehr-VEER-en
LASS-en

May I leave this in your safe?

Darf ich dies in Ihrem Tresor lassen?
dahrf ikh dees in EE-rem treh-ZOHR
LASS-en

Would you have something ____.

Hätten Sie etwas ____. HEHT-en
zee ET-vahs

■ in front

vorne FORN-eh

■ in back

hinten HINT-en

■ lower down

weiter unten VEYET-uh UNT-en

■ higher up

weiter oben VEYET-uh OHB-en

■ facing the lake

auf der Seeseite owf dehr ZAY-
zeyet-eh

■ overlooking the Rhine

auf der Rheinseite owf dehr
REYEN-zeyet-eh

I want something ____.

Ich will etwas ____. ikh vill ET-vahs

■ quieter

Ruhigeres ROOH-i-geh-res

■ bigger

Größeres GRERSS-eh-res

■ cheaper

Billigeres BILL-i-geh-res

■ better

Besseres BESS-eh-res

■ more elegant

Eleganteres eh-lay-GAHNT-eh-res

■ more modest

Bescheideneres beh-SHEYED-e-
neh-res

If you have nothing more, could you call another hotel for me?

Wenn Sie nichts mehr haben, könnten Sie ein anderes Hotel für mich anrufen? vehn zee nikhts mayr
HAAB-en KERNT-en zee eyen AHND-
eh-res ho-TEL fewr mikh AHN-roo-fen

I want something
with a view of the
_____.

■ ramparts

■ vineyards

■ roofs

How much does it
cost?

Is breakfast (service,
everything) included?

**Ich möchte etwas mit Blick auf
die ____.** *ikh MERKHT-eh ET-vahs
mit blik owf dee*

Stadtmauer *SHTAHT-mow-uh*

Weinberge *VEYEN-behr-geh*

Dächer *DEH-khuh*

Wie viel kostet es? *VEE-feel KOST-
et ehs*

**Ist das Frühstück (Bedienung,
alles) mit einbegriffen?** *ist dahs
FREW-shtewk (beh-DEEN-ung, AH-les)
mit EYEN-beh-gri-fen*

HOTEL SERVICES

If you need an extra blanket, pillow, or other things, say:

I need ____.

We need ____.

■ an ashtray

■ a blanket

■ matches

■ envelopes

■ writing paper

■ postcards

■ soap

■ toilet paper

■ towels

Ich brauche ____. *ikh BROWKH-eh*

Wir brauchen ____. *veer BROWKH-en*

einen Aschenbecher *EYEN-en
AHSH-en-bekh-uh*

eine Decke *EYEN-eh DEHK-eh*

Streichhölzer *SHTREYEKH-herl-tsuh*

Briefumschläge *BREEF-um-shlay-geh*

Schreibpapier *SHREYEP-paa-peer*

Postkarten *POST-kaar-ten*

Seife *ZEYEF-eh*

Toilettenpapier *toy-LET-en-paa-peer*

Tücher *TEWKH-uh*

■ an extra bed	ein zusätzliches Bett eyen TSOO-zehts-li-khes beht
■ an extra pillow	ein extra Kopfkissen eyen EHKS-traa KOPF-kiss-en
■ a wastepaper basket	einen Papierkorb EYEN-en paa-PEER-korp
■ ice cubes	Eiswürfel EYESS-vewr-fel
■ more hangers	mehr Kleiderbügel mayr KLEYED-uh-bew-gel

What's the voltage here?

Welche Stromspannung haben Sie hier? VEHLKH-eh SHTROHM-shpahn-ung HAAB-en zee heer

Where is ____?

Wo ist ____? voh ist

■ the elevator	der Aufzug dehr OWF-tsook
■ the bathroom	das Bad dahs baat
■ the shower	die Dusche dee DOOSH-eh
■ the breakfast room	das Frühstückszimmer dahs FREW-shtewks-tsim-uh
■ the dining room	der Speisesaal dehr SHPEYEZ-eh-zaal
■ the checkroom	die Garderobe dee gahrd-eh-ROHB-eh
■ the pool	das Schwimmbad dahs SHVIM-baat
■ the children's playroom	der Aufenthaltsraum für Kinder dehr OWF-ent-hahlts-rowm fewr KIND-uh
■ the telephone (book)	das Telefon (buch) dahs TAY-leh-fohn (bookh)

What's my room number?

Welche Zimmernummer habe ich? VELKH-eh TSIM-uh-num-uh HAAB-eh ikh

Shall I register now
or later?

Soll ich mich jetzt oder später eintragen? *zol ikh mikh yehtst OHD-uh SHPAYT-uh EYEN-traa-gen*

Do I need a key if I
come back after
midnight?

Brauche ich einen Schlüssel, wenn ich nach Mitternacht zurückkomme? *BROW-kheh ikh EYEN-en SHLEWSS-el vehn ikh nakht MIT-ehr-nakhkt tsoo-REWK-kom-eh*

Or is somebody
here?

Oder ist jemand da? *OHD-uh ist YAY-mahnt daa*

I'll leave the key
here.

Ich lasse den Schlüssel hier. *ikh LAHSS-eh dayn SHLEWSS-el heer*

Please wake me
tomorrow at ____
o'clock.

Bitte wecken Sie mich morgen um ____ Uhr. *BIT-eh VEHK-en zee mikh MORG-en um ____ oor*

Please don't forget.

Bitte vergessen Sie es nicht. *BIT-eh fehr-GESS-en zee ehs nikht*

I don't wish to be
disturbed.

Ich will nicht gestört werden. *ikh vil nikht geh-SHTERT VAYRD-en*

TRAVEL TIPS

Even if you are fluent in the language of the country you are visiting, you may crave news from home in English. Large hotels often subscribe to the television service, Cable News Network (CNN). The New York Times International Edition is distributed worldwide. The Wall Street Journal also publishes European and Asian editions.

COMPLAINTS

Where is ____?

■ the bellboy

■ the porter

■ the chambermaid

■ the manager

■ the computer technician

Wo ist ____? *voh ist***der Hotelpage** *dehr ho-TEL-paa-zehh***der Hausdiener** *dehr HOWS-dee-nuh***das Zimmermädchen** *dahs TSIM-uh-mayd-khen***der Geschäftsführer** *dehr geh-SHEHFTS-few-ruh***der Computertechniker**
dehr comp-yoo-tuh TEKH-ni-kuh

There is ____.

■ no hot water

■ no heat

Es gibt ____. *ehs gipt***kein heißes Wasser** *keyen HEYESS-es VAHSS-uh***keine Heizung** *KEYEN-eh HEYETS-ung*

The room is cold.

Das Zimmer ist kalt. *dahs TSIM-uh ist kahlt*

When are you going to turn the heat on?

Wann wird geheizt? *vahn veert geh-HEYETST*

The room is dirty.

Das Zimmer ist schmutzig. *dahs TSIM-uh ist SHMUTS-ikh*

The window (door, blind) is stuck.

Das Fenster (die Tür, die Jalousie) klemmt. *dahs FENST-uh (dee tewr, dee zhah-loo-ZEE) klemt*

The ____ is defective.

■ air conditioning

____ ist defekt. *ist deh-FEHKT***die Klimaanlage** *dee KLEE-mah-ahn-laa-geh*

■ fan	der Ventilator <i>dehr ven-tee-LAAT-or</i>
■ ventilator	der Lüfter <i>dehr LEWFT-uh</i>
■ the radio	das Radio <i>dahs RAAD-ee-oh</i>
■ the television set	der Fernseher <i>dehr FEHRN-zay-uh</i>
■ the lamp	die Lampe <i>dee LAHMP-eh</i>
■ the plug	die Steckdose <i>dee SHTEK-doh-zeh</i>
■ the switch	der Schalter <i>dehr SHAHLT-uh</i>
■ the toilet	die Toilette <i>dee toy-LET-eh</i>

The bathtub (the shower, the wash basin) is clogged.

Die Badewanne (die Dusche, das Waschbecken) ist verstopft. *dee BAAD-eh-vahn-eh (dee DOOSH-eh, dahs VAHSH-behk-en) ist fehr-SHTOPFT*

BREAKFAST AND ROOM SERVICE

Hotels often have their own restaurants. Some (Vienna's Sacher, Berlin's Kempinski, Munich's Vier Jahreszeiten) are renowned. If it offers only breakfast, the establishment may call itself a **Hotel Garni**. Breakfast is usually included in the room rate. If you're not sure, ask:

Is breakfast included in the price of the room?	Ist der Zimmerpreis mit Frühstück? <i>ist dehr TSIM-uh-preyes mit FREW-shtewk</i>
---	---

In many hotels breakfast is a very carefully premeasured quantity. Waiting for you, often at a numbered table, will be a precise number of little plastic or foil containers of butter, jam, or **wurst**. Sometimes one slice of cheese or an egg will be included. Or you may have to pay extra for these things.

I want a soft-boiled egg.

- a medium-boiled egg
- a hard-boiled egg

I'd like ____.

- coffee
- tea
- chocolate
- milk
- orange juice
- yogurt
- an omelette
- fried eggs
- scrambled eggs
- eggs and bacon (ham)

I'd like more ____.

- butter
- jam
- sugar
- cream
- bread
- rolls
- honey
- lemon

Ich möchte ein weichgekochtes Ei.

ikh MERKHT-eh eyen VEYEKH-geh-kokh-tes eye

ein wachswweichgekochtes Ei

eyen VAHKS-veyekh-geh-kokh-tes eye

ein hartgekochtes Ei *eyen HAHRT-geh-kokh-tes eye*

Ich möchte gerne ____. *ikh MERKH-teh GEHRN-eh*

Kaffee *KAHF-fay*

Tee *tay*

Schokolade *shoko-LAAD-eh*

Milch *milkh*

Apfelsinensaft *AHP-fehl-zeen-en-zahft*

Joghurt *YOH-goort*

eine Omelette *EYEN-eh omeh-LET-eh*

Spiegeleier *SHPEEG-ehl-eye-uh*

Rühreier *REWR-eye-uh*

Eier mit Speck (Schinken) *EYE-uh mit shpek (SHINK-en)*

Ich möchte mehr ____. *ikh MERKHT-eh mayr*

Butter *BUT-uh*

Marmelade *mahr-meh-LAAD-eh*

Zucker *TSUK-uh*

Sahne *ZAAN-eh*

Brot *broht*

Brötchen *BRERT-khen*

Honig *HOHN-ikh*

Zitrone *tsi-TROHN-eh*



Medium-priced and expensive hotels may offer a veritable cornucopia for breakfast. A **Büfettfrühstück** (buffet breakfast) will include many varieties of cheeses, sausages, jams, preserves, and juices. If you enjoy gluttony, this is your opportunity. If you're informed that breakfast is served until 9:30 or 10:00, try to arrive at least a half hour before closing time, for the hotel staff is often anxious to dismantle the well-stocked breakfast tables.

If you arrive late, the following proverbs, may, alas, be appropriate:

**Wer nicht kommt
zu rechter Zeit,
der muss essen
was übrig bleibt.**

Whoever shows up late gets the
leftovers.

**Morgenstund hat
Gold im Mund.
Wer verschläft
sich geht zu Grund.**

Golden are the morning hours.
Oversleepers come to grief.

If you want breakfast (or any meal) served in your room, ask:

Can I (we) be served
in the room?

**Kann man es mir (uns) aufs Zimmer
servieren?** *kahn mahn ehs meer (uns)
owfs TSIM-uh zehr-VEER-en*

Do you have room
service?

Gibt es Zimmerbedienung? *gibt
ehs TSIM-uh-be-dien-ung*

HOTEL FEATURES

Many hotel rooms have a well-stocked **Mini-Bar**. In this small refrigerator you will find soft drinks, beer, and **Pikkolos** (diminutive bottles) of champagne (such as *Henkell Trocken*). You can check off what you consume on the list provided. At checkout time, payment is usually made on the honor system.

You can save money with a long stay by taking a room with full or half-board. There is usually a **Mindestaufenthalt** (minimum stay) requirement of three days, sometimes a week, if you want a reduced rate. The fare on these "contract feeding" programs is not always copious or succulent. It is of course always possible to order other items, but they will cost extra.

How much does it
cost with full room
and board?

**Wie viel kostet es mit voller
Verpflegung?** *VEE-feel KOST-et ehs
mit FOL-uh fehr-PFLAYG-ung*

How much is
half-board?

Was ist der Preis für Halbpension?
*vahs ist dehr preyes fewr HAHLP-pehn-
zee-ohn*

How long must I
stay before I can get
a reduction in price?

**Wie lange muss ich bleiben, bevor
ich eine Preisermäßigung bekommen
kann?** *vee LAHNG-eh muss ikh BLEYEB-
en beh-FOR ikh EYEN-eh PREYESS-ehr-
mayss-ig-ung beh-KOM-en kahn*

Come in.

Herein! *heh-REYEN*

Put it ____.

- over there
- on the table

Just a minute.

Stellen Sie es ____. *SHTEL-en zee ehs*
da drüben *daa DREWB-en*
auf den Tisch *owf dayn tish*

Augenblick nur. *OWG-en-blik noor*

OTHER ACCOMMODATIONS

Is there a youth
hostel (a castle
hotel, an inn) here?

**Gibt es eine Jugendherberge (ein
Schlosshotel, ein Gasthaus) hier?**
*gibt ehs EYEN-eh YOOG-ent-hehr-behr-
 geh (eyen SHLOSS-ho-tel, eyen GAHST-
 hows) heer*

I'm looking for a
room in a boarding-
house.

**Ich suche ein Zimmer in einer
Pension.** *ikh ZOOKH-eh eyen TSIM-
 uh in EYEN-uh penz-YOHN*

Where is the local
tourist office?*

Wo ist das Fremdenverkehrsbüro?*
*voh ist dahs FREMD-en-fehr-kayrs-bew-
 roh*

I'd like to rent a
house (a furnished
apartment).

**Ich möchte ein Haus (eine Ferien-
wohnung) mieten.** *ikh MERKHT-eh
 eyen hows (EYEN-eh FEHR-yen-vohn-
 ung) MEET-en*

Are there reduced
off-season rates?

**Gibt es eine Preisermäßigung
außerhalb der Hauptsaison?** *gibt ehs
 EYEN-eh PREYESS-er-mayss-ig-ung
 OWSS-ehr-hahlp dehr HOWPT-zay-zon*

* The tourist office can also be called a **Verkehrsverein**, **Verkehrsamt** or **Amt für Touristik**. Many of them have a room reservations service. In spas, the **Kuramt** or **Kurkommission** will also make room referrals.

I'm looking for a hotel with ____.

- garage
- parking
- indoor pool

I need a living room, bedroom, and kitchen.

How much is the rent?

I'll be staying for ____.

- two weeks
- one month
- the whole season

I want something ____.

- downtown
- in the old part of town
- with modern conveniences

Ich suche ein Hotel mit ____. *ikh ZOOKH-eh eyen ho-TEL mit*

Garage *gah-RAA-zheh*

eigenem Parkplatz *EYE-ge-nem PAHRK-plahts*

Hallenbad *HAHL-en-baat*

Ich brauche ein Wohnzimmer, Schlafzimmer, und Küche. *ikh BROWK-eh eyen VOHN-tsim-uh, SHLAAF-tsim-uh unt KEW-kheh*

Was ist die Miete? *vah ist dee MEET-eh*

Ich bleibe ____. *ikh BLEYEB-eh*

zwei Wochen *tsveye VOKH-en*

einen Monat *EYEN-en MOH-naat*

die ganze Saison *dee GAHNTS-eh ZAY-zon*

Ich möchte etwas *ikh MERKHT-eh ET-vahs*

im Zentrum *im TSENT-room*

in der Altstadt *in dehr AHLT-shtaht*

mit modernem Komfort *mit mod-EHRN-em kom-FOHR*

If you're driving, you'll see many **Zimmer frei** (rooms to let) signs. **Gasthof** and **Gasthaus** both mean "inn." **Fremdenheim** is another word for **Pension**, or "boardinghouse."

Rooms in private homes normally include bed and breakfast (**Übernachtung mit Frühstück**).

TRAVEL TIPS

Hotels often levy a service charge for calls made from a guest room. To avoid paying too much, buy a prepaid phone card.

CHECKING OUT

We're checking out tomorrow.

Wir reisen morgen ab. veer REYEZ-en MORG-en ahp

Are there any letters (messages) for me?

Gibt es Briefe (Nachrichten) für mich? gipt ehs BREEF-eh (NAHKH-rikht-en) fewr mikh

Please prepare my bill.

Bitte bereiten Sie meine Rechnung vor. BIT-eh beh-REYET-en zee MEYEN-eh REKH-nung for

Can you give me information about train departures?

Können Sie mir Auskunft über die Abfahrt der Züge geben? KERN-en zee meer OWSS-kunft EWB-uh dee AHP-faart dehr TSEWG-eh GAYB-en

Where is the bus stop?

Wo ist die Bushaltestelle? voh ist dee BUSS-hahl-teh-shteh-leh

Please call a taxi for me.

Besorgen Sie mir bitte ein Taxi. beh-ZORG-en zee meer BIT-eh eyen TAHK-see

Here is my home (forwarding) address.

Hier ist meine Heimat (Nachsende) adresse. heer ist MEYEN-eh HEYEM-att (NAKKH-zehnd-eh) ah-DRESS-eh

I'll recommend your hotel to my friends.

Ich werde Ihr Hotel meinen Freunden empfehlen. ikh VAYRD-eh eer ho-TEL MEYEN-en FROYND-en emp-FAYL-en

It was very nice.

Es war sehr schön. ehs vaar zayr schern

May I leave my luggage here until later?

Darf ich mein Gepäck bis später hier lassen? dahrf ikh meyen geh-PEHK bis SHPAYT-uh heer LASS-en

TRAVEL TIPS

Touring on a budget? Then it pays to do your homework. Look for hotels or bed-and-breakfast establishments that include a morning meal in the price of a room. Often the breakfast is hearty enough to allow a light lunch. Carry nutrition bars from home in your tote bag for snacking when only expensive airport or restaurant food is available. Use public transportation whenever possible. Rail and air passes are sold for Europe and other regions but often can only be purchased in the U.S. before departure. If you must rent a car and have booked one from home, double-check local prices. Sometimes better deals can be arranged on the spot. When you first arrive in a country, check with a visitors' bureau. Agents there will explain discount cards or money-saving packets offered by local governments or merchants. The discount plans often cover transportation, food, lodging, museums, concerts, and other entertainment.



GETTING AROUND TOWN

Most places, however small, are served by rail or by buses operated by the railway systems of Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. For intraurban traffic in cities, find out when the last bus, subway, or streetcar runs on specific lines. Or you may want to stroll around town.

PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

Depending on the size of the city, the following modes of transport will appear:

Straßenbahn	Streetcar
Bus	Bus
U-Bahn	Subway (white <i>U</i> sign on blue background)
S-Bahn	Suburban commuter trains of German Rail (white <i>S</i> sign on green background)

SUBWAYS, BUSES, AND STRETCARS

Subways (*U-Bahn*) are usually closed between 1 and 5 A.M. Many cities offer booklets of tickets, which will provide some savings. It is often necessary to buy tickets in advance, either from an automatic dispenser or a newsstand. For **Schwarzfahrer** (those who ride without paying), there are stiff penalties if they are caught. So be sure to have your ticket.

Where can I buy a ticket?

Wo kann ich eine Fahrkarte kaufen?
voh kahn ikh EYEN-eh FAAR-kahr-teh KOWF-en

What streetcar goes to Grinzing?

Welche Straßenbahn fährt nach Grinzing? *VELKH-eh SHTRAASS-en-baan fayrt nahkh GRINTS-ing*

How much does it cost to Grinzing?

Was kostet es nach Grinzing?
vahs KOST-et ehs nahkh GRINTS-ing

When does the next bus leave?

Wann fährt der nächste Bus? *vahn fayrt dehr NAYKST-eh bus*

Where is the bus stop?

Wo ist die Bushaltestelle? *voh ist dee BUS-hahl-teh-shteh-leh*

When does the last streetcar leave?

Wann geht die letzte Straßenbahn?
vahn gayt dee LETST-eh SHTRAASS-en-baan

Where is the nearest subway station?

Wo ist die nächste U-Bahn Station (Untergrundbahn)? *voh ist dee NAYKH-steh oo-baan shtah-TSYOHN (UNT-uh-grunt-baan)*

How much is the fare?

Wie viel kostet die Fahrt? *VEE-feel KOST-et dee faart*

Which is the line that goes to ____?

Welche Linie fährt nach ____?
VEHLKH-eh LEEN-yeh fehrh nahkh

Does this train go to ____?

Fährt dieser Zug nach ____?
fehrh DEEZ-uh tsook nahkh

What's the next stop?

Was ist die nächste Haltestelle?
vahs ist dee NEHKHST-eh HAHLT-eh-shtel-eh

Where should I get off?

Wo muss ich aussteigen? *voh muss ikh OWS-shteyeg-en*

Do I have to change trains?

Muss ich umsteigen? *muss ikh UM-shteyeg-en*

Please tell me when we get there.

Bitte sagen Sie mir, wann wir dort ankommen. *BIT-eh ZAAG-en zee meer vahn veer dort AHN-kom-en*

TAXIS

Cabs are usually found at a taxi stand (**Taxistandplatz**), but they can also be hailed in the street.

Please call a taxi for me.

Rufen Sie bitte ein Taxi für mich.
ROOF-en zee BIT-eh eyen TAHKS-ee fewr mikh

How much is the ride to Wandsbek?

Wie viel kostet die Fahrt nach Wandsbek? *VEE-feel KOST-et dee faart nakh WAHNTS-behk?*

Drive me to the hotel (railroad station, airport).

Fahren Sie mich zum Hotel (Bahnhof, Flughafen). *FAAR-en zee mikh tsoom ho-TEL (BAAN-hohf, FLOOK-haa-fen)*

Please wait for me.

Warten Sie auf mich bitte. VAART-en
zee owf mikh BIT-eh

I'm in a hurry.

Ich hab's eilig. ikh hahps EYEL-ikh

Is it still very far?

Ist es noch sehr weit? ist ehs nokh zayr
veyet

Let me off at the
next corner.

**Lassen Sie mich an der nächsten Ecke
aussteigen!** LASS-en zee mikh ahn dehr
NAYKST-en EK-eh OWS- shteye-gen



All taxis have meters. But if you are afraid that you may be "taken for a ride," check first at your hotel.

Approximately how
long does a taxi ride
to ____ take?

**Ungefähr wie lange dauert eine
Taxifahrt nach ____?** UN-ge-fayr
vee LAHNG-eh DOW-ehrt EYEN-eh
TAHKS-ee-faart nakh

And in heavy traffic?

Und bei starkem Verkehr? unt beye
SHTAHRK-em fehr-KAYR

How much does a
taxi ride to ____
cost?

**Wie viel kostet eine Taxifahrt nach
____?** VEE-feel KOST-et EYEN-eh
TAHKS-ee-faart nakh

Most **Taxifahrer** (taxi drivers) are honest, and it is unlikely that you will meet any who will try to take you the long way around. As mentioned, you can ascertain price and duration of the trip before you go. But just in case:

I'm a foreigner.

Ich bin Ausländer(-in). *ikh bin OWSS-
lehnd-uh(-in, for women)*

Let me off at once!

Lassen Sie mich sofort aussteigen!
*LAHSS-en zee mikh zoh-FORT OWS-
shteye-gen*

DRIVING A CAR

At times you will find driving on the **Autobahnen** a less than restful experience. The recommended speed on them is 130 kilometers (80 mi.) per hour. But many vehicles (including military convoys) zoom by much faster. German **Landstraßen** (second-class main roads) and **Kreisstraßen** (district roads), as well as local roads, are all well maintained, and we recommend them for more scenic, stress-free driving.

ROAD SIGNS

You will recognize international road signs everywhere in German-speaking Europe. But you will also see signs written in German.

AUF 8 KM

For 8 Kilometers

AUSFAHRT FREI HALTEN

Keep Driveway Clear

BLAUE ZONE	Blue Parking Zone (requires special parking disk)
DURCHGANGSVERKEHR	Through Traffic
EINBAHNSTRASSE	One-way Street
EINFAHRT FREI HALTEN	Do Not Block Entrance
EINORDNEN	Get in Lane
ENDE DES PARKVERBOTS	End of No Parking Zone
____ (NICHT) ERLAUBT	____ (not) Allowed
FROSTSCHÄDEN	Frost Damage
FUSSGÄNGERZONE	Pedestrian Zone
GEFÄHRLICHES GEFÄLLE	Dangerous Descent
GEFÄHRLICHE STEIGUNG	Dangerous (steep) Hill
HALT, POLIZEI	Stop, Police
HUPEN VERBOTEN	No Honking
KEIN DURCHGANG FÜR FUSSGÄNGER	Closed to Pedestrians
KURZPARKZONE	Limited Parking Zone
LANGSAM FAHREN	Drive Slowly
LAWINENGEFAHR	Danger of Avalanche
LINKS FAHREN	Keep Left
LKW	Alternate Truck Route

NUR FÜR ANLIEGER	Residents Only
PARKEN VERBOTEN	No Parking
RECHTS FAHREN	Keep Right
SCHLECHTE FAHRBAHN	Bad Road Surface
SCHULE	School
SPURRILLEN	Grooves in Road
STEINSCHLAG	Falling Rocks
STRASSENARBEITEN AUF 5 KILOMETER	Road Work for 5 Kilometers
UMLEITUNG	Detour
VERKEHRSSTAU AUF 15 KILOMETER	Traffic Backups (jams) for the Next 15 Kilometers
___ VERBOTEN	___ Not Allowed
VORSICHT	Caution

PARKING

In metropolitan areas there are parking sections known as "Blue Zones." To park there you must use a parking disk, which can be obtained free of charge at auto clubs, garages, gas stations, hotels, police stations, and tourist offices. You must set the time of your arrival, and the departure time will show automatically on the disk. The disk should be displayed on your windshield. Be careful to observe these regulations. Ignoring them may result in a fine.



Guarded railroad crossing



Yield



Stop



Right of way



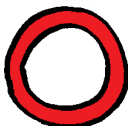
Dangerous intersection ahead



Gasoline (petrol) ahead



Parking



No vehicles allowed



Dangerous curve



Pedestrian crossing



Oncoming traffic has right of way



No bicycles allowed



No parking allowed



No entry



No left turn



No U-turn



No passing



Border crossing



Traffic signal ahead



Speed limit



Traffic circle (roundabout) ahead



Minimum speed limit



All traffic turns left



End of no passing zone



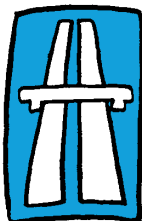
One-way street



Detour



Danger ahead



Entrance to expressway



Expressway ends

CAR RENTALS

It may be a good idea to reserve your rental car at home before your trip, as the rates are often lower that way.

In major cities and terminals in German-speaking Europe, you can rent almost any model and make of American or European car. The legal driving age is 18, but some car rental companies have set higher limits. In Germany you may use your national driver's license to rent a vehicle. Many car rental agencies allow you to pick up and drop off cars at offices throughout Germany, but check with the individual agency about this.

Special arrangements can be made for chauffeur-driven cars with English-speaking drivers.

I need ____.

- a car
- a motorcycle
- a bicycle

Ich brauche ____. *ikh BROWKH-eh*
einen Wagen *EYEN-en VAAG-en*
ein Motorrad *eyen moh-TOHR-raat*
ein Fahrrad *eyen FAAR-raat*

Is there a car rental office nearby?

Gibt es eine Autovermietung in der Nähe? *gibt ehs EYEN-eh OW-toh-fehr-meet-ung in dehr NAY-eh*

Can they send somebody to pick me up at my hotel?

Kann mich jemand im Hotel abholen? *kahn mikh YAY-mahnt im ho-TEL AHP-hohl-en*

What sort of cars do you have available?

Was für Wagen haben Sie zu vermieten? *vahs fewr VAAG-en HAAB-en zee tsoo fehr-MEET-en*

I need a ____.

- small car
- medium-sized car

Ich brauche einen ____. *ikh BROWKH-eh EYEN-en*
Kleinwagen *KLEYEN-vaag-en*
mittelgroßen Wagen *MIT-el-GROHS-en VAAG-en*

■ large car

großen Wagen GROHS-en VAAG-en

■ minivan

Kleintransporter KLEYEN-trahns-port-uh

■ sports car

Sportwagen SHPORT-vaag-en

■ SUV

Geländewagen geh-LEND-eh-vaag-en

I need it with ____.

Ich brauche ihn mit ____. ikh BROWKH-eh een mit

■ automatic transmission

Automatikgetriebe OW-toh-mah-tik-geh-TREEB-eh

■ mechanical transmission

mechanisches Getriebe mekh-AHN-ish-ehs geh-TREEB-eh

■ air conditioning

Luftkühlung LUFT-kewl-unk

■ GPS

GPS gay-pay-es



How much does it cost per ____?

Wie viel kostet es pro ____? VEE-feel KOST-et ehs proh

■ day

Tag taak

■ week

Woche VOKH-eh

■ month

Monat MOH-naat

■ kilometer

Kilometer kee-loh-MAYT-uh

How much is the insurance?

Was kostet die Versicherung?

vahs KOST-et dee fehr-ZIKH-ehr-ung

Do I have to pay for gas?

Muss ich das Benzin bezahlen? *muss*

ikh dahs behn-TSEEN beh-TSAAL-en

Do I have to leave a deposit?

Muss ich etwas hinterlegen? *muss*

ikh EHT-vahs hin-tehr-LAYG-en

Even with this credit card?

Selbst mit dieser Kreditkarte?

zehlpst mit DEEZ-uh kray-DIT-kaart-eh

I want to rent the car here and leave it in Munich.

Ich will das Auto hier mieten und es in München wieder abgeben.

ikh vil dahs OW-toh heer MEET-en unt ehs in MEWN-khen VEED-uh AHP-gayb-en

Is there an additional charge for that?

Entstehen mir dadurch zusätzliche Kosten? *ehnt-SHTAY-en meer daa-*

DURKH TSOO-zehts-likh-eh KOST-en

What kind of gasoline does it use?

Mit welchem Benzin fährt der Wagen? *mit VEHLKH-em behn-*

TSEEN fayrt dehr VAAG-en

Here is my driver's license.

Hier haben Sie meinen Führerschein. *heer HAAB-en zee MEYEN-en*

FEWR-ehr-sheyn

Do I have your telephone number?

Habe ich Ihre Telefonnummer?

HAAB-eh ikh EER-eh tay-leh-FOHN-num-uh

Can I reach you day and night?

Kann ich Sie Tag und Nacht erreichen?

kahn ikh zee taak unt nahkht ehr-REYEKH-en

ON THE ROAD

In mountainous Austria you can get information on road and traffic conditions by dialing 72 9 97 in Vienna (preceded by 0222 elsewhere in Austria). In Switzerland dial 163 for a recorded message in German. The Vienna number, you will be pleased to hear, provides information in English.

Pardon me.

Entschuldigen Sie, bitte. ehnt-SHULD-ig-en zee BIT-eh

Is this the road to ____?

Ist dies die Straße nach ____? ist dees dee SHTRAASS-eh nahkh

Where does this road lead?

Wohin führt diese Straße? VOH-hin fewrt DEEZ-eh SHTRAASS-eh

How do we get to ____?

Wie kommen wir nach ____? Vee KOM-en veer nahkh

Is this road shorter (longer)?

Ist diese Straße kürzer (länger)? ist DEEZ-eh SHTRAASS-eh KEWRTS-ehr (LEHNG-ehr)

Is it still very far to ____?

Ist es noch sehr weit nach ____? ist ehs nokh zayr veyet nahkh

What's the next town called?

Wie heißt der nächste Ort? vee heyest dehr NAYKST-eh ort

Do you have a road map?

Haben Sie eine Autokarte? HAAB-en zee EYEN-eh OW-toh-kaart-eh

Can you show it to me on the map?

Können Sie ihn mir auf der Karte zeigen? KERN-en zee een meer owf dehr KAART-eh TSEYEG-en

Shall I drive straight ahead?

Soll ich geradeaus fahren? zol ikh geh-RAAD-eh-owss FAAR-en

Where must I turn?	Wo muss ich abbiegen? <i>voh muss ikh AHP-beeg-en</i>
Left?	Links? <i>links</i>
Right?	Rechts? <i>rehkhts</i>
At the next (second, third) traffic light?	Bei der nächsten (zweiten, dritten) Ampel? <i>beye dehr NAYKST-en (TSVEYE-ten, DRIT-en) AHMP-el</i>
Are there road signs, or should I ask again there?	Ist es gut beschildert oder soll ich dort wieder fragen? <i>ist ehs goot beh-SHILD-ehrt OHD-uh zol ikh dort VEED-uh FRAAG-en</i>
I got lost because of the detour.	Wegen der Umleitung habe ich mich verfahren. <i>VAYG-en dehr UM-leyet-ung haab ikh mikh fehr-FAAR-en</i>
Am I on the right road now?	Bin ich jetzt auf der richtigen Straße? <i>bin ikh yetst owf dehr RIKHT-ig-en SHTRAASS-eh</i>
 highway exit	Ausfahrt <i>OWS-faart</i>

AT THE SERVICE STATION

Gasoline is sold by the liter in Europe, and if you are accustomed to gallons, it may seem confusing, especially if you want to calculate your mileage per gallon (kilometer per liter). See the next page for some tips on making these conversions.

I'm looking for a gas station.	Ich suche eine Tankstelle. <i>ikh ZOOKH-eh EYEN-eh TAHNK-shtehl-eh</i>
Where is the nearest gas station (with service)?	Wo ist die nächste Tankstelle (mit Bedienung)? <i>voh ist dee NAYKST-eh TAHNK-shtehl-eh (mit beh-DEEN-ung)</i>

LIQUID MEASURES (Approximate)

LITERS	US GALLONS	IMPERIAL GALLONS
10	2-¾	2-¼
20	5-¼	4-½
30	8	6-½
40	10-½	8-¾
50	13-¼	11
60	15-¾	13
70	19-⅛	15-½
80	21	17-½

DISTANCE MEASURES (Approximate)

KILOMETERS	MILES
1	0.62
5	3
10	6-¼
20	12-½
30	18-½
40	24-¾
50	31
60	37-¼
70	43-½
80	49-½
90	55-¾
100	62

I don't want
self-service.

**Ich will keine Selbstbedienung
(SB).** *ikh vil KEYEN-eh ZEHLPST-beh-
deen-ung (ess bay)*

(Although it is becoming increasingly difficult, many of you
will want to make the effort to find full-service stations.)

Fill'er up, please.

Voll, bitte. *fol BIT-eh*

Give me twenty-five liters.

- regular
- super

Please check the oil and coolant.

Please check ____.

- the battery
- the brakes
- the fuel injection system
- the spark plugs
- the ignition system
- the lights
- the tires
- the spare tire
- the tire pressure

Can you change the tire (the oil) now?

Charge the battery, please.

Geben Sie mir fünfundzwanzig Liter. GAYB-en zee meer FEWNF-unt-tsvahn-tsikh LEET-uh

Normal nor-MAAL

Super ZOOP-uh

Bitte kontrollieren Sie Ölstand und Kühlmittel. BIT-eh kon-tro-LEER-en zee ERL-shtahnt unt KEWL-mit-el

Prüfen Sie bitte ____. PREWF-en zee BIT-eh

die Batterie dee bah-teh-REE

die Bremsen dee BREHM-zen

das Einspritzsystem dahs EYEN-shprints-sews-taym

die Zündkerzen dee TSEWNT-kehrts-en

die Zündung dee TSEWND-ung

die Beleuchtung dee beh-LOYKHT-ung

die Reifen dee REYEF-en

den Ersatzreifen dayn ehr-ZATS-reyef-en

den Reifendruck dayn REYEF-en-druk

Können Sie den Reifen (das Öl) jetzt wechseln? KERN-en zee dayn REYEF-en (dahs erl) yetst VEHK-sehln

Bitte laden Sie die Batterie auf. BIT-eh LAAD-en zee dee bah-tay-REE owf



Wash the car.

Waschen Sie das Auto. VAHSH-en
zee dahs OW-toh

How long will it
take?

Wie lange wird es dauern? Vee
LAHNG-eh veert ehs DOW-ehrn

Please clean the
windshield.

**Reinigen Sie bitte die Windschutz-
scheibe.** REYEN-ig-en zee BIT-eh dee
VINT-shuts-sheyeb-eh

Where are the rest
rooms?

Wo sind die Toiletten? voh zint dee
toy-LET-en

Do you have road
maps? A telephone?

**Haben Sie Straßenkarten? Ein
Telefon?** HAAB-en zee SHTRASS-en-
kaart-en eyen tay-leh-FOHN

ACCIDENTS AND REPAIRS

My car has broken down.

Mein Wagen hat eine Panne. *meyen VAAG-en haht EYEN-eh PAHN-eh*

It overheats.

Er ist überhitzt. *ehr ist EWB-uh-hitst*

I have a flat tire.

Der Reifen ist kaputt. *dehr REYEF-en ist kah-PUT*

The car is stuck.

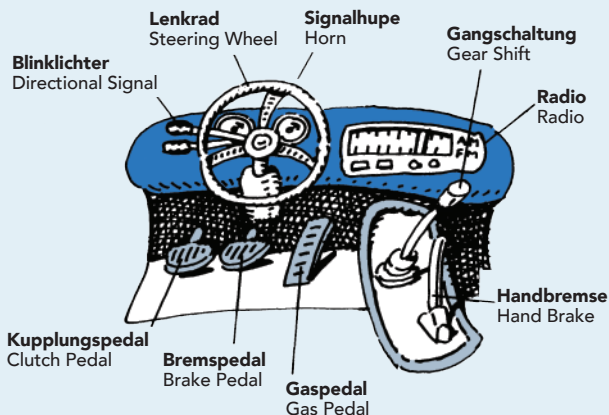
Der Wagen ist verklemmt. *dehr VAAG-en ist fehr-KLEHMT*

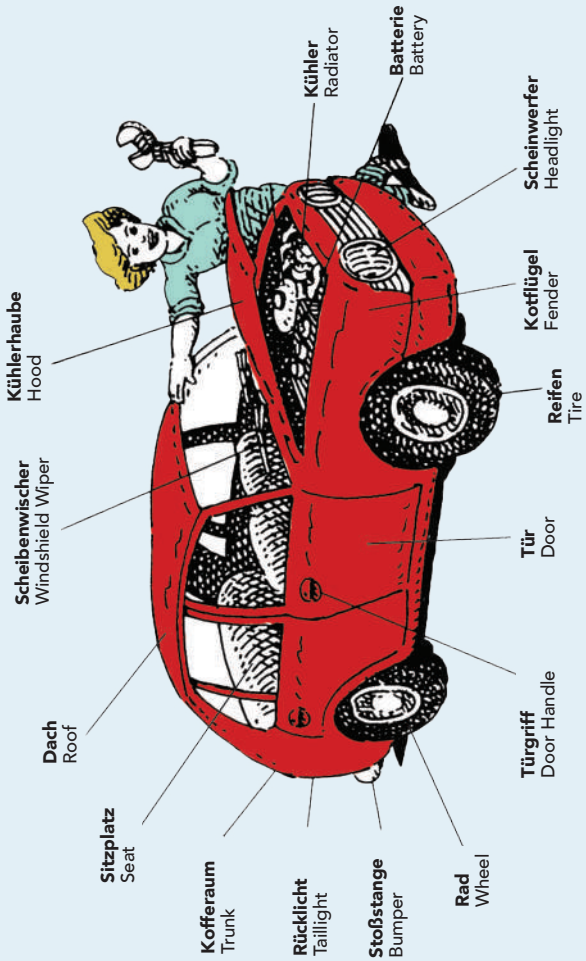
The radiator is leaking.

Der Kühler ist undicht. *dehr KEWL-uh ist UN-dikht*

The battery is dead.

Die Batterie funktioniert nicht. *dee bah-teh-REE funk-tsee-o-NEERT nikht*





The keys are locked
inside the car.

**Die Schlüssel sind im Wagen und
der Wagen ist abgeschlossen.** *dee
SHLEWSS-el zint im VAAG-en unt dehr
VAAG-en ist AHP-geh-shloss-en*

Is there a garage
(for repairs) near
here?

**Gibt es eine Reparaturwerkstatt
in der Nähe?** *gibt ehs EYEN-eh reh-
paa-rah-TOOR-vehrk-shtaht in dehr
NAY-eh*

Can you help me?

Können Sie mir helfen? *KERN-en
zee meer HELF-en*

I have no tools.

Ich habe kein Werkzeug. *ikh
HAAB-eh KEYEN VEHRK-tsoyg*

I can't change the
tire.

Ich kann den Reifen nicht wechseln.
*ikh kahn dayn REYEF-en nikht
VEHKS-ein*

TIRE PRESSURE

LB/SQ. IN.	KG/SQ. CM.
18	1.3
20	1.4
21	1.5
23	1.6
24	1.7
26	1.8
27	1.9
28	2.0
30	2.1
31	2.2
33	2.3
34	2.4
36	2.5
37	2.6
38	2.7
40	2.8

I need a mechanic
(a tow truck).

Can you lend me
_____?

■ a flashlight

■ a gas can

■ a hammer

■ a jack

■ a monkey wrench

■ pliers

■ a screwdriver

Can you fix the car?

Do you have the
part?

I need _____.

■ a bulb

■ a filter

■ a fuse

**Ich brauche einen Mechaniker
(Abschleppwagen).** *ikh BROWKH-eh
EYEN-en meh-KHAA-nik-uh (AHP-shleh-p-
vaag-en)*

Können Sie mir _____ leihen?

KERN-en zee meer _____ LEYE-en

eine Taschenlampe *EYEN-eh
TAHSH-en-lahmp-eh*

einen Benzinkanister *EYEN-en ben-
TSEEN-kah-nist-uh*

einen Hammer *EYEN-en HAHM-uh*

einen Wagenheber *EYEN-en VAAG-
en-hayb-uh*

einen Schraubenschlüssel *EYEN-en
SHROWB-en-shlewssel*

eine Zange *EYEN-eh TSAHNG-eh*

einen Schraubendreher *EYEN-en
SHROWB-en-DRAY-uh*

Können Sie den Wagen reparieren?

*KERN-en zee dayn VAAG-en ray-paa-
REER-en*

Haben Sie das Ersatzteil? *HAAB-
en zee dahs ehr-ZAHTS-tyel*

Ich brauche _____. *ikh BROWKH-eh*

eine Birne *EYEN-eh BIRN-eh*

einen Filter *EYEN-en FILT-uh*

eine Sicherung *EYEN-eh ZIKH-
ehr-ung*

I think there's something wrong with ____.

■ the air conditioning

■ the directional signals

■ the door handle

■ the electrical system

■ the fan

■ the fan belt

■ the fuel pump

■ the gear shift

■ the headlights

■ the horn

■ the ignition

■ the radio

■ the starter

■ the steering wheel

■ the taillight

■ the transmission

■ the water pump

■ the windshield wiper

Ich glaube, es ist irgend etwas mit ____ verkehrt. *ikh GLOWB-eh, ehs ist EER-gehnt EHT-vahs mit ____ fehr-KAYRT*

der Klimaanlage *dehr KLEE-mah-ahn-LAAGE*

den Blinklichtern *dayn BLINK-likht-ehrn*

dem Türgriff *daym TEWR-grif*

der elektrischen Anlage *dehr eh-LEHK-trish-en AHN-lahg-eh*

dem Ventilator *daym ven-ti-LAAT-ohr*

dem Keilriemen *daym KEYEL-reem-en*

der Benzinpumpe *dehr behn-TSEEN-pump-eh*

der Gangschaltung *dehr GAHNG-shahlt-ung*

den Scheinwerfern *dayn SHEYEN-vehr-fehrn*

der Hupe *der HOOP-eh*

der Zündung *dehr TSEWND-ung*

dem Radio *daym RAA-dee-oh*

dem Anlasser *daym AHN-lahss-uh*

dem Lenkrad *daym LENK-raat*

dem Rücklicht *daym REWK-likht*

dem Getriebe *daym geh-TREEB-eh*

der Wasserpumpe *dehr VAHSS-uh-pump-eh*

dem Scheibenwischer *daym SHEYEB-en-vish-uh*

Can you look at
___?

- the brakes
- the bumper
- the exhaust
- the fender
- the gas tank
- the hood
- the trunk

Can you repair it
temporarily?

How long will it
take?

Couldn't it possibly
be done today?

Is everything OK
now?

How much do I
owe you?

Können Sie sich ___ ansehen?

KERN-en zee zikh ___ AHN-zay-en

die Bremsen *dee BREHM-zen*

die Stoßstange *dee SHTOHSS-
shtahng-eh*

den Auspuff *daym OWS-puf*

den Kotflügel *dayn KOT-flewg-el*

den Benzintank *dayn behn-TSEEN-
tahnk*

die Kühlerhaube *dee KEWL-ehr-
howb-eh*

den Kofferraum *dayn KOHF-uh-rowm*

Können Sie es provisorisch

reparieren? *KERN-en zee ehs pro-vi-
ZOHR-ish ray-paa-REER-en*

Wie lange dauert's? *vee LAHNG-eh
DOW-ehrts*

Geht's vielleicht doch heute noch?

gayts fee-LEYEKHT dokh HOYT-eh nokh

Ist jetzt alles in Ordnung? *ist yetst
AH-lehs in ORT-nung*

Wie viel schulde ich Ihnen? *vee feel
SHULD-eh ikh EEN-en*





- **SIGHTSEEING AND ACTIVITIES**
- **FOOD AND DRINK**
- **MEETING PEOPLE**
- **SHOPPING**



SIGHTSEEING AND ACTIVITIES

SIGHTSEEING ITINERARY

The Rhine—fabled in song and story and heavy with wine and history—and the Alpine regions of Bavaria, Austria, and Switzerland are the most visited tourist areas. The flat north does not offer panoramic mountain views or exuberant baroque and rococo churches. Nevertheless, parts of Holstein and Saxony are so picturesque that they're known as **die Holsteinsche Schweiz** and **die Sächsische Schweiz** ("Holstein and Saxon Switzerland"). In addition, there are the North Sea and Baltic beaches and haunting landscapes of moor and marshland. Even in densely populated regions like the Ruhr basin, there is an abundance of museums, historic buildings, castles, parks, and other pleasant places worth visiting.

On the islands and in the coastal areas of the north, on Lake Constance (also known as “The Great Swabian Sea”), and on well over 1000 Alpine lakes in the south you can take many other boat trips besides the famous one on the Rhine. Most visitors to Hamburg take a **Hafenrundfahrt** (boat tour of the harbor), and many of the Alpine lakes have charming steamers. Since Germany, Austria, and Switzerland all border on the **Bodensee** (Lake Constance), you could visit all three countries in the same day. But there is such a wealth of sights—medieval, renaissance, and rococo monasteries, churches, castles, town halls, and palaces—that you will no doubt prefer to linger and savor as much as your time permits, rather than rush about. For good measure, there are vineyards (some dating back to medieval times), some citrus plantations on the island of Mainau, and prehistoric **Pfahlbauten** (palisade dwellings) on the water.

The source of the Danube in the Black Forest is not far from Lake Constance. And the Rhine, on its way to the North Sea from Switzerland, passes through it. You might well want to see the picturesque town of Stein am Rhein and the Rhine Falls near Schaffhausen, both in Switzerland. At Basel, and many other places, you can board a Rhine steamer either for a long tourist trip or for many shorter voyages. From Passau, on the Austrian border, you can take a Danube boat to Vienna and from there continue all the way to the Black Sea. When the Rhine steamers pass the fabled Lorelei Rock, bands often play the famous song about the siren who lured sailors to their doom. They also like to strike up Johann Strauss senior’s **Lorelei Rheinklänge** waltz, and sometimes Johann Jr.’s renowned **An der Schönen Blauen Donau** (“On the Beautiful Blue Danube”). Johann Strauss also wrote a waltz, **An der Elbe**, and there are cruises on that river too. Many depart from Dresden.

Many hundreds of small towns all over Central Europe continue to cherish their cultural heritage. Some escaped wartime destruction; others have been lovingly restored. Large cities like Nuremberg, Munich, Vienna, and Dresden

are filled with art treasures and look back on a past rich in achievement in technology, the crafts, and all the arts. The small area of Thuringia is associated with a wealth of great names, such as Bach, Luther, and Goethe. Many consider Austria's Großglockner mountain pass the most spectacular mountain drive in the world. Switzerland certainly does not lack for Alpine panoramas either and offers a variety of tours in trains like the "Glacier Express." In Switzerland you can also take a "Heidiland Tour" as well as a "chocolate" or a "cheese" tour. Everywhere in Central Europe you can tour spas or health resorts. In Hesse you can follow the **Hessische Bäderstraße** (route of the spas). On it are famous old spas like Bad Homburg (Edward VII of England favored this one), Bad Ems (various emperors liked to hang out there), Bad Nauheim, Wiesbaden, and the isolated Schlangenbad (famous since Roman times for its huge but harmless snakes). But Hesse by no means has a monopoly on spas (**Kurorte**). You will find these elegant and restful watering places all over Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. Many, like Baden-Baden, are expensive, fashionable, and world-famous, but you will be able to select from hotels in various price categories there, too.

Germany offers many other vacation routes. One is even called the **Ferienstraße** (Vacation Road). The **Bergstraße** (Mountain Road) in the **Odenwald** (Odin's Wood) is renowned for its profusion of blossoms in the springtime. After visiting the famous Bavarian royal castles (**die Bayerischen Königsschösser**), you might want to take the **Deutsche Alpenstraße** (German Alpine Road), if you're driving, and either continue on to Lake Constance or journey north from Füssen to Würzburg on what is known as the **Romantische Straße** (Romantic Road). A great many tour buses take this route. Highlights on it are the medieval towns of Rothenburg, Dinkelsbühl, and Nördlingen. At the end of the **Romantische Straße** is Würzburg, a baroque-rococo jewel of a city. If you can, try to get to Veitzhöchheim, summer seat of the prince-bishops of Würzburg. You may have all you can handle visiting

Würzburg's **Residenz** (the huge rococo palace) and the even larger medieval fortress-palace across the Main River, but the trip to Veitzhöchheim is worth the effort.

Another **Straße** (road) you might want to travel, perhaps after visiting Heidelberg, is the **Deutsche Weinstraße** (German Wine Road) in the Rhineland-Palatinate or the **Eichenlaubstraße** (Oak Leaf Road) in the nearby Saarland. It is a less traveled but charmingly rural tourist circuit.

There are many other off-the-beaten-track areas in Germany that you can set out to discover for yourself. Among these are the Lüneburg Heath and the Weserbergland, where you can visit Hamelin (of "Pied Piper" fame) and many other storybook towns.

TOURISM INFORMATION

I'm looking for the Tourist Office.

Ich suche das Fremdenverkehrsbüro.
ikh ZOOKH-eh dahs FREHM-den-fehr-kayrs-bew-roh

Is there a guided tour of the city? (bus tour)

Gibt es eine Stadtrundfahrt? *gibt ehs EYEN-eh SHTAHT-runt-faart*

Is there an English-speaking tour?

Gibt es eine englischsprachige Führung? *gibt ehs EYEN-eh ENG-lish-shpraa-khi-geh FEWR-ung*

I need a (an) guidebook/audio set.

Ich brauche einen Reiseführer/Audioführer. *ikh BROWKH-eh EYEN-en REYEZ-eh-few-ruh/OW-dee-oh-fewr-uh*

What are the chief sights?

Was sind die Hauptsehenswürdigkeiten? *vahs zint dee HOWPT-zay-ens-vewr-dikh-keye-ten DINGT geh-ZAY-en HAAB-en*

At what time is the city tour?

Will they pick us up at the hotel?

Or do we have to go to the Tourist Office?

Is (are) the _____ very far from here?

- abbey
- amusement park
- artists' quarter
- botanical garden
- castle
- cathedral
- cemetery
- city center
- city hall
- church
- commercial district
- concert hall

Um wie viel Uhr ist die Rundfahrt?
um VEE-feel oor ist dee RUND-faart

Holt man uns im Hotel ab? *hohlt mahn uns im ho-TEL ahp*

Oder müssen wir zum Fremdenverkehrsbüro? *OHD-uh MEWSS-en veer tsoom FREHM-den-fehr-kayrs-bew-roh*

Ist (sind) _____ sehr weit von hier?
ist (zint) _____ zayr veyet fon heer

die Abtei *dee ahp-TEYE*

der Vergnügungspark *dehr fehr-GNEWG-ungks-paark*

das Künstlerviertel *dahs KEWNST-lehr-feer-tel*

der Botanische Garten *dehr bo-TAAN-ish-eh GAART-en*

das Schloss/die Burg, Festung *dahs shloss/dee boork FEST-ung*

der Dom/die Kathedrale *dehr dohm/dee kaa-tayd-RAAL-eh*

der Friedhof *dehr FREET-hohf*

die Stadtmitte/das Zentrum *dee SHTAHT-mit-eh/dahs TSENT-rum*

das Rathaus *dahs RAAT-hows*

die Kirche *dee KEERKH-eh*

das Geschäftsviertel *dahs geh-SHEHFTS-feer-tel*

die Konzerthalle *dee kon-TSAYRT-hah-leh*

■ docks	die Hafenanlagen <i>dee HAA-fen-ahn-laa-gen</i>
■ fountain	der Springbrunnen <i>dehr SHPRING-bru-nen</i>
■ gardens	die Gärten/Grünanlagen <i>dee GEHRT-en/GREWN-ahn-laa-gen</i>
■ library	die Bibliothek <i>dee bib-lee-oh-TAYK</i>
■ market	der Markt <i>dehr markt</i>
■ monastery	das Kloster <i>dahs KLOHST-uh</i>
■ monument	das Denkmal <i>dahs DEHNK-maal</i>
■ museum	das Museum <i>dahs moo-ZAY-um</i>
■ a nightclub	ein Nachtlokal <i>eyen NAHKHT-lo-kaal</i>
■ old part of town	die Altstadt <i>dee AHLT-shtaht</i>
■ open-air museum	das Freilichtmuseum <i>dahs FREYE-likht-moo-zay-um</i>
■ opera	das Opernhaus <i>dahs OH-pehrn-howss</i>
■ palace	das Schloss/Palais/der Palast <i>dahs shloss/pah-LAY/dehr pah-LAHST</i>
■ ramparts	die Stadtmauer <i>dee STAHT-mow-uh</i>
■ river	der Fluss <i>dehr fluss</i>
■ ruins	die Ruinen <i>dee roo-EEN-en</i>
■ stadium	das Stadion <i>dahs SHTAAD-ee-ohn</i>
■ theater	das Theater <i>dahs tay-AAT-uh</i>
■ the tower	der Turm <i>dehr toorm</i>
■ the university	die Universität <i>dee u-nee-vayr-zi-TAYT</i>

Museums offer guided tours, some in English. In some churches or parts of churches you must pay an admission and have a guide. But generally you can go through most museums and churches on your own. You must visit almost all palaces and castles with a group and a guide. If the wait for the guided

tour group in German is shorter than the wait for the English tour and you want to test your German, go on the German tour. Or, if you have time, try both. During off-season, usually only the German tour is offered. But if most of the tourists are English-speaking, the guides usually relent and do the tour in English. Many churches have signs informing visitors, **Dies ist das Haus Gottes** (This is the house of God), and in a few cases tourist activities are interrupted by recorded voices delivering the same message. The sign **Kein Umhergehen während des Gottesdienstes** (No walking about during the service) is also frequently seen.

Can the castle
(museum, monument)
be visited without
a guide?

Kann man das Schloss (Museum, Denkmal) ohne Führung besichtigen? *kahn mahn dahs shloss (moo-ZAY-um, DENK-maal) OHN-eh FEWR-ung beh-ZIKHT-i-gen*

How long must one
wait?

Wie lange muss man warten? *vee LAHNG-eh muss mahn VAART-en*

Is it all right to go in
now?

Darf man jetzt rein? *dahrf mahn yetst reyen*

What time does it
open (close)?

Um wie viel Uhr wird geöffnet (geschlossen)? *um VEE-feel oor veert geh-ERF-net (geh-SHLOSS-en)*

Must children
(students) pay
full price?

Müssen Kinder (Studenten) den vollen Preis bezahlen? *MEWSS-en KIND-uh (shtu-DENT-en) dayn FOL-en preyess beh-TSAAL-en*

I want three tickets.

Ich möchte drei Eintrittskarten. *ikh MERKH-teh drey EYEN-trits-kaar-ten*

Two adults and one child at half price.

Zwei Erwachsene und ein Kind zum halben Preis. *tsveye ehr-VAHKS-en-eh unt eyen kint tsoom HAHLB-en preyess*

Is taking photographs allowed?

Darf man fotografieren? *dahr mahn foh-toh-grah-FEER-en*

ENTERTAINMENT AND NIGHTLIFE

At the movies you will be surprised to see and hear the stars of American films all speaking German (although occasionally you will find foreign movies in the original language with German subtitles). Shows are on a fixed schedule, and you may buy your tickets in advance.

Large cities offer a wealth of theatrical and musical events. In medium-sized cities the **Stadttheater** (Municipal Theater) offers a mix of theater, opera, operetta, and ballet. In Berlin, Vienna, Hamburg, and Munich, opera is performed in the **Staatsoper** (State Opera). Many of the great opera houses were destroyed in World War II. Some have been restored, and some have been rebuilt in the modern style.

The **Festspielhaus** in Bayreuth is a place of summer pilgrimage for Wagnerites. Salzburg, Ansbach, Berlin, Schwetzingen, Donaueschingen, and Ludwigsburg also host famous music festivals. Castles and gardens everywhere resound with vocal and instrumental music. Choral and other concerts often take place in cathedrals and churches, too. Leipzig's **Thomaskirche** (St. Thomas Church) is closely associated with Bach, and that same city's concert hall, the **Gewandhaus**, is historically linked to Mendelssohn, Schumann, and other famous musical figures.

Theme parks (**Freizeitparks**) and open-air museums (**Freilichtmuseen**) have multiplied in recent years. Former Chancellor Helmut Kohl told his fellow Germans to work harder and not see Germany as **ein kollektiver Freizeitpark**.

Numerous hotels and restaurants can be found in and near theme parks. If you go to the **Filmpark Babelsberg** (near Berlin) you might also want to seek out nearby exhibitions associated with the early days of German filmmaking.

Theater curtain time is 8 P.M. You'll do well to reserve in advance.

Let's go ____.

- to the movies
- to the museum
- to the theater
- to the opera

Gehen wir ____. *GAY-en veer*

ins Kino *ins KEEN-oh*

ins Museum *ins moo-ZAY-um*

ins Theater *ins tay-AAT-uh*

in die Oper *in dee OHP-uh*

What sort of a movie is it?

Was für ein Film ist es? *vahs fewr eyen film ist ehs*

It's ____.

- a mystery
- a comedy
- a drama
- a musical
- a romance
- a war film
- a science fiction film
- a romantic movie
- a horror film

Es ist ____. *ehs ist*

ein Krimi *eyen KREEM-ee*

eine Komödie *EYEN-eh ko-MERD-yeh*

ein Drama *eyen DRAAM-ah*

ein Musical *eyen MYOOZ-ikal*

eine Liebesgeschichte *EYEN-eh LEEB-es-ge-SCHIKHT-eh*

ein Kriegsfilm *eyen KREEKS-film*

ein Science-fictionfilm *eyen SEYE-ens-FICKSH-en-film*

ein romantischer Film *eyen roh-MAHNT-isch-uh film*

ein Horrorfilm *eyen HOR-or-film*

Is it in English?

Ist es in Englisch? *ist ehs in EHNG-lish*

Are there English subtitles?

Hat er englische Untertitel? *haht ehr EHNG-lish-eh UNT-uh-TEET-el*

Where is the time
schedule?

Wo ist der Zeitplan? *voh ist dehr
TSEIT-plaan*

What time does the
(first) show begin?

**Wann beginnt die (erste)
Vorstellung?** *vahn beh-GINT dee
(EHRST-eh) FOR-shtel-ung*

What time does the
(last) show end?

**Wann endet die (letzte)
Vorstellung?** *vahn EHND-eh dee
(LETST-eh) FOR-shtel-ung*

BUYING A TICKET

Can you get tickets
for me?

**Können Sie Karten für mich
besorgen?** *KERN-en zee KAART-en
fewr mikh beh-ZORG-en*

I need two seats
in the ____.

**Ich brauche zwei Sitze/Plätze im
____.** *ikh BROWKH-eh tsveye SITZ-eh/
PLETS-eh im*

■ orchestra

Orchester *or-KHES-tuh*

■ balcony

obersten Rang *OH-behrst-en rahng*

■ first balcony

ersten Rang *EHRST-en rahng*

■ mezzanine

Mezzanin *mehts-ah-NEEN*

I prefer ____.

Ich höre am liebsten ____. *ikh HEWR-
eh am LEEP-sten*

■ classical music

klassische Musik *KLAHS-ish-eh mooz-
EEK*

■ popular music

Popmusik *POP-mooz-EEK*

■ soft rock

Softrock *SOFT-rock*

■ heavy metal

Heavy Metal *heavy metal*

■ techno

Techno *TEKH-no*

■ opera

Oper *OHP-uh*

■ ballet

Ballett *bah-LETT*

■ folk dancing

Volkstänze FOLKS-tehnts-eh

■ easy listening

Unterhaltungsmusik UNT-uh-hahlt-unks-moo-ZEEK

What are they playing? **Was spielt man?** vahs shpeelt mahn

Should I get tickets in advance? **Soll ich Karten im voraus bestellen?**
zol ikh KAART-en im FOR-owss beh-SHTEL-en

Do I have to dress formally? **Wird Abendgarderobe verlangt?**
veert AAB-ent-gahr-deh-ROHB-eh ferh-LAHNKT

How much are the front-row seats? **Wie viel kosten die Plätze in der ersten Reihe?** VEE-feel KOST-en dee PLETS-eh in derh EHRST-en REYE-eh

What are the least expensive seats? **Welche sind die billigsten Plätze?**
VELKH-eh zint dee BIL-ikhst-en PLETS-eh

May I buy a program? **Darf ich ein Program kaufen?**
dahrf ikh eyen proh-GRAHM KOWF-en



When does the season begin (end)?

Wann beginnt (endet) die Saison?
vahn beh-GINT (END-eh) dee ZAY-zohn

Who is the conductor?

Wer dirigiert? *vehr di-ree-GEERT*

Who's singing (tenor, soprano, baritone, contralto)?

Wer singt (Tenor, Sopran, Bariton, Alt)? *vehr zinkt (ten-OHR, zo-PRAAN, bahry-TOHN, ahlt)*

NIGHTCLUBS

You will find **gemütlich** (homey, informal) sing-along places everywhere. The big cities cater to more bizarre tastes and offer an enormous variety of nightlife. Munich's Schwabing and Hamburg's notorious Sankt Pauli districts receive many visitors. Sankt Pauli's main street, the Reeperbahn, and the streets around it offer scores of clubs and dance halls. A word of caution to unattached gentlemen: In some places in Sankt Pauli and similar areas you may be staggered by the bill, especially if you have bought what you thought was a casual drink for a female habitué of the establishment.

I'd like to go to an interesting nightclub tonight.

Ich möchte gerne in ein interessantes Nachtlokal heute Abend gehen. *ikh MERKHT-eh GEHRN-eh in eyen in-teh-ress-AHNT-es NAKHT-loh-kaal HOYT-eh AAB-ent GAY-en*

■ a beer or wine tavern with happy music.

Eine Bier- oder Weinstube mit fröhlicher Musik. *EYEN-eh beer OHD-uh VEYEN-shtoob-eh mit FRER-likh-ehr moo-ZEEK*

■ a discotheque with young people.

Eine Diskothek mit jungen Leuten. *EYEN-eh dis-koh-TAYK mit YUNG-en LOYT-en*

■ a lavish nightclub
with a floor show.

ein Nachtlokal von Format mit Attraktionen. *eyen NAHKHT-lo-kaal fon for-MAAT mit aht-rahk-tsee-OHN-en*

Is a reservation
necessary?

Muss man reservieren lassen?
muss mahn reh-zehr-VEER-en LASS-en

Is evening dress
required?

Wird Abendgarderobe verlangt?
veert AAB-ent-gaar-deh-roh-beh fehr-LAHNKT

Where can I see folk
dances?

Wo kann ich Volkstänze sehen?
voh kahn ikh FOLKS-tehn-tseh ZAY-en

I'd like a good table.

Ich möchte einen guten Tisch. *ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN-en GOOT-en tish*

I want an adventure,
but not an expensive
evening.

Ich will ein Abenteuer aber keinen teuren Abend. *ikh vill eyen AAB-ehn-toy-uh AAB-uh KEYEN-en TOY-ren AAB-ent*

Is there a minimum?

Gibt es eine Mindestgebühr? *gibt ehs EYEN-eh MIND-ehst-geh-BEWR*

SPORTS AND LEISURE

As in the rest of Europe, Fußball (soccer) is by far the most popular sport. Some Germans call **König Fußball** (King Soccer), **die schönste Nebensache der Welt** (the world's best trivial pursuit).

I would like to see a
soccer match.

Ich möchte ein Fußballspiel sehen.
ikh MERKH-teh eyen FOOSS-bahl-shpeel ZAY-en

Where is the stadium?

Wo ist das Stadion? *voh ist dahs SHTAAD-ee-ohn*

What teams are going to play?

Welche Mannschaften spielen?
VELKH-eh MAHN-shahft-en SHPEEL-en

What is the score?

Wie ist der Spielstand? *vee ist dehr SHPEEL-shtahnt*

How much is a ticket?

Was kostet eine Eintrittskarte?
vahs KOST-et EYEN-eh EYEN-trits-kaart-eh

SPORTS VOCABULARY

I'd like to ____.

Ich möchte ____. *ikh MERKHT-eh*

■ do aerobics

Aerobic betreiben *ah-eh-ROHB-ik beh-TREYEB-en*

■ play baseball

Baseball spielen *BAYSS-bahl SHPEEL-en*

■ play basketball

Basketball spielen *BAHS-keht-bahl SHPEEL-en*

■ go bicycling

Rad fahren *raat FAAR-en*

■ go boating

Boot fahren *boht FAAR-en*

■ do bodybuilding

Bodybuilding betreiben *BO-dee-bil-ding beh-TREYEB-en*

■ go canoeing

Paddelboot fahren *PAHD-el-boht faar-en*

■ go diving

Wasser springen *VAHSS-uh shspring-en*

■ fish

angeln *AHNG-eln*

■ play golf

Golf spielen *golf SHPEEL-en*

■ play hockey

Hockey spielen *HOK-eh SHPEEL-en*

■ go horseback riding

reiten *REYET-en*

■ go hunting	auf die Jagd gehen owf dee jahkt GAY-en
■ ice-skate	Schlittschuh laufen SHLIT-shoo LOWF-en
■ go mountain climbing	bergsteigen BEHRK-shteyeg-en
■ parasail	parasegeln pah-rah ZAYG-el'n
■ go roller skating	Rollschuh laufen ROL-shoo LOWF-en
■ go sailing	Segelsport fahren ZAYG-el-shport FAAR-en
■ scuba dive	Sporttauchen betreiben SHPORT- towkh-en beh-TREYEB-en
■ ski	Ski laufen skee LOWF-en
■ surf	surfen SERF-en
■ swim	schwimmen SHVIM-en
■ play tennis	Tennis spielen TEN-iss SHPEEL-en
■ play volleyball	Volleyball spielen VOL-ee-bahl SHPEEL-en

PLAYING FIELDS

Shall we go ____.	Gehen wir ____ GAY-en veer
■ to the beach	an den Strand ahn dayn shtrahnt
■ to the court	auf den Platz owf dayn plahts
■ to the field	aufs Feld owfs felt
■ to the golf course	auf den Golfplatz owf dayn GOLF- plahts
■ to the gym	in die Turnhalle in dee TOORN-hahl- eh
■ to the mountains	in die Berge in dee BEHRG-eh
■ to the ocean	an den Ozean ahn dayn ots-ay-AHN
■ to the park	in den Park in dayn pahrk

■ to the path	an den Pfad <i>ahn dayn pfaat</i>
■ to the pool	zum Schwimmbad <i>tsoom SHVIM-baht</i>
■ to the (roller-skating) rink	zur Rollschuhbahn <i>tsoor ROL-shoo-baan</i>
■ to the (ice-skating) rink	zur Schlittschuhbahn <i>tsoor SHLIT-shoo-baan</i>
■ to the sea	an die See <i>ahn dee zay</i>
■ to the stadium	zum Stadion <i>tsoom SHTAAD-ee-ohn</i>
■ to the track	zur Rennbahn <i>tsoor REN-baan</i>

SPORTS EQUIPMENT

I need ____.	Ich brauche ____ <i>ikh BROWKH-eh</i>
■ a ball	einen Ball <i>EYEN-en bahl</i>
■ a bat	ein Schlagholz <i>eyen SHLAHK-holts</i>
■ a bicycle	ein Fahrrad <i>eyen FAAR-raht</i>
■ a boat	ein Boot <i>eyen boht</i>
■ a canoe	ein Paddelboot <i>eyen PAHD-el-boht</i>
■ a diving suit	einen Taucheranzug <i>EYEN-en TOWKH-uh-ahn-tsook</i>
■ a fishing rod	eine Angelrute <i>EYEN-eh AHNG-el-root-eh</i>
■ golf clubs	Golfschläger <i>golf-shlayg-uh</i>
■ a hockey stick	einen Hockystick <i>EYEN-en HOK-eh-shtok</i>
■ ice skates	Schlittschuhe <i>SHLIT-shoo-eh</i>
■ jogging shoes	Joggingschuhe <i>JOG-ing-shoo-eh</i>
■ a jogging suit	einen Jogginganzug <i>EYEN-en JOG-ing-ahn-tsook</i>
■ mitts	Baseballhandschuhe <i>BAYSS-bahl-hahnt-shoo-eh</i>

■ a net	ein Netz <i>eyen nets</i>
■ a puck	einen Puck <i>EYEN-en poolk</i>
■ a racket	einen Schläger <i>EYEN-en SHLAYG-uh</i>
■ roller blades	Inliner <i>IN-leyen-uh</i>
■ a sailboard	ein Windsurfbrett <i>eyen VINT-serf-bret</i>
■ scuba gear	Schwimmtauchausrüstung <i>SHVIM-towkh-ows-rewst-ung</i>
■ a skateboard	ein Skateboard <i>eyen SKAYT-bohrd</i>
■ skis	Skier <i>SKEE-uh</i>
■ a surfboard	ein Surfbrett <i>eyen SERF-bret</i>
■ weights	Gewichte <i>geh-VIKHT-eh</i>
■ a wet suit	einen Tauchanzug <i>EYEN-en TOWKH-ahn-tsook</i>

SWIMMING

There has been a boom in the construction of swimming pools in recent years. Even small German, Austrian, and Swiss towns have large municipal pools. Increasingly popular are the **Thermalbäder** (thermal swimming pools), found especially in resort areas and spas.

The nudist movement, long an important one in Germany, especially in the north, is called **Freikörperkultur** (free physical culture). A number of lakes and North Sea and Baltic resorts have nudist (FKK) beaches.

It's terribly hot today!	Welche Hitze heute! <i>VELKH-eh HITS-eh HOYT-eh</i>
Where can I find a swimming pool?	Wo kann ich ein Schwimmbad finden? <i>voh kahn ikh eyen SHVIM-baat FIND-en</i>
Is it heated?	Ist es geheizt? <i>ist ehs geh-HEYETST</i>

What's the water temperature?

Welche Temperatur hat das Wasser?

VELKH-eh tem-pay-raa-TOOR haht dahs VAHSS-uh

How do I get there?

Wie komme ich dort hin? vee KOM-eh ikh dort hin

When is low tide (high tide)?

Wann ist Ebbe (Flut)? vahn ist EHB-eh (flood)

Is there a lake in the area?

Gibt es einen See in der Gegend? gipt ehs EYEN-en zay in dehr GAY-gent

Is there a nudist beach in this area?

Gibt es ein FKK Strandbad in dieser Gegend? gipt ehs eyen ef-koh-kah SHTRAHNT-baat in DEEZ-uh GAY-gent

What's the admission charge?

Was kostet der Eintritt? vahs KOST-et dehr EYEN-trit

Is it safe to swim there?

Kann man dort ohne Gefahr schwimmen? kahn mahn dort OHN-eh geh-FAAR SHVIM-en

Is there a lifeguard?

Gibt es einen Rettungsdienst? gipt ehs EYEN-en REHT-unks-deenst

Can you swim in the river (pond)?

Kann man im Fluss (Teich) schwimmen? kahn mahn im fluss (teyekh) SHVIM-en

Is the water clean?

Ist das Wasser rein? ist dahs VAHSS-uh reyen

Where can I get ____?

Wo kann ich ____ bekommen? voh kahn ikh ____ beh-KOM-en

■ an air mattress

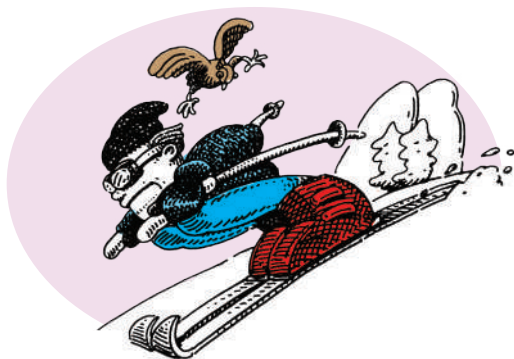
eine Luftmatratze EYEN-eh luft-maht-rahts-eh

■ a bathing suit	einen Badeanzug EYEN-en BAAD-eh-ahn-tsook
■ a chaise lounge	einen Liegestuhl EYEN-en LEEG-eh-shtool
■ diving equipment	eine Tauchausrüstung EYEN-eh TOWKH-owss-rewst-ung
■ sunglasses	eine Sonnenbrille EYEN-eh ZON-en-bril-eh
■ suntan lotion	Sonnencreme ZON-en-kraym

WINTER SPORTS

Everyone has heard of skiing in the Bavarian, Austrian, and Swiss Alps. But a dozen other scenic areas, such as the Black Forest and the Harz Mountains in Germany, also have ski lifts.

Are the very high passes still open to traffic?	Sind die ganz hohen Pässe noch dem Verkehr offen? zint dee gahnts HOH-en PEHSS-eh nokh daym fehr-KAYR OFF-en
Can you take the train there?	Kann man mit dem Zug dort hinfahren? kahn mahn mit daym tsook dort HIN-faar-en
Is there a cable car or cogwheel railway?	Gibt es eine Seilschwebe-oder Bergbahn? gipt ehs EYEN-eh ZEYEL-shvayb-eh OHD-uh BAIRK-baan
Can you recommend a good ski instructor? For my children, too.	Können Sie mir einen guten Skilehrer empfehlen? Auch für meine Kinder. KERN-en zee meer EYEN-en GOOT-en SHE-LAYR-ehr ehmp-FAYL-en? Owk fewr MEYEN-eh KIND-ehr



Are there ski lifts?

- chair lifts or T-bars

I need skiing lessons.

- skating lessons

Is there an ice-skating rink?

Is it possible to rent ____?

- skiing equipment

- a sled

- poles

- boots

Gibt es dort Schilifts? gipt ehs dort SHEE-lifts

Sessel- oder Schlepplifts ZEHSS-el OHD-uh SHLEP-lifts

Ich brauche Schiunterricht. ikh BROWKH-eh SHEE-un-tehr-rikht

Unterricht im Schlittschuhlaufen UNT-ehr-rikht im SHLIT-shoo-lowf-en

Gibt es eine Eisbahn? gipt ehs EYEN-eh EYESS-baan

Ist es möglich ____ zu mieten? ist ehs MERG-likh ____ tsoo MEET-en

eine Schiausrüstung EYEN-eh SHEE-owss-rewst-ung

einen Schlitten EYEN-en SHLIT-en

Schistöcke SHEE-shterk-eh

Stiefel SHTEEF-el

FISHING, RIDING, GAMBLING

Many areas offer good fishing (**Angeln**, AHNG-elⁿ). Ask at the tourist office if you need a license (**Angelschein**, AHNG-el-she^yen).

You will find a racetrack (**Pferderennbahn**, PFAYRD-eh-ren-baan) in a number of large cities. Horses (**Pferde**, PFAYRD-eh) can be hired for riding (**Reiten**, REYET-en) in a number of resorts as well as from stables. Riding enthusiasts declare: **Alles Glück dieser Erde liegt auf dem Rücken der Pferde** (the greatest happiness on earth is found on horseback).

You need your passport to enter the casinos, of which there are almost 50 in Central Europe. All you can bet in Switzerland is five Swiss francs (about \$2.50), but you can go broke much faster in German and Austrian casinos.

AT THE GYM

Where's a nearby gym?

Ist hier ein Fitnessstudio in der Nähe?
ist heer eyen FIT-ness-shtood-ee-o in dehr NAY-eh

Do you have to be a member?

Muss man Mitglied sein? *mus mahn MIT-gleet seyen?*

What time does it open?

Wie sind die Öffnungszeiten? *vee zint dee EWF-nungs-TSEYET-en*

Have you a list of (aerobic) classes?

Hätten Sie eine Liste von (Aerobic) Klassen? *HET-en zee EYEN-eh LIST-eh fun (ah-er-OH-bik) KLAHS-en?*

May I see the gym?

Darf ich mir das Fitnessstudio ansehen? *dahr^f ikh meer dahs FIT-ness-shtood-ee-o ahn-ZAY-en*

Where are the lockers?

Wo sind die Schließfächer? *voh zint dee SHLEES-fekh-uh*

Is there ____?

- a jacuzzi
- a pool
- a sauna
- a steam room
- a track

What is the price _____?

- per day
- per week

Gibt es ____? *gibt es*

ein Sprudelbad *eyen SHPROOD-el-baat*

ein Schwimmbad *eyen SHVIM-baat*

eine Sauna *EYEN-eh ZOWN-ah*

ein Dampfbad *eyen DAHMPF-baat*

eine Laufbahn *EYEN-eh LOWF-baan*

Wie ist der Preis ____? *vee ist dehr preyess*

pro Tag *pro tahk*

pro Woche *proh VOHK-eh*

CAMPING

You'll find almost 3,000 camping sites in German-speaking Europe. Look for the blue signs bearing the international camping symbol, a black tent on a white background.

We're looking for a camping site around here.

Wir suchen einen Campingplatz in der Nähe. *veer ZUKH-en EYEN-en KEHMP-ing-plahts in dehr NAY-eh*

How far is it?

Wie weit ist er? *vee veyet ist ehr*

I hope it isn't too crowded.

Hoffentlich ist er nicht zu voll. *HOF-ent-likh ist ehr nikht tsoo fol*

Might it be possible to camp on your property?

Dürften wir vielleicht auf Ihrem Grundstück zelten? *DEWRFT-en veer feel-LEYEKHT owf EER-em GRUND-shtwek TSELT-en*

It's nice and quiet here (at your place).

Bei Ihnen ist es schön ruhig. *beye EEN-en ist es shern ROOH-ikh*

We're prepared to pay for peace and quiet.

Wir sind bereit diese herrliche Ruhe zu bezahlen. veer zint beh-REYET DEEZ-eh HEHR-likh-eh ROO-eh tsoo beh-TSAAL-en

Where can we spend the night?

Wo können wir übernachten? voh KERN-en veer EWB-uh-nakht-en

Where can we park our trailer?

Wo können wir unseren Wohnwagen abstellen? voh KERN-en veer UN-zehr-en VOHN-vaag-en AHP-shtel-en

How do we get to this camping place?

Wie kommen wir zu diesem Campingplatz? vee KOM-en veer tsoo DEEZ-em KEHMP-ing-plahts

Is there ____ there?

■ drinking water

■ running water

■ a children's playground

Gibt es ____ dort? gipt ehs ____ dort

Trinkwasser TRINK-vaass-uh

fließendes Wasser FLEESS-end-es VAASS-uh

einen Spielplatz für Kinder EYEN-en SHPEEL-plahts fewr KIND-uh

Are there ____?

■ showers

■ baths

■ toilets

■ tents

Gibt es ____? gipt es

Duschen DOO-shen

Bäder BAY-duh

Toiletten toy-LET-en

Zelte TSELT-eh

What does it cost per ____?

■ person

■ car

■ trailer

Was kostet es pro ____? vahs KOST-et es proh

Person pehr-ZOHN

Wagen VAAG-en

Wohnwagen VOHN-vaag-en

We'd like to stay
____ days (weeks).

**Wir möchten ____ Tage (Wochen)
bleiben.** veer MERKHT-en ____ TAAG-
eh (VOKH-en) BLEYEB-en

Where can I rent a
car for the day
(a week)?

**Wo kann ich ein Auto für einen
Tag (eine Woche) mieten?** voh kahn
ikh eyen OW-toh fewr EYEN-en tahk
(EYEN-eh VOKH-eh) MEET-en

Are there tours to
the country?

Gibt es Ausflüge aufs Land? gipt
ehs OWSS-flew-g-eh owfs lahnt

When do they leave?

Wann fahren sie ab? vahn FAAR-en
zee ahp

From where do they
leave?

Wo ist der Ausgangspunkt? voh
ist dehr OWSS-gahngs-poonkt

Is there anyone who
can drive me?

**Gibt es jemanden, der mich fahren
kann?** gipt ehs YAY-mahnd-en dayr
mikh FAAR-en kahn

Take a look at ____.

Sehen Sie sich ____ an. ZAY-en zee zikh
____ an

■ the bridge

die Brücke dee BREWK-eh

■ the brook

den Bach dehn bahkh

■ the birds

die Vögel dee FERG-el

■ the farm

den Bauernhof dehn BOW-ehrn-hohf

■ the fields

die Felder dee FELD-uh

■ the flowers

die Blumen dee BLOOM-en

■ the forest

den Wald dehn vahlt

■ the heath

die Heide dee HEYED-eh

■ the hut

die Hütte dee HEWT-eh

■ the lake

den See dehn zay

■ the mountains

■ the plants

■ the pond

■ the river

■ the sea

■ the spring

■ the trees

■ the village

■ the valley

das Gebirge dahs geh-BEERG-eh

die Pflanzen dee PFLAHNTS-en

den Teich dehn teyekh

den Fluss dehn fluss

das Meer dahs mayr

die Quelle dee KVEHL-eh

die Bäume dee BOYM-eh

das Dorf dahs dorf

das Tal dahs taal

I'm lost (driving).

Ich habe mich verfahren. ikh HAAB-eh
mikh fehr-FAAR-en

I'm lost (walking).

Ich habe mich verlaufen. ikh HAAB-eh
mikh fehr-LOWF-en

Can you show me
the way to ____?

**Können Sie mir den Weg nach
____ zeigen?** KERN-en zee meer
dayn vayk nahkh ____ TSEYFG-en

Where does ____
lead to?

Wohin führt ____? VOH-hin fewrt

■ this path

dieser Weg DEEZ-uh vayk

■ this road

diese Straße DEEZ-eh SHTRAASS-eh

■ this brook

dieser Bach DEEZ-uh bahkh

■ this stream

dieser Strom DEEZ-uh shtrom

Could you
accompany me a
bit if you're going
that way?

**Könnten Sie mich ein Stück begleiten,
wenn Sie denselben Weg haben?**
KERNT-en zee mikh eyen shtewk
beh-GLEYET-en ven zee dayn-ZELB-en
vayk HAAB-en

WALKING

The Germans, Austrians, and Swiss have a long tradition of walking, hiking, and romantic wandering. After winter's snow and ice, Goethe's Faust took a walk at Easter (**Osterspaziergang**) and so do millions of other Germans. Germany is a modern, industrialized country, but many vestiges of romantic nature mysticism remain. If you are in a hurry to cover long distances with various rail and bus passes or if you have time only for the major tourist circuits (the Romantic Road, the Rhine, the Bavarian castles), you will not be able to explore the extensive network of nature trails, where attractively lettered wooden signs indicate the distances to many places not found on most maps. If you spend time in and around university towns like Heidelberg or Tübingen, you will see paths once trod by famous philosophers and named for them.

In many wooded and scenic areas, you will find not only miles of hiking trails but also trails that are minicourses in natural history. There are also **Trimm-dich-Pfade** (keep-fit trails) where you can do the exercises shown on the signs. Organized walking tours of many areas are available. One such is the **Harzreise auf Schusters Rappen** (On shank's mare through the Harz Mountains).

Is there a nice walk I
can take in the area?

**Kann man hier einen schönen
Spaziergang machen?** *kahn mahn
heer EYEN-en SHERN-en SHPAHTS-
eer-gahng MAHKH-en*

Are there beautiful
hiking trails in the
area?

**Gibt es schöne Wanderwege in der
Gegend?** *gibt ehs SHERN-eh
VAHND-uh-vayg-eh in dehr GAYG-ent*



FOOD AND DRINK

DRINKING AND DINING

If you hanker for the cuisine of China, Japan, France, Italy, the Slavic countries, the Balkans, or the Middle East, you will have little trouble finding it in most large German cities. Occasionally, it's even easier to find restaurants offering exotic foreign fare than it is to come upon a traditional German restaurant. Our lists contain many traditional and typical German dishes, including regional specialties sometimes named in dialects. **Was der Bauer nicht kennt, frisst er nicht** (The farmer won't eat what he's unfamiliar with), declares an old proverb. We're certain, however, that you will want to try many specialties that you haven't

eaten before. Many of these hearty dishes, incidentally, feature the word **Bauer** (farmer, peasant). Among them are **Bauernbrot**, **Bauernomelett**, **Bauernschmaus**, **Bauernsuppe**, **Bauernwurst**. We have described them for you in our lists. But like all dishes, they are best appreciated in the eating. **Guten Appetit!** (*GOOT-en ah-peh-TEET*).

German meals normally consist of the following:

Frühstück (breakfast)	Can range from bread and butter basics to sumptuous buffets (generally included in hotel price).
Mittagessen (lunch)	The main meal in Germany (12:00 to 2:00 P.M.), generally consisting of soup, meat, and vegetables.
Kaffee (afternoon coffee)	Especially on weekends (approximately 4:00 to 5:00 P.M.), consisting of coffee/tea and cake/pastry. Known variously as Nachmittagsimbiss , Vesperbrot , Jause (Austria), and Zvieri (Switzerland), it can also consist of more copious fare such as cold meats, cheeses, etc.
Abendessen (dinner)	A light meal (6:00 to 9:00 P.M.); usually a variety of cold cuts with a basket of dark bread.

EATING IN

Although hotels frown on it, you might occasionally want to eat in your room. Whether you're setting up housekeeping or just going on a picnic, you'll find not only staples but, in many stores, luxury items such as salads, wursts, and smoked fish in great variety. There is a number code indicating what

coloring and preserving agents, if any, have been used. If you have a background in chemistry, you will recognize them. In many areas you will find colorful indoor or outdoor markets. Outdoor markets are often held only on a particular day; indoor markets can offer a profusion of shops and wares. Look for local specialties, such as Aachen's crisp **Printen** (cookies with designs) and Basel's even crisper **Leckerli** (honey-ginger biscuits).

I need ____.

- bread
- butter
- cheese
- cold cuts
- cookies
- candy
- a chocolate bar
- a dozen eggs
- fruit
- a bottle of milk

Ich brauche ____ . *ikh BROWKH-eh*

Brot *broht*

Butter *BUT-uh*

Käse *KAYZ-eh*

Aufschnitt *OWF-shnit*

Kekse *KAYKS-eh*

Konfekt *kon-FEHKT*

eine Tafel Schokolade *EYEN-eh*
TAAF-el sho-ko-LAAD-eh

ein Dutzend Eier *eyen DUTS-ent*
EYE-uh

Obst *ohpst*

eine Flasche Milch *EYEN-eh FLAHSH-*
eh milkh

If you ask for a **Pfund** or a **halbes Pfund** of something, you'll be getting more than a pound or half a pound, since the German **Pfund** is 500 grams (half a **Kilo**) and the American/English pound is 454 grams.

AT THE RESTAURANT

A Word of Caution. If you ask: **Wo ist das beste Restaurant?** (*voh ist dahs BEST-eh res-tow-RAHNT*—Where is the best restaurant?), you risk being steered to some high-priced, pretentious place that specializes in French phrases on the menu and small portions on the plate. You're not likely to get too many thin, circular slices of veal if the dish is called **Kalbsmedaillons**, and you'll probably get even fewer if it's called **medallions de veau**. To its admirers German cuisine is "hearty"; to its detractors it is "heavy." Whatever your opinion of it, you will certainly want to try German cooking in its natural habitat—a German, Austrian, or Swiss restaurant that specializes in the cuisine of the region. Ask, therefore, for such a restaurant.

Is there a restaurant that serves local specialties?

Gibt es ein Restaurant, das einheimische Spezialitäten serviert?
gibt ehs eyen res-tow-RAHNT dahs EYEN-heye-mish eh shpets-yah-li-TAYT-en zehr-VEERT

Is there a good, not too expensive, German restaurant around here?

Gibt es ein gutes, nicht zu teures deutsches Restaurant in der Nähe?
gibt ehs eyen GOOT-es nikht tsoo TOYR-es DOY-ches res-tow-RAHNT in dehr NAY-eh

Can you recommend an inexpensive restaurant ____?

Können Sie mir ein preiswertes Restaurant empfehlen ____?
KERN-en zee meer eyen PREYES-vehrt-es res-tow-RAHNT emp-FAYL-en

■ with German specialties

mit deutschen Spezialitäten *mit DOY-chen shpehts-yah-li-TAYT-en*

■ with local specialties

mit hiesigen Spezialitäten mit
HEEZ-ig-en shpehts-yah-li-TAYT-en

Increasingly, people concerned with personal and planetary health seek out organic foods. Many restaurants and markets feature them. You can ask:

Is there a restaurant here that serves organically raised meat/organically grown vegetables?

Gibt es hier ein Restaurant, das Biofleisch/Biogemüse serviert? gipt
es heer eyen res-tow-RAHNT dahs
BEEO-fleyesh/BEEO-geh-MEWZ-eh
zehr-VEERT

Do you carry bioorganic products?

Führen Sie Bioprodukte? FEW-ren
zee BEE-oh-pro-DOOKT-eh

We're looking for organic food, for example free range chickens.

Wir suchen Biokost, zum Beispiel Freilaufhühner. Veer ZOOKH-en BEE-
oh-kust, tsoom BYE-shpeel FREYE-lowf-
HEWN-ehr

SOME PRELIMINARIES

You may be attracted by the exteriors of some German restaurants. Half-timbered inns often have names like **Zum Roten Ochsen** (The Red Ox), **Zum Goldenen Bären** (The Golden Bear), or **Zum Schwarzen Adler** (The Black Eagle) and a colorful sign portraying the animal for which the place is named (**zum** means "at the"). Other places will proclaim that they have a **gepflegte Küche** (carefully prepared cuisine) or a **Gut bürgerliche Küche** (hearty middle-class cooking, which can be quite elegant).

The **Speisekarte** (menu) is usually posted outside, and most will include the service charge (**Bedienung inbegriffen**). If not, ask:

Is service included?

Ist die Bedienung inbegriffen? ist dee
be-DEEN-ung in-beh-GRIF-en

Tips are included in the bill, by law. However, very good service is often rewarded with a bit extra, in cash.

"Waiter" in German is **Kellner**, and "waitress" is **Kellnerin**, although she is always addressed as **Frau**. A headwaiter is an **Oberkellner**. Perhaps to get better service by pretending that each waiter is a "headwaiter," all waiters are called **Herr Ober**, as in "**Herr Ober, zahlen bitte!**" ("Waiter, the check please"). If you specifically want the headwaiter, say **Oberkellner**.

SOME BASICS

Do you have a table
for me (us)?

**Haben Sie einen Tisch für mich
(uns)?** HAAB-en zee EYEN-en tish fewr
mikh (uns)?

Where are the
toilets?

Wo sind die Toiletten? voh zint dee
toy-LET-en

Where can I wash
my hands?

**Wo kann ich mir die Hände
waschen?** voh kann ikh meer dee
HEHND-eh VAHSH-en

Would we have to
wait long?

Müssten wir lange warten?
MEWSST-en veer LAHNG-eh VAART-en

I need (we need)
another ____.

**Ich brauche (wir brauchen) noch
____.** ikh BROWKH-eh (veer
BROWKH-en) nokh

■ spoon

einen Löffel EYEN-en LERF-el

■ fork

eine Gabel EYEN-eh GAAB-el

■ knife

ein Messer eyen MESS-uh

■ glass

ein Glas eyen glaas

■ plate

einen Teller EYEN-en TEL-uh

■ chair

einen Stuhl EYEN-en shtool

■ ashtray

einen Aschenbecher *EYEN-en
ASHH-en-bekh-uh*

■ napkin

eine Serviette *EYEN-eh zehr-
VYEHT-eh*

Some menus will list **fertige Speisen** (meals not cooked to order), others will indicate **20 Minuten Wartezeit** (20 minutes' waiting time).

CONDIMENTS AND SPICES



On menus you will often see the words **Würze**, **Gewürz**, **gewürzt** (spices, spiced), **gespickt** (larded), **gefüllt** (stuffed), and **süß** and **sauer** (sweet, sour) to describe a particular item.

Salz	<i>zahlts</i>	salt
Pfeffer	<i>PFEHF-uh</i>	pepper
Senf	<i>zehnf</i>	mustard
Öl	<i>erl</i>	oil
Essig	<i>ESS-ikh</i>	vinegar
Zucker	<i>TSUHK-uh</i>	sugar
Würzkräuter	<i>VEWRTS-kroyt-uh</i>	aromatic herbs*
Sacharin	<i>zakh-ar-EEN</i>	saccharin
Tomatenketchup	<i>tom-AAT-en-keh- chup</i>	ketchup/catsup
Zitronenscheiben	<i>tsi-TROHN-en sheyeb-en</i>	slices of lemon

Meerrettich	MAYR-reh-tikh	horseradish
Kümmel	KEWM-el	caraway seeds (widely used in sauerkraut, etc.)

*NOTE: In some restaurants, especially in Switzerland, commercial preparations of aromatic herbs with salt, glutamate, etc., will be found on the table.

If you wish to avoid salt and all spices, say:

I'm on a diet. The meat without sauce, please.

Ich lebe Diät. Das Fleisch ohne Soße, bitte. *ikh LAY-beh dee-AYT dahs fleyesh OH-neh ZOHSS-eh BIT-eh*

Can they prepare a salt- and spice-free meal for me?

Kann man mir ein salz- und gewürzfreies-Essen vorbereiten? *kahn mahn meer eyen zahlts unt ge-VEWRTS-freye-ehs EHSS-en for-be-REYET-en*



APPETIZERS



Now that you are finally ensconced in the **Speisesaal** (dining room) at a table to your liking, you open the **Speisekarte** (menu) and peruse the **Vorspeisen** (appetizers). Sometimes these are divided into **kalte Vorspeisen** (KAHLT-eh FOR-shpeyez-en) and **warne Vorspeisen** (VAARM-eh FOR-shpeyez-en).

I'd like an appetizer.

Ich möchte gerne eine Vorspeise. *ikh MERKHT-eh GEHRN-eh EYEN-eh FOR-shpeyez-eh*

What do you recommend to me?

Was empfehlen Sie mir? *vahs emp-FAYL-en zee meer*

SELECTIONS

Aal in Gelee <i>aal in zeh-LAY</i>	eel in aspic (ballotine of eel)
Appetithäppchen <i>ah-peh-TEET-hehp-khyen</i>	canapés
Bückling <i>BEWK-ling</i>	kipper, bloaters
Fleischpastete <i>FLEYESH-pahs-tayt-eh</i>	meat pie, meat loaf
Froschschenkel <i>FROSH-shehnh-el</i>	frogs' legs
Gänseleberpastete <i>GEHN-zeh-lay-buh-pahs-tayt-eh</i>	goose liver pâté
Gänseleber im eigenen Fett <i>GEHN-zeh-lay-buh im EYEG-en-en fet</i>	goose liver (cold) in its own fat
Geräucherte Gänsebrust <i>geh-ROYKH-ert-eh GEHN-zeh-brust</i>	smoked breast of goose
Gefüllte Champignons <i>geh-FEWLT-eh shahm-pin-YONGS</i>	stuffed mushrooms
Hoppel-Poppel <i>HOP-pel-POP-pel</i>	bacon or sausages in scrambled eggs
Hummer <i>HUM-uh</i>	lobster
Käsehäppchen <i>KAY-zeh-hehp-khyen</i>	bits of cheese
Katenschinken <i>KAAT-en-shink-en</i>	lightly smoked Westphalian ham
Kaviar mit Zwiebeln und Zitrone <i>KAA-viah mit TSVEEB-eln unt tsit-ROHN-eh</i>	caviar with onions and lemon

Königinpastete KERN-eeg-in-pahs-tayt-eh

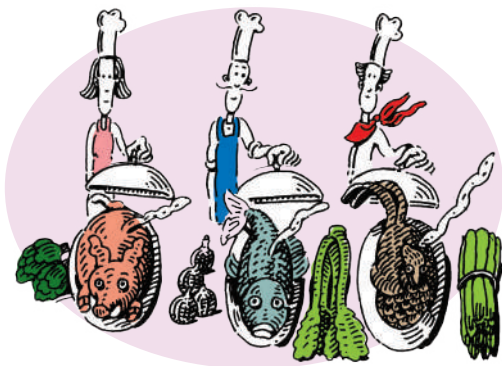
mushrooms and bits of chicken and tongue in a puff-pastry shell

Krabben KRAHB-en

tiny shrimps

Krebs krayps

crawfish, crayfish, crab



Lachs lahks

salmon

Languste lahn-GUS-teh

spiny lobster

Makrele mah-KRAY-leh

mackerel

Matjeshering MAH-tyehs-hayr-ing

"maiden herring" (a young, white, salted herring usually served with new potatoes)

Ochsenmaulsalat OKS-en-mowl-zah-laht	ox-maw salad
Russische Eier RUSS-ish-eh EYE-uh	Russian eggs (hard-boiled eggs with mayonnaise)
Rehpastete RAY-pahs-tayt-eh	venison pâté
Sardellen zahr-DEL-en	anchovies
Schinken SHINK-en	ham
Schnecken SHNEHK-en	snails
Soleier ZOHL-eye-uh	eggs boiled in brine
Spargelspitzen SHPAHRG-el-shpits-en	asparagus tips
Strammer Max STRAHM-uh mahks	well-seasoned diced pork served with eggs and onions
Verschiedene kleine Vorspeisen fer-SHEED-en-eh KLEYE-neh for-SHPEYEZ-en	various little appetizers (hors d'oeuvres)
Wurstsalat VOORST-zah-laht	cold cuts chopped and served with onions and oil

BREADS, BAKED GOODS, PASTRIES

German bread is outstanding and varied. In a typical Stadt-bäckerei there will be 50 different types sold daily. Museums in Ulm and Ebergötzen (Göttingen) are devoted to bread and its history.

Unless you order something like **Kalter Aufschnitt** (cold cuts), bread is not ordinarily served with a meal unless you ask for it. Many German breads are called **Schwarzbrot** (SHVAHRTS-broht). They are black (**schwarz**) or brown in color. One variety you may have seen is called **Pumpernickel**. Other breads are:

Vollkornbrot	<i>FOL-korn-broht</i>	whole-grain bread
Roggenbrot	<i>ROG-en-broht</i>	rye bread
Weizenkeimbrot	<i>VEYETS-en-keyem-broht</i>	wheat-germ bread
Weißbrot	<i>VEYESS-broht</i>	white bread

A **Schinkenbrot** is a ham sandwich. A **Wurstbrot** has sausage meat on it.

Waiter, please
bring me some
bread.

**Herr Ober, bringen Sie mir etwas
Brot, bitte!** *hehrr OHB-uh BRING-
en zee meer ET-vahs broht BIT-eh*

I'd like a piece
of bread with it.

**Ich möchte ein Stück Brot dazu
haben.** *ikh MERKH-teh eyen shtewk
broht dah-TSOO HAAB-en*

Bread rolls—**Brötchen** (BREWT-khen), is the most common term for rolls, although in Berlin you'll sometimes hear **Schrippe**. In Southern areas **Semmel**, **Weck(en)**, and **Weggli** (Switzerland) are often used. **Weggehen wie warme Semmeln** means "to sell like hotcakes."

You may not be able to get hot cross buns, but you can have crescent-shaped pastries called **Kipfel** or **Hörnchen**. The crescent is a symbol of Islam, and these pastries (**croissants**), like coffee, came to Europe with the Turks during and after their last siege of Vienna.

German breads are generally heavier than breads elsewhere. But German pastries are generally lighter. They are one of the chief glories of cuisine in German-speaking Europe, and to appreciate them in their full splendor, you will have to go to one of those pastry temples known as **Café-Konditoreien**. A number of elegant ones survive in spas (**Kurorte**) that escaped destruction by bombing. In the cities, too, shoppers seek out these oases of potted palms, crystal chandeliers, and marble pillars.

BEER



Beer may take a back seat to wine in the Rhineland and other wine-growing regions. Nevertheless, it is popular even there. Bavaria and Munich have long been associated with beer brewing, but Dortmund actually produces more beer than Munich. Local brews are found in all parts of German-speaking Europe. Some people affectionately refer to beer and other alcoholic beverages as **flüssiges Brot** (liquid bread).

Asking for a beer is simple:

Beer, please.

Ein Bier, bitte. *eyen beer BIT-eh*

You can have either:

a bottle of beer

eine Flasche Bier *EYEN-eh FLAH-sheh beer*

or

draught beer

Bier (frisch) vom Fass *beer (frish) fom fahss*

You may prefer dark (**dunkles**, *DUNK-les*) or light (**helles**, *HELL-es*) beer.

As to quantities, you can have:

a glass	ein Glas <i>eyen glaas</i>
half a liter (about a pint)	einen halben Liter <i>EYEN-en HAHLB-en LEET-uh</i>
a mug (liter)	eine Maß <i>EYEN-eh maas</i>

You will also hear people ask for **ein Kleines** (a "short one") or **ein Seidel Bier**, which is usually about a pint, but that can vary. In many places you will see beer steins. They are often colorfully decorated and sport sayings in praise of drinking and love. Unless they are valuable antiques, you may be able to drink from one of them.

May I please drink from the beautiful beer mug?	Darf ich bitte aus dem schönen Steinkrug trinken? <i>dahf ikh BIT-eh ows daym SHERN-en SHTEYEN-krook TRINK-en</i>
---	--

You may be familiar with some types of beer. Others may be new to you.

Altbier	<i>AHLT-beer</i>	A bitter beer high in hops (Hopfen), said by some to be a tranquilizer.
Alsterwasser	<i>AHL-stuh-vahss-uh</i>	A light beer with a dash of lemonade ("lime lager" in England, "panaché" in France); in southern Germany it's known as Radlermaß (<i>RAA-dluh-maass</i>), but Hamburg's Alster river gives it its name in the north.

Badebier	<i>BAAD-eh-beer</i>	An allegedly therapeutic beer you can bathe in as well as drink. From Neuzelle in Brandenburg.
Bockbier	<i>BOK-beer</i>	} Beers with a high alcohol and malt content.
Märzenbier	<i>MEHRTS-en-beer</i>	
Malzbier	<i>MAHLTS-beer</i>	A rather sweet, dark beer low in alcohol but not in calories.
Pilsener	<i>PILZ-en-uh</i>	A light beer originally brewed in Bohemia.
Rauchbier	<i>ROWK-beer</i>	Beer brewed with smoked malt, notably Bamberg's Schlenkerla.
Starkbier	<i>SHTAHRK-beer</i>	Strong, calorific beer, first brewed by Bavarian monks during Lent to keep up their strength and to keep from losing too much weight. Lent is still the Starkbier season.
Weißbier/ Weizenbier	<i>VEYES-beer/ VEYETS-en-beer</i>	Wheat beer. If you order Berliner Weiße mit Schuss (with a shot), waiters will ask "rot oder grün?" (red or green?), referring to the raspberry or woodruff syrup usually added.

In places called **Biergarten**, **Bierhalle**, and **Bierhaus** you can get beer, of course, and food, usually sausages and hearty fare. A **Brauhaus** is similar to the above but connected with a

brewery. A **Hofbräuhaus** is an establishment that was once a court brewery, furnishing beer to such worthies as the Electors of Bavaria in Munich and the prince-bishops of Würzburg. However, the atmosphere in such establishments is far from regal and quite down to earth.

Conductor Daniel Barenboim declares that **die Kultur** is Germany's chief drawing card for foreigners. Germany is indeed famous for the "three B's" (Bach, Beethoven, Brahms). But for many, Bier, Bratwurst, and Blasmusik (oom-pah-pah) are equally, if not more, appealing, as numerous visitors to events such as Munich's Oktoberfest can attest.

ALCOHOLIC DRINKS



If you want bourbon, rum, scotch, sherry, whiskey and soda, or gin, just ask for them by name and most large bars will be able to accommodate you. You might prefer to try German gin, **Dornkaat** or **Steinhäger**, distilled from juniper berries.

Most drinkers in northern Germany are partial to **einen Korn** or **einen Klaren** (grain-distilled **Schnaps**), which they often gulp down (to keep warm, they say) and follow with a beer chaser. For less dedicated drinkers, a variety of liqueurs are available for sipping (**das Nippen**). Many monasteries are much visited by tourists (Kloster Ettal near King Ludwig's castle, Linderhof, is one) and various herbal liqueurs are offered for sale at them. These **Krauterliköre** are particularly popular in Alpine regions, although they are found elsewhere as well.

German for "brandy" is **Weinbrand** (**VEYEN-brahnt**). Fruit brandies, however, often have names that end in **-geist**, **-schnaps**, or **-wasser**.

Apfelschnaps

AHPF-el-shnahps

apple jack

Birnenschnaps

BEERN-en-shnahps

pear brandy

Heidelbeergeist	<i>HEYED-el-bayr-geyest</i>	blueberry brandy
Himbeergeist	<i>HIM-bayr-geyest</i>	raspberry brandy
Kirschwasser	<i>KIRSH-vahs-uh</i>	cherry brandy
Pflümliwasser	<i>PFLEWM-lee-vahs-uh</i>	plum brandy
Zwetschgenwasser	<i>TSVEHTSH-gen-vahs-uh</i>	plum brandy

Pflümli is a Swiss specialty. If there's a *k* instead of a *g* in **Zwetschgenwasser**, you know it's an Austrian specialty. Slavic **Sliwowitz**, another plum brandy, is also widely available. **Kirschwasser** is a Black Forest specialty, but is available everywhere. Ask the bartender or waiter about local specialties.

Are there alcoholic drinks from this area?	Gibt es Spirituosen von hier? <i>geept ehs spi-ri-tu-OH-zen fon heer</i>
What kind of local specialties do you have?	Was für hiesige Spezialitäten haben Sie? <i>vahs fewr HEEZ-ig-eh shpehts-yah-li-TAYT-en HAAB-en zee</i>
Is this cordial very sweet or just a bit sweet?	Ist dieser Likör sehr süß oder nur etwas süß? <i>ist DEEZ-uh lee-KER zayr zews OHD-uh noor ET-vahs zews</i>

Two caraway-flavored brandies are **Bommerlunder** (*bomm-uh-LUND-uh*) and **Kümmel** (*KEW-mel*). Other alcoholic drinks you may wish to try are:

Bärenfang	<i>BAHREN-fahng</i>	vodka, honey, and herbs
Danziger Goldwasser	<i>DAHNTS-ig-uh GOLT-vahs-uh</i>	a white liqueur with gold flakes floating in it

Eierlikör Goldschläger	<i>EYE-uh-lee-Ker</i> <i>GOLT-shlay-guh</i>	eggnog, eggflip, another liqueur with gold flakes, this one a cinnamon-flavored schnapps from Switzerland
Obstler	<i>OHPST-luh</i>	fruit brandy
Underbergs Magenbitter	<i>UND-uh-behrks</i> <i>MAAG-en-bitt-uh</i>	brandy with bitters

WINES



The best known, and the best, German wines are white, although some of the **Spätburgunder** reds from the Ahr Valley are notable. Imported red wines from other areas of Europe, Africa, and all over are abundantly available. Even though many German reds will seem like a rosé to you, you may nevertheless wish to try some from Baden-Württemberg, which are often put up in attractive monkey- or witch-shaped bottles (**Affenflasche**, **Hexenflasche**). Franconian wines, mostly white, can always be distinguished by their **Bocksbeutelflasche** (pouch-shaped bottle). Austria's Burgenland and parts of Switzerland also produce red wine. They can all be agreeable and pleasant, although you may find them wanting if you are having substantial fare such as game or heavier meats in strong sauces.

Rosé is sometimes called **Schillerwein**, not in honor of the famous writer but because its color is an iridescent blend of red, pink, and gray (**schillern** means "to be opalescent").

Punches made with fruit soaked first in brandy and then placed in wine are very popular in German homes. The

Erdbeerbowle (wine with strawberries in it) is well known. **Kullerpfirsich** is a peach in a large champagne-filled goblet. "Cold duck," a mixture of sparkling white and red wines, is said to derive from the German **Kalte Ente** (cold duck), which was originally **Kaltes Ende** (cold end), referring to the custom of pouring together all the wines and other alcoholic drinks left over at the end of a party.

Most Europeans respect France's contention that only wines from the Rheims-Epernay region can be called champagne. A German sparkling wine will therefore be called either **Sekt** (zehkt) or **Schaumwein** (SHOWM-veyen), although **Champagner** (sham-PAAN-yuh) is used colloquially. Some German sparkling wine is of superlative quality and can accompany any meal. Well-known ones are **Henkell**, **Fürst Metternich**, and **Kupferberg**.

Hundreds of songs exist praising the Rhine and its wines. (**Rhein** and **Wein** rhyme in German, too). One song holds that **Der Wein muss alt und jung das Mädchen sein** (the wine must be old and the girl young). But many disagree with that sentiment and seek out the new wines, variously called **Most**, **ReiBer**, **Sauser** (depending on the region), and the famous Viennese **Heuriger**. You will see signs featuring the new wines during the fall. People often order **Zwiebelkuchen** (TSVEEB-el-kookh-en), a rather heavy, fried-onion-and-cheese concoction, to enjoy with it. The new wine, still "working," doesn't seem very potent. But be careful!

There are many **Heurigen** taverns in famous suburbs of Vienna (such as Grinzing). One of the songs you're likely to hear there alleges that **Wenn man älter wird, ein wenig kälter wird, bleibt allein nur der Wein** (When one gets older, a bit colder, all that's left is wine).

The **Weinkarte** (wine list) in the better restaurants can often be very lengthy and complicated. Not only is the district of origin important, but also the vintage (**Jahrgang**) since Germany's northerly vineyards are much dependent on the weather.

Do you have a wine list?

Haben Sie eine Weinkarte? HAAB-en zee EYEN-eh VEYEN-kaart-eh

May I take a look at the wine list, please?

Darf ich mir bitte die Weinkarte ansehen? darf ikh meer BIT-eh dee VEYEN-kaart-eh AHN-zay-en

If there is no wine list, ask:

What kinds of wine do you have?

Was für Weine haben Sie? vahs fewr VEYEN-eh HAAB-en zee

In places without a wine list, you may not be able to get:

a bottle of white wine (red wine).

eine Flasche Weißwein (Rotwein).
EYEN-eh FLAHS-eh VEYESS-veyen
(ROHT-veyen)

But they will probably have **offene Weine** (open wines, i.e., wines sold by the glass). The glass is usually a green- or amber-colored goblet called a **Römer**. Open wines have the advantage of enabling you to try several different varieties. Many, however, find a particular pleasure and assurance in the presence of a wine bottle on the table. If an overanxious waiter is eager to spirit the bottle away, use one of the following phrases:

Leave the bottle, please.

Lassen Sie die Flasche bitte!
LAHSS-en zee dee FLAHS-eh BIT-eh

The bottle isn't empty yet.

Die Flasche ist noch nicht leer.
dee FLAHS-eh ist nokh nikht layr

Bring back the bottle.

Bringen Sie die Flasche zurück!
BRING-en zee dee FLAHS-eh tsoo-REWK

If you enjoyed your wine say:

Another ____.

■ glass

■ bottle

■ half-pint glass

■ quarter-pint glass

■ liter

■ carafe

■ half bottle

Noch ____ *nohk*

ein Glas *eyen glass*

eine Flasche *EYEN-eh FLAHS-eh*

ein Viertel *eyen FEERT-el*

ein Achtel *eyen AHKHT-el*

einen Liter *EYEN-en LEET-uh*

eine Karaffe *EYEN-eh kahr-AHF-eh*

eine halbe Flasche *EYEN-eh HAHLB-eh FLAHS-eh*

Or say simply:

The same, please.

Dasselbe, bitte. *dahs-ZEHLB-eh BIT-eh*

Most whites and rosés are served chilled. If you don't want your wine served chilled, say:

Not chilled.

Nicht gekühlt *nikht ge-KEWLT*

At room temperature,
please.

In Zimmertemperatur, bitte. *in
TSIM-uh-tem-pay-rah-toor BIT-eh*

Besides ordering small glasses of open wines, an even more attractive way of sampling a variety of wines from a particular region is to order a tray full of small glasses of different wines. Many hotels and restaurants along the **Deutsche Weinstraße** (German Wine Road) and other wine-growing regions feature these attractive trays, shaped like a violin, an artist's palette, or a swan. An accompanying menu will describe each wine with a battery of adjectives, such as **vollmundig** (full-bodied), **fruchtig** (fruity), and **lieblich** (endearing). The most important adjectives you will need are:

(very) dry **(sehr) trocken** (zayr) TRO-ken

(rather) sweet **(etwas) süß** (ET-vahs) zews

light **leicht** leyekht

Wine labels can be visually and verbally picturesque. They can have words such as **Ritter** (knight), **Schloss** (castle), **Berg** (mountain), **Tal** (valley), and **Kloster** (monastery), and pictures of flowers, animals, and heavenly bodies.

If you are an aspiring **Weinkenner** (wine connoisseur), you may want to check to see if it's a **Naturwein** and not **verbessert** (improved) by adding sugar.

Many Moselle wines and some of the dry whites of the Rheingau can be outstanding. A superior wine is often labeled a **Qualitätswein** or a **Qualitätswein mit Prädikat**.

Other important wine terms denoting degree of sweetness are:

Spätlese SHPAYT-layz-eh	Used for dry wines made from grapes gathered later than those used for the normal vintage
Auslese OWS-layz-eh	Rather dry wines made from very ripe grapes
Beerenauslese BAYR-en-ows-layz-eh	Slightly sweet wines obtained from special overripe grapes
Trockenbeerenauslese TROCK-en-bayr-en-ows-layz-eh	As in the case of the best sauternes, these produce sweet, but not cloying, wines for which high prices are often paid

Many bus and Rhine steamer tours stop at Rüdesheim am Rhein, where festive crowds move from one tavern to the next on the **Drosselgasse**. You may want to join them, or you

may prefer to seek out “temples of Bacchus” in more remote areas. Wherever you go and whatever you’re drinking, we say:

To Your Health! **Zum Wohl!** *tsum vohl*

and

Cheers! **Prost!** *prohst*

NONALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

hot chocolate **heiße Schokolade** *HEYESS-eh SHO-ko-laad-eh*

(black, red) currant juice **(schwarzer, roter) Johannisbeersaft** *(SHVAHRTS-uh ROHT-uh) yo-HAHN-is-bayr-zahft*

mineral water **Mineralwasser** *min-eh-RAAL-vahs-uh*

orangeade **Orangeade** *or-ahn-ZHAAD-eh*

soda water
(artificially carbonated) **Selterswasser** *ZEHLT-uhs-vahs-uh*

soda water **Sprudelwasser** *SHPROOD-el-vahs-uh*

spring water **Quellwasser** *KVEL-vahs-uh*

apple juice **Apfelsaft** *AHPF-el-zahft*

SOUPS AND STEWS



German soups are often substantial, and the distinction between them and stews is not always clear. If you want a clear, uncluttered soup, ask for **Bouillon** (BOO-yohn),

chicken broth (**Hühnerbrühe**, HEWN-uh-brew-eh), or beef tea (consommé) with nothing in it (**Kraftbrühe ohne Einlage**, KRAHFT-brew-eh OHN-eh EYEN-laag-eh). But you will undoubtedly wish to sample many of the hearty soups listed here. Such old standbys as **Erbssuppe** (pea soup) and **Linsensuppe** (lentil soup) often contain **Schinken** (ham), **Wurst** (sausage), or **Speck** (bacon). Sometimes there may be a special section called **Eintopfgerichte** (stews) on the menu. But usually soups and stews are grouped together. Remember that if you order an **Eintopf** ("one pot"), you will probably have little appetite left for subsequent courses.

If you want to know what the soup of the day is, ask:

What is the soup of the day?

Was ist die Tagessuppe?

vahs istdee TAA-gehs-zup-eh

What soups do you have today?

Was für Suppen gibt es heute?

vas fewr ZUP-en geept ehs HOYT-eh

Aalsuppe AAL-zup-eh

eel soup

Backerbsensuppe
BAHK-ehrp-s-en-zup-eh

broth with crisp, round noodles

Bauernsuppe
BOW-ern-zup-eh

cabbage and sausage soup

Bohnensuppe
BOHN-en-zup-eh

bean soup (usually with bacon)

Erbssuppe
EHRP-sen-zup-eh

pea soup

Fischsuppe FISH-zup-eh

fish soup

Fischbeuschelsuppe
FISH-boy-shel-zup-eh

fish-roe soup with vegetables

Fridattensuppe <i>free-DAHT-en-zup-eh</i>	broth with pancake strips
Frühlingssuppe <i>FREW-lings-zup-eh</i>	spring vegetable soup
Grießnockerlsuppe <i>GREES-nok-ehrl-zup-eh</i>	semolina-dumpling soup
Gerstenbrühe <i>GEHRST-en-brew-eh</i>	barley broth
Gulaschsuppe <i>GOOL-ahsh-zup-eh</i>	stewed beef in a spicy soup
Hühnerreissuppe <i>HEWN-er-reyes-zup-eh</i>	chicken-rice soup
Hummersuppe <i>HUM-uh-zup-eh</i>	lobster soup
Kalte Obstsuppe, Kaltschale <i>KAHLT-eh</i> <i>OHPST-zup-eh, KAHLT-</i> <i>shahl-eh</i>	cold fruit soup, usually containing cream, beer, or wine
Kartoffelsuppe <i>kahr-TOF-el-zup-eh</i>	potato soup
Kartoffellauchsuppe <i>kahr-TOF-el-LOWKH-</i> <i>zup-eh</i>	potato-leek soup
Knödelsuppe <i>KNERD-el-zup-eh</i>	dumpling soup
Königinsuppe <i>KERN-ig-in-zup-eh</i>	contains beef, sour cream, and almonds
Kraftbrühe mit Ei <i>KRAFT-brew-eh mit eye</i>	beef consommé with raw egg

■ mit Topfteigerbsen <i>mit TOPF-teyek-ehrs-en</i>	with fried peas
■ mit Markknochen- Einlage <i>mit MAHRK- knokh-en EYEN-laag-eh</i>	with bone marrow filling
Labskaus <i>LAAPS-kowss</i>	heavy stew of chopped, marinated meat with mashed potatoes and vegetables; the "fisherman's stew" version of this dish consists of herring and potatoes, red beets and onions, with a fried egg and pickles on the side
Leberknödelsuppe <i>LAY-behr-knerd-el-zup-eh</i>	liver dumpling soup
Linsensuppe <i>LINZ-en-zup-eh</i>	lentil soup
Nudelsuppe <i>NOO-del-zup-eh</i>	noodle soup
Ochsenschwanzsuppe <i>OK-sen-shvahnts-zup-eh</i>	oxtail soup
Pichelsteiner Eintopf <i>PIKH-el-shteyen-uh EYEN-topf</i>	meat and vegetable stew
Schildkrötensuppe <i>SHILT-krert-en-zup-eh</i>	turtle soup
Schweinsragoutsuppe <i>SHVEYENS-rah-goo-zup-eh</i>	pork-ragout soup
Semmelsuppe <i>ZEH-mel-zup-eh</i>	dumpling soup

Serbische Bohnensuppe

ZERB-ish- eh BOHN-en-zup-eh

spicy bean soup

Spargelsuppe

SHPAHR-gel-zup-eh

asparagus soup

Tomatensuppe

toh-MAAT-en-zup-eh

tomato soup

Zwiebelsuppe

TSVEE-bel-zup-eh

onion soup

You may wish to give yourself over entirely to the delights of the table and not think about language learning. But if you're studying German, even casually, you might like to ponder the following idioms and proverbs while you're having your soup:

Das macht die Suppe nicht fett.

dahs makht dee ZUP-eh nikht fet

That won't make the soup fat. (That's of little use.)

Ein Haar in der Suppe.

eyen haar in dayr ZUP-eh

A hair in the soup (a fly in the ointment).

Einem die Suppe versalzen.

EYEN-em dee ZUP-eh fehr-ZALTS-en

To ruin things for someone (by making the soup too salty).

**MEATS**

Very popular in restaurants in German-speaking areas are large selections of various meats. They can be fried, boiled, hot or cold, or all of these served together. Definitely not for vegetarians. What is called a **choucroute alsacienne** in France

is to be found, with variations, in all German-speaking areas. Incidentally, French **quiche** and **quenelle** derive from German **Kuchen** (cake) and **Knödel** (dumpling). In Austria, sauerkraut with meat (pork, sausages) and potatoes is sometimes called a **Bauernschmaus**; in Switzerland it is called a **Berner Platte**. Sometimes other meats, such as tongue or ham, and a whole gamut of sausages can add to the garnishing of the sauerkraut. You can therefore get a monster meat platter, with or without sauerkraut or other garnishes (dumplings, red cabbage, etc.), in all German-speaking areas. Bremen's specialty is called **Kohl und Pinkel**, an ensemble of cabbage, potatoes, and smoked meat.

On some menus you will see the headings **vom Schwein**, **vom Kalb**, and **vom Rind** (from the pig, from the calf, and from beef), under which pork (**Schweinefleisch**), veal (**Kalbfleisch**), and beef (**Rindfleisch**) will be grouped.

Bäckerofen <i>BEHK-uh-OHF-en</i>	lamb, pork, beef, potato casserole, slow-baked in white wine in an oven still hot from baking bread (SW Ger., Alsace)
Bauernomelett <i>BOW-ehrn-om-let</i>	bacon and onion omelette
Bauernschmaus <i>BOW-ehrn-shmowss</i>	sauerkraut with smoked pork, sausages, dumplings, and potatoes
Bauernwurst <i>BOW-ehrn-voorst</i>	pork sausage with mustard seeds and peppercorns
Berliner Buletten <i>behr-LEEN-uh bul-EHT-en</i>	fried meatballs, Berlin style
Beuschel (Aust.) <i>BOY-shel</i>	veal lungs and heart (often finely chopped, then stewed)
Bratwurst <i>BRAAT-voorst</i>	fried sausage

Bündnerfleisch (Swiss) <i>BEWND-nehr-fleyesh</i>	thinly sliced, air-dried beef
deutsches Beefsteak <i>DOY-ches BEEF-stayk</i>	Salisbury steak, hamburger
Döner Kebab <i>DEWN-uh-keh-bahp</i>	Meat (usually lamb) kebab. Germany's best-selling fast food. From Turkish for "rotating roast."
Eisbein <i>EYES-beyen</i>	pig's knuckle
Faschiertes (Aust.) <i>fah-SHEERT-es</i>	chopped meat
Fiakergulasch (Aust.) <i>fee-AHK-uh-goo-lahsh</i>	goulash topped with a fried egg
Frikadellen <i>fri-kah-DELL-en</i>	croquettes
gefülltes Kraut <i>geh-FEWLT-es krowt</i>	cabbage leaves stuffed with chopped meat, rice, eggs, and bread crumbs
Gehacktes <i>ge-HAHKT-es</i>	chopped meat
Geschnetzeltes (Swiss) <i>ge-SHNEH-tsel-tes</i>	braised meat tips
Geselchtes <i>ge-ZEHLKHT-es</i>	salty smoked meat
Gulasch <i>GOO-lahsh</i>	beef stew with spicy paprika gravy
Hackbraten <i>HAHK-braat-en</i>	meat loaf
Hackfleisch <i>HAHK-fleyesh</i>	chopped meat

Hammelbraten <i>HAHM-el-braat-en</i>	roast mutton
Hammelkeule, Hammelschlegel <i>HAHM-el-koyl-eh, HAHM-el-shlay-gel</i>	leg of mutton
Hammelrippchen <i>HAHM-el-rip-khen</i>	mutton chops
Herz <i>hehrts</i>	heart
Hochrippe <i>HOHK-rip-eh</i>	prime ribs
Holsteiner Schnitzel <i>HOL-shteyen-uh SHNITS-el</i>	breaded veal cutlet topped with a fried egg and often with bits of toast, anchovies, vegetables, etc.
Jungfernbraten <i>YUNG-fehrn-braat-en</i>	a crunchy roast suckling pig
Kalbsbraten <i>KAHLPS-braat-en</i>	roast veal
Kalbsbrust <i>KAHLPS-brust</i>	breast of veal
Kalbshachse <i>KAHLPS-hahks-eh</i>	veal shank
Kalbsmilch <i>KAHLPS-milkh</i>	sweetbreads
Karbonade <i>kahr-bo-NAAD-eh</i>	fried rib pork chops
Klöße <i>KLERSS-eh</i>	meatballs
Klößchen, Klößlein <i>KLERSS-khen, KLERSS-leyen</i>	small meatballs

Kohl und Pinkel <i>kohl unt PINK-el</i>	smoked meat, cabbage, and potatoes
Kohlroulade <i>KOHL-roo-laad-eh</i>	stuffed cabbage
Königsberger Klops <i>KER-niks-behrg-uh klops</i>	meatballs in caper sauce
-kotelett <i>-kot-LET</i>	chop, cutlet
Krenfleisch (Aust.) <i>KRAYN-fleyesh</i>	pork (headcheese) with horseradish and shredded vegetables
Kutteln <i>KUT-ehln</i>	tripe
Lammkotelett <i>LAHM-kot-LET</i>	lamb chop
Leber <i>LAY-buh</i>	liver
Leberkäs <i>LAY-buh-kays</i>	meat loaf
Lendenbraten <i>LEHND-en-braat-en</i>	roast sirloin, tenderloin
Medaillons <i>mehd-EYE-yongs</i>	little discs of veal or pork
Naturschnitzel <i>nah-TOOR-shni-tsel</i>	thick, unbreaded veal cutlet
Nieren <i>NEER-en</i>	kidneys
Pöckelfleisch <i>PER-kef-fleyesh</i>	pickled meat
Rinderbraten <i>RIND-uh-braat-en</i>	roast beef
Rindsstück <i>RINTS-shtewk</i>	steak, slice of beef

Rippensteak <i>RIP-ehn-shtayk</i>	rib steak
Rouladen <i>roo-LAAD-en</i>	vegetables rolled up in thick slices of beef or veal
Rumpstück <i>RUMPF-shtewk</i>	rump steak
Salzwiesenlamm <i>SAHLTS-veezen-lahm</i>	lamb from sheep that have grazed at low tide on the aromatic salt meadows of the North Sea.
Sauerbraten <i>ZOW-ehr-braat-en</i>	marinated pot roast in a spicy brown gravy
Saure Nieren <i>ZOW-reh NEER-en</i>	kidneys in a sauce containing vinegar
Schwarzwälder/ Westfälischer Schinken <i>SHVAHRTS-vehld-uh/ WEST-fayl-ish-uh SHINK-en</i>	smoked hams from the Black Forest/Westfalia
Schlachtplatte <i>SHLAHKHT-plaht-eh</i>	mixed sausages and cold meats
Schmorfleisch <i>SHMOHR-fleyesh</i>	stewed meat
Schnitzel <i>SHNITS-el</i>	cutlet (usually veal)
Schweinskotelett <i>SHVEYENS-kot-let</i>	pork chop
Spanferkel <i>SHPAAN-fehr-kel</i>	suckling pig
Speck <i>shpehk</i>	bacon

(Steierische) Brettljause <i>SHTEYE-uh-rish-eh</i> <i>BREHT-yowz-eh</i>	(Styrian) cold cuts on a wooden platter
Sülze <i>ZEWLTS-eh</i>	headcheese ("brawn" in Britain)
Tafelspitz <i>TAAF-el-shpits</i>	Viennese boiled beef
Tartarensteak <i>tahr-TAAR-en-shtayk</i>	ground raw beef, seasoned variously
Wiener Schnitzel <i>VEEN-uh SHNITS-el</i>	breaded veal cutlet
Zigeuner Schnitzel <i>tsee-GOYN-uh SHNITS-el</i>	veal or pork cutlet in a sharp sauce
Zunge <i>TSUNG-eh</i>	tongue

SAUCES AND A NOTE ABOUT ART

The words **Tunke** (related to the English "dunk") and **Brühe** are occasionally used for "sauce," but most often **Soße** (*ZOH-sseh*), the German transcription of "sauce," is used. Very often the word **Art**, sometimes preceded by **nach** (according to), will be used to express "in the style, manner of."

nach Pariser Art	Parisian style
nach Ungarischer Art	Hungarian style (i.e., with paprika, etc.)
nach Hausfrauenart	Sauce <i>bonne femme</i> (i.e., with apples and onions)
nach Jägerart	In the hunter's style (sauce <i>chasseur</i> or <i>cacciatore</i> —a blend of mushrooms, vegetables, and wine)

Hühnerbrust

Breast of chicken

Kiewer Art

Kiev

POULTRY AND GAME

Goose and duck are more widely eaten in German-speaking Europe than in English-speaking countries. Chicken, of course, is universally popular. In Catholic Austria and in parts of Germany, goose is very widely eaten on St. Martin's Day in November. It is known as **Martinigansl**. Berliners, too, appreciate a well-roasted goose, and a **Weihnachtsgans** (Christmas goose) is traditional in many areas.

During the autumn hunting season, many restaurants feature **Wild** (game). Some even modify their decor with hunting motifs. Occasionally, while eating **Wildbret** (venison) or **Rebhuhn** (partridge), the diner will even find the bullet that brought the bird or animal down. So chew carefully!

Backhuhn *BAHK-hoon*

fried chicken

Brathuhn *BRAAT-hoon*

roast chicken

Entenbraten *EHNT-en-braat-en*

roast duck

Fasan *fah-ZAAN*

pheasant

Gänsebraten *GEHN-zeh-braat-en*

roast goose

Hähnchen *HAYN-khen*

small chicken

Hasenbraten *HAAZ-en-braat-en*

roast hare

Hasenpfeffer *HAAZ-en-pfeh-fuh*

spicy rabbit stew

Hirschbraten *HEERSH-braat-en*

venison

Hühnerbraten	<i>HEWN-ehr-braat-en</i>	roast chicken
Hühnerkeule, Hühnerschlegel	<i>HEWN-ehr-koyl-eh, hewn-ehr-SHLAY-gel</i>	drumstick, thigh
Kaninchen	<i>kah-NEEN-khen</i>	rabbit
Rebhuhn	<i>RAYP-hoon</i>	partridge
Rehrücken	<i>RAY-rewk-en</i>	saddle of venison
Taube	<i>TOW-beh</i>	pigeon, dove, squab
Truthahn	<i>TROOT-haan</i>	turkey
Wachtel	<i>VAHKHT-el</i>	quail
Wiener Backhendl	<i>VEEN-uh BAHK-hen-del</i>	"southern fried chicken," Viennese style
Wildbraten	<i>VILT-braat-en</i>	roast venison
Wildschweinerücken	<i>VILT-shveyen-rewk-en</i>	saddle of wild boar

If you have ordered your meat from listings under the heading **vom Grill** (from the grill) or **vom Spieß** (from the spit) you know how your meat will be prepared. In recent years various kabobs such as **Schaschlik am Spieß** have become popular in Germany. Anything listed as **am Spieß** means **en brochette**. When you order meat, you may add:

medium, please	mittel, bitte <i>MIT-ehl BIT-eh</i>
rare (bloody)	blutig <i>BLOOT-ikh</i>
underdone	englisch <i>EHNG-ish</i>

You can have your meat prepared in the following ways:

baked	gebacken <i>geh-BAH-ken</i>
boiled or cooked	gekocht <i>geh-KOKHT</i>
stewed or braised	geschmort <i>geh-SHMOHRT</i>
roasted	geröstet <i>geh-RERST-et</i>
fried	gebraten <i>geh-BRAAT-en</i>
steamed, stewed	gedämpft <i>geh-DEHMPFT</i>
stuffed	gefüllt <i>geh-FEWLT</i>
chopped	gehackt <i>geh-HAHKT</i>
breaded	paniert <i>pah-NEERT</i>
garnished	garniert <i>gahr-NEERT</i>

A WORD ABOUT WURST

You are probably already familiar with liverwurst (**Leberwurst**) and knockwurst (**Knackwurst**—from **knacken**, to burst). But there are many more **Würste** (sausages) made in German-speaking areas. They are a specialty. **Alles hat ein Ende und die Wurst hat zwei** (everything has an end and the sausage has two) declares the well-known proverb. But the variety of sausages, like links in an endless chain, sometimes seems to be without end.

Würste (VEWRST-eh) can be eaten as a **Vorspeise** (appetizer), in dishes such as **Wurstsalat** or **Wurstplatte**, or as part of the main course in elaborate platters (such as the **Schlachtplatte**). If Germans have had a large midday meal, it is common to serve cold cuts (**Kalter Aufschnitt**) with cheese (**Käse**) for the evening meal (**Abendessen**). Wurst varieties

may be served hot (sometimes with other meats on a mixed grill) or cold. Hot wursts such as **Bauernwurst**, **Bockwurst**, and **Bratwurst** can be found on menus in cozy restaurants called **Weinstube**, **Gasthaus**, or **Gasthof**. Wursts are also sold in a **Würstchenstand** on busy streets in commercial areas. A **Schnellimbisstube** (snack bar) also offers wursts along with beer and (sometimes) wine. The more expensive and pretentious the restaurant, however, the fewer wursts you will see on the menu, although even there they will offer elaborate platters.

Some **Würste** you are not likely to find listed on a menu but that are offered for sale in butcher shops are:

Bierwurst	<i>BEER-voorst</i>	beer sausage
Blutwurst	<i>BLOOT-voorst</i>	blood sausage
Currywurst <i>KUH-ree-voorst</i>		highly seasoned pork sausage
Mettwurst	<i>MEHT-voorst</i>	spicy, semisoft sausage for spreading on bread
Schlackwurst <i>SHLAHK-voorst</i>		a fatty pork sausage
Weißwurst <i>VEYESS-voorst</i>		delicate white sausage (a Munich specialty traditionally served in the morning)
Zervelatwurst <i>TSEHR-vel-AAT-voorst</i>		salamilike sausage, saveloy
Zungenwurst <i>TSUHNG-en-voorst</i>		tongue sausage
Zungenblutwurst <i>TSUHNG-en-bloot-voorst</i>		tongue and blood pudding

There are a great many others. Frequently they are preceded by an adjective indicating the region they come from, as in **Braunschweiger Leberwurst** (from Brunswick), **Thüringer Blutwurst**, **Bremer Mettwurst**, and **Oldenburger Plockwurst**. The same wurst can be made according to many different recipes, and the **Wurstmacher**, if he makes a product appreciated by the local community, is held in high esteem. The great variety of German sausages is most apparent at the butcher's, where you may want to stock up on some for picnics. There you have the advantage of being able to point to what you want if you don't know its name. Point and say:

How about a few samples for tasting?

Wie wär's mit einigen Kostproben?

vee vayrs mit EYE-ni-gen KOST-prohb-en

I would like a piece of that sausage there.

Ich möchte ein Stück von der Wurst da.

ikh MERKHT-eh eyen shtewk fon dehr voorst dah

Cut off another piece for me.

Schneiden Sie mir noch ein Stück ab!

SHNEYE-den zee meer nokh eyen shtewk ahp

■ a bigger piece

ein größeres Stück *eyen GRERSS-er-es shtewk*

■ a smaller piece

ein kleineres Stück *eyen KLEYEN-er-es shtewk*

Fleischer is the most common word for butcher, but you will also see the words **Metzger** and **Schlächter**. They all carry wursts, and a **Wurstmacher** (or **Selcher**) specializes in them. Remember that few wursts are low in calories, so after you've tried a few, make an effort to resist their spicy enticements. A diet of spicy wursts and sweet whipped cream desserts (another German staple) will wreak havoc with your waistline.

FISH, SEAFOOD



These are often grouped together under the heading **vom Meer** (from the Sea).

I like to eat fish.	Ich esse gern Fisch. <i>ikh EHSS-eh gehrn fish</i>
What is the catch of the day?	Was ist der Tagesfang? <i>vahs ist dehr TAAG-es-fahng</i>
Does the fish have many bones?	Hat der Fisch viele Gräten? <i>haht dehr fish FEEL-eh GRAYT-en</i>
Can you remove the fish bone for me?	Können Sie mir die Gräte entfernen? <i>KERN-en zee meer dee GRAY-teh ent-FEHRN-en</i>
Do you have only fish fillets?	Haben Sie nur Fischfilets? <i>HAAB-en zee nur FISH-fi-lays</i>
I want the whole fish. With head and tail.	Ich will den ganzen Fisch. Mit Kopf und Schwanz. <i>ikh vil dehn GAHN-tsen fish mit kopf unt shvants</i>

The following is a list of fish commonly found on menus. Restaurants near small, out-of-the-way lakes may sometimes use local-dialect variations. Often the name of the lake precedes the fish, as in **Bodensee Felchen** (Lake Constance whiting). Very often **Nordsee** (North Sea) or **Ostsee** (Baltic Sea) will precede the name of the fish. Menus almost always list **Kieler Sprotten** (Kiel sprats) rather than merely **Sprotten** (sprats).

Aal *aal*

eel

Austern *OW-stern*

oysters

Barsch <i>bahrsh</i>	(lake) perch
Brachse, Brasse <i>BRAHKS-ehl, BRAHSS-eh</i>	bream (similar to carp)
Brathering <i>BRAAT-hayr-ing</i>	fried sour herring
Dorsch <i>dorsh</i>	cod
Felchen <i>FEHL-khen</i>	whiting
Fischfrikadellen <i>FISH-fri-kah-dehl-en</i>	fish dumplings (croquettes)
Forelle <i>for-EHL-eh</i>	trout
Flunder <i>FLUND-uh</i>	flounder
Garnelen <i>gahr-NAYL-en</i>	shrimp, prawns
Haifischsteak <i>HEYE-fish-shtayk</i>	shark steak
Hecht <i>hekht</i>	pike
Heilbutt <i>HEYEL-but</i>	halibut
Hering <i>HAY-ring</i>	herring
Hummer <i>HUM-uh</i>	lobster
Jakobsmuscheln <i>YAA-kops-mush-eln</i>	scallops
Junger Hecht <i>YUNG-uh hekht</i>	pickerel
Kabeljau <i>KAA-bel-yow</i>	cod
Karpfen <i>KAHR-pren</i>	carp
Kieler Sprotten <i>KEEL-uh SHPROT-en</i>	(Kiel) sprats

Krabben <i>KRAH-ben</i>	shrimp, prawn
Krebs <i>krayps</i>	crab
Lachs <i>lahks</i>	salmon
Languste <i>lahn-GOOST-eh</i>	spiny lobster
Makrele <i>mah-KRAY-leh</i>	mackerel
Muscheln <i>MUSH-el</i>	clams, cockles, mussels
Neunauge <i>NOYN-owg-eh</i>	lamprey eel
Rauch-, Räucher- <i>rowkh-, ROY-khuh</i>	smoked
Rogen <i>ROH-gen</i>	roe
Rotbarsch <i>ROHT-bahrsh</i>	red sea bass
Schellfisch <i>SHEHL-fish</i>	haddock
Scholle <i>SHOL-eh</i>	flatfish, plaice
Schwertfisch <i>SHVAYRT-fish</i>	swordfish
Seebarsch <i>ZAY-bahrsh</i>	sea bass
Seezunge <i>ZAY-tsung-eh</i>	sole
Sojawalfischsteak <i>ZOH-yah-vaal-fish-stayk</i>	soya whale steak

NOTE: Whales are mammals, not fish. But since our "whale steak" is made of soy beans, neither zoologists nor conservationists will object.

Steinbutt <i>SHTYEN-but</i>	turbot
Stint <i>shtint</i>	smelt

Stör *shterr*

sturgeon

Tintenfisch *TINT-en-fish*

squid, cuttlefish

Weißfisch *VEYESS-fish*

whiting

Zander *TSAHND-uh*

pike-perch

Now, how would you like your fish?

With butter, lemon,
and almonds**Mit Butter, Zitrone, und Mandeln***mit BUTT-uh tsi-TROHN-eh unt MAHN-
deln*

With caper sauce

Mit Kapernsoße *mit KAAP-ehrn-zohss-
eh*Boiled (often in a
court bouillon of
herbs and onions)**Blau** *blow*

Baked

Gebacken *geh-BAH-ken*

Fried

Gebraten *geh-BRAA-ten*

Deep fried

In schwimmendem Fett gebacken
in SHVIM-end-em feht ge-BAHK-en

Sautéed

In Butter geschwenkt *in BUT-uh geh-
SHVEHNGKT*

Grilled

Gegrillt *geh-GRILT*

Steamed

Gedämpft *geh-DEHMPFT*Sometimes fish is served stuffed (**farcirt** or **gefüllt**).Flounder stuffed
with shrimp and
mushrooms**Flunder mit Krabben und****Champignons farcirt** *FLUND-uh
mit KRAH-ben unt sham-pin-YONGS
fahr-SEERT*

VEGETABLES



I eat only
vegetables.

Ich esse nur Gemüse. *ikh ESS-eh
noor ge-MEWZ-eh*

I am a vegetarian.

Ich bin Vegetarier(in). *ikh bin veh-geh-
TAAR yehr(in)*

What kind of
vegetables are
there?

Was für Gemüse gibt es? *vahs fewr
ge-MEWZ-eh geept ehs*

What can you
recommend?

Was können Sie mir empfehlen?
vahs KERN-en zee meer emp-FAYL-en

There is:

Es gibt: *ehs geept*

We have:

Wir haben: *veer HAAB-en*

Auberginen *oh-behr-ZHEEN-en*

eggplant

Blumenkohl *BLOOM-en-kohl*

cauliflower

Bohnen *BOHN-en*

beans

Braunkohl *BROWN-kohl*

broccoli

Erbsen *EHRPS-en*

peas

Essiggurken *EHSS-ikh-goork-en*

sour pickles
(gherkins)

Fisolen (Aust.) *fee-SOHL-en*

string beans,
French beans

Gelbe Wurzeln

GEHLB-eh VOORTS-eln

carrots

Gemischtes Gemüse <i>geh-MISHT-ehs ge-MEWZ-eh</i>	mixed vegetables
Grüne Bohnen <i>GREWN-eh BOHN-en</i>	green beans
Gurken <i>GOORK-en</i>	cucumbers
Häuptelsalat <i>HOYPT-el-zah-laht</i>	lettuce salad
Kabis, Kappes <i>KAHB-is, KAHP-es</i>	cabbage
Karfiol (Aust.) <i>kahr-fee-OHL</i>	cauliflower
Karotten <i>kahr-OT-en</i>	carrots
Knoblauch <i>KNOHP-lowkh</i>	garlic
Kohl, Kraut <i>kohl, krowt</i>	cabbage
Kren (Aust.) <i>krayn</i>	horseradish
Kürbis <i>KEWR-biss</i>	pumpkin
Kukuruz (Aust.) <i>KOOK-oor-oots</i>	corn, maize
Lauch <i>lowkh</i>	leeks
Leipziger Allerlei <i>LEYEPTS-eeg-uh AHL-uh-leye</i>	carrots, peas, and asparagus
Mais <i>meyess</i>	corn, maize
Meerrettich <i>MAYR-reh-tikh</i>	horseradish
Mohrrüben <i>MOHR-rewb-en</i>	carrots
Paradeiser (Aust.) <i>pah-rah-DEYEZ-uh</i>	tomatoes

Pfifferlinge <i>PFIF-ehr-ling-eh</i>	chanterelle mushrooms
Pilze <i>PILTS-eh</i>	mushrooms
Radieschen <i>rah-DEES-khen</i>	radishes
Rosenkohl <i>ROHZ-en-kohl</i>	brussels sprouts
Rote Beten (Rüben) <i>ROHT-eh BAYT-en (REWB-en)</i>	beets
Rotkohl (Rotkraut) <i>ROHT-kohl (ROHT-krowt)</i>	red cabbage
Rübenkraut <i>REWB-en-krowt</i>	turnip tops
Schnittbohnen <i>SHNIT-bohn-en</i>	French beans
Schwarzwurzeln <i>SHVAHRTS-voorts-eln</i>	salsify (vegetable oyster)
Spargelspitzen <i>SHPAARG-el-shpits-en</i>	asparagus tips

(You may also see **Schwetzinger Stangenspargel**, asparagus stalks from Schwetzingen, the asparagus capital of Germany, near Heidelberg. Tourists come not only to eat asparagus but also to visit the castle and attend concerts and music festivals.)

Spinat <i>shpeen-AAT</i>	spinach
Tomaten <i>to-MAAT-en</i>	tomatoes
Weiße Bohnen <i>VEYESS-eh BOHN-en</i>	white beans
Weiße Rüben <i>VEYESS-eh REWB-en</i>	turnips

Weißkohl VEYESS-kohl cabbage

Zwiebeln TSVEEB-el onions

POTATOES, NOODLES

Bratkartoffeln BRAAT-kahr-tof-el fried potatoes

Geröstel ge-RERST-el hash brown potatoes

Dampfnudeln DAHMPF-nood-el steamed noodles

Fadennudeln FAAD-en-nood-el vermicelli

Kartoffel(n) kahr-TOF-el(n) potato(es)

■ **-bälle** -behl-eh balls

■ **-brei** -breye mashed

■ **-flocken** -flok-en flakes (potato chips)

■ **-klöße** -klewss-eh dumplings

■ **-kroketten** -kroh-keht-en croquettes

■ **-mus** -moos mashed

■ **-puffer** -puf-uh fritters, potato pancakes

Krautkrapfen KROWT-krahp-fen cabbage fritters

Pellkartoffeln PEHL-kahr-tof-el unpeeled boiled potatoes

Petersilienkartoffeln parsleyed potatoes
pay-tehr-ZEEL-yen-kahr-tof-el

Pommes frites pom frit french fries

Röstkartoffeln REWST-kahr-tof-el fried potatoes

Rösti (Swiss) <i>REWST-ee</i>	hash brown potatoes
Salzkartoffeln <i>ZAHLTS-kahr-tof-el'n</i>	boiled potatoes
Schlutzkrapfen (a South Tyrol specialty) <i>SHLUTS-krahpf-en</i>	ravioli filled with cottage cheese
Spätzle* <i>SHPEHTS-leh</i>	thick noodles or Swabian dumplings
Teigwaren <i>TEYEKH-vaar-en</i>	pasta products, noodles

***Spätzle**, in numerous combinations and variations, can be a meal in themselves, as in the Vorarlberg (Austria) specialty, **Käsespätzle** (**Spätzle** with cheese).

SALADS



Salads with meat (**Wurstsalat**, **Ochsenmaulsalat**) or fish (**Hummersalat**, **Krabbensalat**) are eaten as appetizers or as a main course.

I would like a green (mixed) salad.

Ich möchte bitte einen grünen (gemischten) Salat. *ikh MERKHT-eh BIT-eh EYEN-en GREWN-en (geh-MISHT-en) zah-LAAT*

■ cucumber salad

Gurkensalat *GOORK-en-zah-laad*

■ lettuce salad

Hauptelsalat, Kopfsalat, Staudensalat
HOYPTL-zah-laad, KOPF-zah-laad, SHTOWD-en-zah-laad

Bring me oil and vinegar.

Bringen Sie mir Öl und Essig.
BRING-en zee meer erl unt EHS-ikh

I want to dress the salad myself.

Ich will den Salat selber anmachen.
ikh vill dayn zah-LAAT ZEHLB-uh AHN-mahkh-en

CHEESES



Although cheese is produced in many areas, the Alpine regions of Bavaria, Austria, and Switzerland lead in cheese production. **K.u.k.** once stood for **kaiserlich und königlich** (imperial and royal) in Austria. Some say facetiously that it now signifies **Käse und Kühe** (cheese and cows). You may see a German cheese called **Frühstückskäse** (breakfast cheese) on your breakfast table along with several others, such as **Schmierkäse** (Smear Cheese) or **Streichkäse**, processed cheeses for spreading on your bread.

Cheeses are sometimes classified according to their fat content. **Doppelfett** (65%), **Überfett** (55%), **Vollfett** (45%), **Dreiviertelfett** (35%), **Halbfett** (25%), **Viertelfett** (15%), and **Mager** (less than 15%).

Connoisseurs distinguish between **Allgäuer Bergkäse**, **Emmenthaler**, and **Greyerzer** (Gruyères), but most of us would call them "Swiss cheese." Other well-known German, Austrian, and Swiss cheeses are **Alpenkäse**, **Bierkäse**, and **Stangenkäse**. **Edelpilzkäse**, a fine sharp cheese, and **Mondseerkäse** (similar to Limburger) are Austrian specialties.

Some more unusual cheeses are **Cambozola**, a creamy mix of camembert and gorgonzola, and **Handkäse mit Musik**, a sour-milk, low-fat cheese pounded by hand. The "music" is a medley of spices in a vinegar marinade. If you're feeling courageous you might want to try **Würchwitzter Milbenkäse**, produced by live mites, from Würchwitz, Saxony, where a monument to the mite was unveiled in 2001.

Cheese is the main ingredient in many dishes such as **Flammkuchen/Flammküche**, an open pizza tart with cheese, onions, sour cream, lardons, etc., **Kärntner Käsenudeln**, giant herb-rich ravioli (a specialty of California chef Wolfgang Puck who hails from Kärnten [Carinthia]), and **Käsespätzle**, cheese noodles. Many restaurants also offer a cheese platter.

We'll have the cheese platter, please.

Wir nehmen den Käseteller, bitte.
veer NAY-men dehn KAY-zeh-tell-uh
BIT-eh

What kinds of cheeses are there on the cheese platter?

Welche Käsesorten gibt es auf dem Käseteller? VEHHL-khe KAY-zeh-zort-en geept ehs owf dehm KAY-zeh-tell-uh

Bring me a piece of cheese, please.

Bringen Sie mir bitte ein Stück Käse!
BRING-en zee meer BIT-eh eyen shtewk KAY-zeh

"Cream cheese" is **Weichkäse** (literally, "soft cheese"), and another cheese is called **Hartkäse** (literally, "hard cheese"). You may wish to ask about other kinds:

Is the cheese soft or hard?

Ist der Käse weich oder hart? ist dehr KAY-zeh veyekh OH-duh hahrt

■ sharp or mild?

scharf oder mild? shahrff OH-duh milt

DESSERTS



Besides **Nachtische**, menu headings for desserts may be **Süßigkeiten** (sweets), **Mehlspeisen** (literally, "foods made with flour" but widely used in Austria for "dessert"), **Süßspeisen** (sweets), or **Nachspeisen** (remember **Vorspeisen**, "appetizers"?). Sometimes you will even see the word **Dessert**

(deh-SAYR). Occasionally, more fanciful captions, such as **Der letzte Schliff** (the finishing touch) are used.

The variety and quality of German, Swiss, and Austrian desserts are downright staggering. Many pastry connoisseurs, if stranded on a "dessert" island, would prefer it to be a German-speaking one. If your restaurant is connected to a **Café** or **Konditorei** (pastry shop), you are in luck.

What do you
recommend?

Was empfehlen Sie mir? *vahs emp-FAYL-en zee meer*

Is there something
particularly good?

Ist etwas besonders zu empfehlen?
ist EHT-vahs beh-ZOND-ehrs tsoo emp-FAYL-en

Is dessert included
in my menu?

Ist der Nachtisch in meinem Gedeck mit einbegriffen? *ist dehr NAHKH-tish in MEYEN-em geh-DEHK mit EYEN-beh-grif-en*

I would like a:

Ich möchte ein (eine) *ikh MERKHT-eh eyen (EYEN-eh)*

■ strawberry ice
cream

Erdbeereis *AYRT-bayr-eyess*

■ fruit-flavored berry
pudding

Rote Grütze *ROHT-eh GREWTS-eh*

Fürst Pückler is vanilla, chocolate, and strawberry ice cream together (Neapolitan). Besides **Erdbeereis** (strawberry ice cream), you will also find **Mokka-** (coffee), **Schokoladen-** (chocolate), **Vanille-** (vanilla), and **Zitroneneis** (lemon ice cream), and occasionally more exotic flavors. The Empress Elizabeth of Austria was partial to a violet-colored ice cream crowned by a candied violet. Vienna's Demel's still serves it and it is enjoyed by all, not just those born to the purple. **Eis** (eyess) is used everywhere for "ice cream," although occasionally **Glace** (GLAHS-eh) is heard in Switzerland.

Rote Grütze is a fresh berry pudding popular in the north. **Palatschinken** are particularly popular in the south. These crêpes can be filled with a variety of jams, cheeses, or even meats. **Apfelstrudel** is a popular delicate pastry filled with nuts, raisins, ham, and slices of apples. You may wish to try other varieties of strudel (poppy seed [**Mohn**], cherry [**Kirsche**], etc.). In wine-growing regions, **Apfeltorte** (apple tart) can be a marvelously light combination of a thin whisper of crust, wine-soaked apples, sugar, and cinnamon, all topped by the omnipresent **Schlag** (whipped cream). **Kaiserschmarren** (literally, "imperial scraps") are shredded pancakes with raisins.

Kuchen (KOOKH-en) means "cake," but you will see the word **Torte** (TOHR-teh, tart) more often. Many cakes have personalities and names of their own. For example:

Berliner <i>behr-LEEN-uh</i>	jelly doughnut
Bienenstich <i>BEEN-en-shtikh</i>	honey-almond cake (literally "bee sting")
Gugelhupf <i>GOOG-el-hupf</i>	a round pound cake with a hole in the middle, often containing raisins and almonds (a Bavarian- Austrian specialty)
Hefekranz <i>HAY-feh-krahnts</i>	circular coffee cake
Mannheimer Dreck <i>MAHN-heyem-uh drehk</i>	chocolate-covered almond paste
(Weihnachts) stollen <i>(VEYE-nahkhts)shtol-en</i>	fruity (Christmas) coffee cake

Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte (Black Forest cherry tart) is very popular all over Europe, not just in the Black Forest (**Schwarzwald**). It is more like a creamy chocolate cake with cherries than a "tart." Austria offers a great many **Torten** and

is so proud of one creamy one that it calls it an **Austria Torte**. Another favorite is the **Linzer Torte** (crushed almonds in a crumbly cake covered with raspberry jam).

Perhaps the most famous chocolate cake in the world is the **Sachertorte** (subject of lengthy lawsuits disputing the name and the recipe). It contains a thin layer of apricot jam along with chocolate filling and icing.

Here are some other pastries that you may like:

Cremeschnitte	KRAYM-shnit-eh	napoleon
Mohrenkopf	MOHR-en-kopf	chocolate meringue
Windbeutel	VINT-boyt-el	cream puff

They already have cream in them, but it is not uncommon to ask for them **mit Schlagsahne**, that is, topped with whipped cream. You, too, may wish to have your cake, pastry, or **Obsttorte** (fruit tart) inundated with whipped cream.

It is a pity to have to pass up dessert, but if you don't want it, say:

Nothing more,
thank you.

Nein danke, nichts mehr. neyen
DAHNK-eh nikhts mayr

COFFEE AND TEA



You can get other things to drink in a **Café** or **Kaffeehaus**, but coffee is their specialty.

I would like ____.

Ich möchte bitte ____ . ikh MERKHT-eh
BIT-eh

■ a cup of coffee

eine Tasse Kaffee EYEN-eh TAHSS-eh
KAH-fay

■ with cream	mit Sahne <i>mit ZAAH-eh</i>
■ with milk	einen Milchkaffee <i>EYEN-en MILKH-kah-fay</i>
■ black coffee	einen Schwarzen <i>EYEN-en SHVAHRTS-en</i>
■ coffee with cream	Braunen <i>BROWN-en</i>
■ espresso	Espresso <i>es-PREHSS-oh</i>
■ iced coffee	Eiskaffee <i>EYES-kah-fay</i>

There are many refinements and variations on these basics, particularly in Vienna, which is famous for its coffeehouses.

black coffee with rum or brandy	Mocca gespritzt <i>MOK-ah ge-SHPRITST</i>
------------------------------------	--

Turkish coffee	Türkischer <i>TEWRK-ish-uh</i>
----------------	---------------------------------------

Vienna also offers **Einspänner**, **Konsul**, **Mélange**, **Piccolo**, etc., terms denoting the kind and quantity of coffee. Many have cream blended with them and are often crowned with **Schlag**, or whipped cream (also called **Schlagobers**).

Coffeehouses were the scene of concerts in Bach's day and sometimes still are today. It is doubtful that Bach would have written his *Coffee Cantata* in praise of any of the numerous ersatz coffees available in Germany, but many people find them quite palatable. They are mixtures of beet roots, figs, chicory, and grains and are widely available. Many German homes have a **Kaffeemühle** (coffee mill) and make their own **Bohnenkaffee** (coffee from beans).

Herbal tea is very popular in Europe, and you can get many varieties at pharmacies and health-food stores (called **Reformhäuser**, or less dauntingly, **Bioläden** or **Ökoläden**), which carry many fine products. Most restaurants and coffeehouses carry the more common varieties, such as:

peppermint tea	Pfefferminztee	<i>pfefh-uh-MINTS-tay</i>
linden-blossom tea	Lindenblütentee	<i>LIND-en-blewt-en-tay</i>
rosehip tea	Hagebuttentee	<i>HAAG-eh-but-en-tay</i>
chamomile tea	Kamillentee	<i>kah-MIL-en-tay</i>

For ordinary tea, just ask for:

A cup of tea ____.	Eine Tasse Tee ____.
	<i>EYEN-eh TAHSS-eh tay</i>
■ with milk	mit Milch <i>mit milkh</i>
■ with lemon	mit Zitrone <i>mit tsi-TROHN-eh</i>

In recent years bookstores dealing with oriental culture and religions have proliferated, and many of them offer several varieties and blends of tea.

FRUITS AND NUTS



Ananas	<i>AHN-ah-nahss</i>	pineapple
Apfel	<i>AHPF-el</i>	apple
Apfelsine	<i>ahpf-el-ZEEN-eh</i>	orange
Aprikosen	<i>ahp-ree-KOHZ-en</i>	apricots
Banane	<i>bah-NAAN-eh</i>	banana
Birne	<i>BEERN-eh</i>	pear
Blaubeeren	<i>BLOW-bayr-en</i>	blueberries (bilberries)

Brombeeren	<i>BROM-bayr-en</i>	blackberries
Datteln	<i>DAHT-ehln</i>	dates
Erdbeeren	<i>AYRT-bayr-en</i>	strawberries
Feigen	<i>FEYEG-en</i>	figs
Gemischte Nüsse <i>geh-MISHT-eh NEWSS-eh</i>		mixed nuts
Granatapfel	<i>grah-NAAT-ahpf-el</i>	pomegranate
Haselnüsse	<i>HAAZ-el-newss-eh</i>	hazelnuts
Heidelbeeren	<i>HEYED-el-bayr-en</i>	blueberries
Himbeeren	<i>HIM-bayr-en</i>	raspberries
Holunderbeeren	<i>hol-UND-uh-bayr-en</i>	elderberries
Johannisbeeren	<i>yoh-HAHN-is-bayr-en</i>	currants
Kastanien	<i>kahst-AAN-yen</i>	chestnuts
Kirschen	<i>KEERSH-en</i>	cherries
Kokosnuss	<i>KOHK-os-nuus</i>	coconut
Mandarine	<i>mahn-dah-REEN-eh</i>	tangerine
Mandeln	<i>MAHND-eln</i>	almonds
Marillen (Aust.)	<i>mah-RIL-en</i>	apricots
Melone	<i>meh-LOHN-eh</i>	cantaloupe
Nüsse	<i>NEWSS-eh</i>	nuts
Pampelmuse	<i>PAHMP-el-mooz-eh</i>	grapefruit

Pfirsich <i>PFEER-zikh</i>	peach
Pflaumen <i>PFLOW-men</i>	plums
Preiselbeeren <i>PREYE-zel-bayr-en</i>	cranberries
Quitte <i>KVIT-eh</i>	quince
Rauschbeeren <i>ROWSH-bayr-en</i>	cranberries, crawberries
Rhabarber <i>rah-BAHRB-uh</i>	rhubarb
Rosinen <i>roh-ZEEN-en</i>	raisins
Stachelbeeren <i>SHTAH-khel-bayr-en</i>	gooseberries
Studentenfutter <i>shtu-DENT-en-fut-uh</i>	"student fodder" (assorted nuts, raisins, seeds)
Südfrüchte <i>ZEWT-frewkht-eh</i>	tropical fruits
Trauben <i>TROWB-en</i>	grapes
Walnüsse <i>VAHL-newss-eh</i>	walnuts
Wassermelone <i>VAHSS-uh-meh-lohn-eh</i>	watermelon
Weichselkirschen <i>VEYEKS-el-keersh-en</i>	(sour) morello cherries
Weintrauben <i>VEYEN-trowb-en</i>	grapes
Zuckermelone <i>TSUK-uh-meh-lohn-eh</i>	honeydew melon
Zwetschgen <i>TSVEHTSH-gen</i>	plums

APROPOS OF APPLES

In den sauren Apfel beißen *in*
dayn ZOWR-en AHPF-el BEYESS-en

To bite into the sour apple (swallow a bitter pill; perhaps appropriate when it's time to pay the bill)

Der Apfel fällt nicht weit vom Stamm (Baum). *dehr AHPF-el fehlt*
nikht veyet fom shtahm (bowm)

The apple doesn't fall far from the trunk (tree). (Like father like son.)

GEOGRAPHY

Geographical names frequently accompany specialties. A **Schlesisches Himmelreich** (Silesian Kingdom of Heaven) consists of three kinds of pork stewed with dried fruit (apples, prunes, apricots). Westfalia's **Himmel und Erde** (Heaven and Earth) is blood sausage with potatoes and applesauce. In the same region the Bergische Kaffeetafel is a "high tea" that features waffles, jams, pretzels, breads, etc. **Nürnberger Lebkuchen, Lübecker Marzipan, and Dresdner Stollen** are renowned baked products. Mozart didn't much like his native Salzburg, but Salzburgers exploit his name for a great variety of products. **Salzburger Mozartkugeln** and the less well-known **Hallorenkugeln** from Halle are chocolate bonbons. **Leipziger Bachpfeifen**, organ-pipe-shaped chocolates, capitalize on Bach's having lived and worked in Leipzig for many years. **Salzburger Nockerln**, a soufflé accompanied by a black currant jelly, red wine, honey, vanilla extract sauce, has been described as "**Süß wie die Liebe und zart wie ein Kuss**" (Sweet as love and tender as a kiss). Apropos of kisses, **Heidelberger Studentenküsse** date from the days when chaperones kept students from kissing their girlfriends by substituting chocolate kisses.

For many, collecting culinary souvenirs is as important a part of travel as sightseeing or shopping. If the restaurant is located

in a historic site (a castle or an old inn) or if there are several restaurants from which to choose, elements of sightseeing and shopping can be combined in the restaurant experience. After a ride through Old Vienna in a horse-drawn open cab, you may enjoy **Fiakergulasch** ("Coachman's Beef"), a dish of beef chunks in a spicy paprika gravy, topped with a fried egg and usually served with **Knödel** (dumplings) and **Wiener Würstchen** ("wieners"). You can, of course, get **Wiener Schnitzel** (veal cutlet fried in egg and breadcumbs) anywhere. But if it's good and if you're eating it in Vienna, your meal may be enhanced by an on-the-spot sense of satisfaction.

COMPLAINTS

We hope that your memory albums will be filled with souvenirs of many delectable meals. We hope not only that the meals will be memorable but also that they will be beautifully and promptly served. But sometimes they aren't. If you're kept waiting and you don't want to wait any longer, select from the following phrases:

We're in a hurry. **Wir haben's eilig.** *veer HAAB-ens
EYEL-ikh*

I'm in a hurry. **Ich hab's eilig.** *ikh hahps EYEL-ikh*

Why is it taking so long? **Warum dauert es so lange?**
vaar-UM DOW-ehrt ehs zoh LAHNG-eh

I can't (we can't) wait any longer. **Ich kann (wir können) nicht länger warten.** *ikh kahn (veer KERN-en) nikht
LEHNG-uh VAART-en*

I'm leaving. **Ich gehe.** *ikh GAY-eh*

We're leaving. **Wir gehen.** *veer GAY-en*



You don't like what you see? Here are some useful expressions:

The tablecloth isn't clean.

Das Tisch Tuch ist nicht sauber.
dahs TISH-tookh ist nikht ZOWB-uh

This is dirty.

Dies ist schmutzig. dees ist SHMUTS-ikh

The food is ____.

■ cold

Das Essen ist ____. dahs ESS-en ist
kalt kahlt

■ not very hot

nicht sehr heiß nikht zayer heyess

■ not even warm

nicht einmal warm nikht EYEN-mahl vahrm

There's too much fat in it.

Da ist zu viel Fett drin. dah ist tsoo
feel feht drin

This is too ____.

■ salty

Dies ist zu ____. dees ist tsoo
salzig ZAH LTS-ikh

■ dried out

dörr der

■ sweet

süß zews

■ sour

sauer ZOW-uh

■ bitter

bitter BIT-uh

The meat is ____.

■ overdone

■ too tough

■ too rare

Das Fleisch ist ____. *dahs fleyesh ist*

zu stark gebraten *tsoo shtahrk*
ge-BRAAT-en

zu zäh *tsoo tsay*

zu roh *tsoo roh*

The milk is sour.

Die Milch hat einen Stich. *dee milkh*
haht EYEN-en shtikh

The butter isn't
fresh.

Die Butter ist nicht frisch.
dee BUT-uh ist nikht frish

I want to talk to the
head waiter.

**Ich möchte mit dem Oberkellner
sprechen.** *ikh MERKHT-eh*
mit daym OH-buh-keln-uh SHPREHKH-en

SPECIAL DIETARY REQUIREMENTS

You may be a traveler with special dietary requirements, so here are a few phrases that might help you get what you need or avoid what does not agree with you.

I am on a diet.

Ich mache eine Schlankheitskur.
ikh MAHKH-eh EYEN-eh SHLAHNK-
heyets-koor

I am a vegetarian.

Ich bin Vegetarier(in). *ikh bin veh-geh-*
TAAR-yehr(in)

I can't have ____.

■ any dairy products

Ich vertrage ____. *ikh fehr-TRAAG-eh*

keine Milchprodukte *KEYEN-eh*
MILKH-pro-dookt-eh

■ any alcohol

keinen Alkohol *KEYEN-en ahl-ko-*
HOHL

■ any saturated fats

keine gesättigten Fette *KEYEN-eh*
geh-ZEHT-ikht-en FET-eh

- any seafood **keine Meeresfrüchte** KEYEN-eh MAYR-ehs-frewkht-eh
- any nuts **keine Nüsse** KEYEN-eh NEWSS-eh
- any MSG **kein Glutamat** keyen Gloom-ah-MAAT

I'm looking for a dish ____.

■ high in fiber **Ich suche ein ____ Gericht.** ikh ZOOKH-eh eyen ____ geh-RICHT **ballaststoffreiches** bah-LAHST-shtof-reyekh-es

■ low in cholesterol **cholesterinarmes** ko-lest-ehr-EEN-ahrm-es

■ low in fat **fettarmes** FETT-ahrm-es

■ low in carbohydrates **kohlenhydratarmes** KOHL-en-hew-draat-ahrm-es

■ low in sodium **natriumarmes** NAA-tree-um-ahrm-es

■ nondairy **milchfreies** MILKH-freyes-es

■ salt-free **salzfreies** ZAHLS-freye-es

■ sugar-free **zuckerfreies** ZOOK-ehr-freye-es

I'm looking for a dish/food without ____.

■ preservatives **Ich suche ein Gericht/Essen ohne ____.** ikh ZOOKH-eh eyen geh-RIKHT/ESS-en OHN-eh

■ artificial coloring **Konservierungsmittel** kohn-zayr-VEER-ungs-mit-el

■ artificial coloring **Kunstfarbstoff** KOONST-fahrp-shtoff

Where can I find ____?

Wo kann ich ____ finden? Voh kahn ikh ____ FIND-en

■ organic food **Biokost** BEE-oh-kost

■ halal/kosher food **Halal/koscheres Essen** hah-LAHL/KOH-scher-es ESS-en

■ meat from free-range animals **Fleisch von freilaufenden Tieren** fleyesh-fun FREYE-lowf-end-en TEER-en



MEETING PEOPLE

GREETINGS AND CONVERSATIONS

My name is ____.	Ich heiße ____. <i>ikh HEYESS-eh</i>
What's your name?	Wie heißen Sie? <i>vee HEYESS-en zee</i>
Pleased to meet you.	Sehr erfreut. <i>zayr ehr-FROYT</i>
How do you do?	Wie geht es Ihnen? <i>vee gayt es EEN-en</i>
How are things?	Wie geht's? <i>vee gayts</i>
May I introduce ____?	Darf ich ____ vorstellen? <i>dahrf ikh ____ FOHR-shtehl-en</i>
■ my husband	meinen Mann <i>MEYEN-en mahn</i>
■ my wife	meine Frau <i>MEYEN-eh frow</i>

■ my son	meinen Sohn MEYEN-en zohn
■ my daughter	meine Tochter MEYEN-eh TOKHT-uh
■ my friend	meinen Freund MEYEN-en froynd
■ my parents	meine Eltern MEYEN-eh ELT-ehrn
■ my in-laws	meine Schwiegereltern MEYEN-eh SHVEEG-eh-ELT-ehrn
■ my mother-in-law	meine Schwiegermutter MEYEN-eh SHVEEG-eh-MUT-uh

What's ___ name?

- your son's
- your daughter's
- your dog's

Wie heißt ___? vee heyest

- Ihr Sohn** eer zohn
- Ihre Tochter** EER-eh TOKHT-uh
- Ihr Hund** eer hunt

CONVERSATION

We have children the same age as yours.

Wir haben Kinder im selben Alter.
veer HAAB-en KIND-uh im ZEHLB-en
AHLT-uh

Where are you from?

Wo sind Sie her? voh zint zee hayr

I'm ____.

- from America
- from the South
- from New England
- from the Midwest
- from England
- from Canada
- from Australia

Ich bin ____. ikh bin

- aus Amerika** owss ah-MAY-ree-kah
- aus den Südstaaten** ows dayn
ZEWT-shtaat-en
- aus Neuengland** ows noy-EHNG-lahnt
- aus dem Mittelwesten** ows daym
MIT-el-vehst-en
- aus England** ows EHNG-lahnt
- aus Kanada** ows KAH-nah-dah
- aus Australien** ows ows-TRAAL-yen

This is my first time
in Germany.

**Dies ist das erste Mal, das ich in
Deutschland bin.** *dees ist dahs EHRST-
eh maal dahs ikh in DOYCH-lahnt bin*

I like many things.

Mir gefällt vieles. *meer geh-FELT
FEEL-es*

I think it's ____.

- a bit strange
- beautiful
- interesting
- magnificent
- unique

Ich finde es ____. *ikh FIND-eh ehs
etwas komisch ET-vahss KOHM-ish
schön shern
interessant in-tehr-eh-SAHNT
herrlich HEHR-likh
einzigartig EYEN-tsikh-ahrt-ikh*

I will be staying ____.

- a few days
- a week
- a month

Ich bleibe ____. *ikh BLEYEB-eh
einige Tage EYEN-ig-eh TAAG-eh
eine Woche EYEN-eh VOKH-eh
einen Monat EYEN-en MOHN-aat*

Is your hotel far?

Ist Ihr Hotel weit entfernt? *ist eer
ho-TEL veyet ehnt-FEHRNT*

Would you like a
picture?

Möchten Sie ein Bild? *MERKHT-en
zee eyen bilt*

Stand here (there).

Stellen sie sich dorthin. *SHTEHL-
en zee zikh dort hin*

Don't move.

Keine Bewegung! *KEYEN-eh beh-
VAYG-ung*

Smile. That's it!

Lächeln. Genau! (Richtig!)
LEHKH-eln geh-NOW (RIKHT-ikh)

Would you take a
picture of me (us)?

**Würden Sie mich (uns) photo-
graphieren?** *VEWRD-en zee mikh
(uns) foh-toh-grah-FEER-en*

I'd like a picture
of you, as a
remembrance.

**Ich möchte ein Bild von Ihnen, als
Andenken.** *ikh MERKHT-eh eyen bilt
fon EEN-en, ahl's AHN-denk-en*

DATING AND SOCIALIZING

Are you alone?

Sind Sie allein? *zint zee ah-LEYEN*

Or with your family?

Oder mit der Familie? *OHD-uh mit
dehr fah-MEEL-yeh*

May I have this
dance?

Darf ich um diesen Tanz bitten?
dahrf ikh um DEEZ-en tahnts BIT-en

Would you like a
drink (cigarette)?

**Möchten Sie ein Getränk (eine
Zigarette)?** *MERKHT-en zee eyen geh-
TREHNK (EYEN-eh tsi-gah-REHT-eh)*

Do you have a light?

Haben Sie Feuer? *HAAB-en zee
FOY-uh*

Do you mind if
I smoke?

**Macht es Ihnen etwas aus, wenn
ich rauche?** *mahkht ehs EEN-en
EHT-vahs ows vehn ikh ROWKH-eh*

Are you free this
evening?

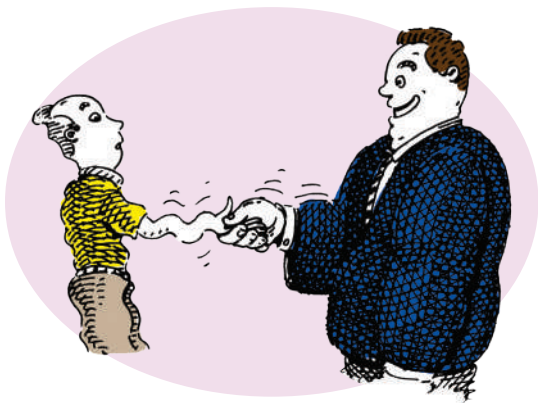
Sind Sie heute Abend frei? *zint zee
HOYT-eh AAB-ent freye*

Would you like to go
for a walk with me?

**Möchten Sie einen Spaziergang
mit mir machen?** *MERKHT-en zee
EYEN-en shpah-TSEER-gahng mit
meer MAHKH-en*

What's your telephone
number/mobile
number/e-mail
address?

**Wie ist Ihre Telefonnummer/
Handynummer/e-Mail?** *veeh ist EEr-eh
TAY-leh-fohn-num-uh/handy-num-uh/
e-mayl*



May I invite you for
___?

■ a glass of wine

■ a cup of coffee

What is your
profession?

I'm a ____.

■ doctor

■ accountant

■ musician

■ hairdresser

■ police officer

■ engineer

Darf ich Sie zu ____ einladen?

dahrh ikh zee tsoo ____ EYEN-laad-en

einem Glas Wein *EYEN-em glaass
veyen*

einer Tasse Kaffee *EYEN-uh
TASS-eh KAH-fay*

Was sind Sie von Beruf? *vahs zint
zee fon beh-ROOF*

Ich bin ____. *ikh bin*

Arzt (Ärztin) *ahrtst (EHRTST-in)*

Buchhalter(in) *BOOKH-hahlt-ehr(in)*

Musiker(in) *MOOZ-ik-ehr(in)*

Friseur (Friseuse) *free-ZEWR (free-
ZEWZ)*

Polizeibeamter *pol-its-EYE-beh-ahmt-
uh*

Ingenieur(in) *in-jen-EWR(in)*

■ computer
technician/in IT

■ scientist

■ clerk

■ secretary

■ manager

■ mechanic

■ teacher

■ lawyer

■ gardener

■ dentist

■ writer

■ nurse

■ salesperson

■ businessperson

■ student

Do you love music
(the theater, films)?

I'll pick you up at
your house (hotel).

Computerfachmann/in der IT-Branche
comp-YOO-the-FAHCK-mahn/in dehr
ee-tay BRAHNSH-eh

Wissenschaftler(in) *VISS-ent-shahft-*
lehr(in)

Verkäufer(in) *fehr-KOYF-eh(r)in*

Sekretär(in) *zehk-reh-TAYR(in)*

Geschäftsführer(in) *geh-SHEFTS-fewr-*
eh(r)in

Mechaniker(in) *meh-KHAA-ni-kehr(in)*

Lehrer(in) *LAY-rehr(in)*

Rechtsanwalt (Rechtsanwältin)
REHKHTS-ahn-vahlt (REHKHTS-
ahn-vehlt-in)

Gärtner(in) *GEHRT-nehr(in)*

Zahnarzt (Zahnärztin) *TSAAN-*
aartst (TSAAN-ehrtst-in)

Schriftsteller(in) *SHRIFT-shteh-*
lehr(in)

Krankenpfleger(in) *krahnk-en-*
PFLAY-gehr(in)

Verkäufer(in) *fehr-KOY-fehr(in)*

Geschäftsmann(frau) *geh-*
SHEHFTS-mahn(frow)

Student(in) *shtoo-DEHNT(in)*

Lieben Sie Musik (Theater, Filme)?
LEEB-en zee moo-ZEEK (TAY-aat-uh,
FILM-eh)

Ich hole Sie in Ihrem Haus (Hotel) ab.
ikh HOHL-eh zee in EER-em hows
(ho-TEL) ahp

I'll wait for you in front of the theater (café).

Ich warte auf Sie vor dem Theater (Café). *ikh VAART-eh owf zee for daym TAY-aat-uh (kah-FAY)*

I thank you for your wonderful hospitality.

Ich danke Ihnen für Ihre wunderbare Gastfreundlichkeit. *ikh DAHNK-eh EEN-en fewr EER-eh VUND-uh-baar-eh GAHST-froynt-likh-keyet*

It was very nice (pleasant, fantastic, unforgettable).

Es war sehr schön (angenehm, fabelhaft, unvergesslich). *ehs vaar zayr shern (AHN-geh-naym, FAAB-el-hahft, un-fehr-GEHSS-likh)*

Next year you'll come and visit me at my place.

Nächstes Jahr kommen Sie zu mir auf Besuch. *NAYKST-es yaar KOM-en zee tsoo meer owf beh-ZOOKH*

The pleasure was all mine.

Die Freude war ganz meinerseits. *dee FROYD-eh vaar gahnts MEYEN-ehr-zeyets*



In most German restaurants (all but the most expensive) and in a **Brauhaus** or a **Bierhalle**, it is common for people to be seated together at large tables. This can make for **Gemütlichkeit**, or chummy togetherness. **Gemütlichkeit** has traditionally been said to increase as one goes south, reaching its high point in Austria. Franconia is in northern Bavaria, and some southerners call its inhabitants the "Prussians of Bavaria," citing the saying **Zehn Franken, zehn Tische** (ten Franconians, ten tables). Some sociologists claim, however, that today northerners have lost much of their standoffishness and that southerners have lost some of their **Gemütlichkeit**. You will undoubtedly make friends everywhere, particularly if you try out your German.

You can ask your neighboring fellow diners:

Are you familiar with
the cuisine here?
What is especially
good?

**Kennen Sie die Küche hier? Was ist
besonders gut?** *KENN-en zee dee
KEW-kh-eh heer. vahs ist beZON-dehrs
goot*

I'm ravenously hungry.
My wife isn't hungry.
But appetite comes
with eating.

**Ich habe einen Riesen hunger. Meine
Frau hat keinen Hunger. Aber der
Appetit kommt beim Essen.**
*ikh HAH-beh EYEN-en REEZ-en
HOONG-ehr. MEYEN-eh frow haht
KEYEN-en HOONG-ehr AHB-eh dayr
ahp-e-TEET komt beyem ESS-en*

You're drinking wine,
too. Shall we clink
glasses?

Auch Sie trinken Wein. Stoßen wir an?
*Owk zee TRINK-en veyen. SHTOHSS-en
veer ahn*

SAYING GOODBYE

Nice to have met you.

Nett, dass ich Sie kennen gelernt habe.
*neht dahss ikh zee KEHN-en-geh-lehrt
HAAB-eh*

Regards to ____.

Grüße an ____. *GREWSS-eh ahn*

I must go now.

Ich muss jetzt gehen. *ikh muss yehtst
GAY-en*

We'd like to hear from you.

Wir würden gerne von Ihnen hören. *veer VEWRD-en GEHRN-eh fon
EEN-en HER-en*

You must come to visit us.

Sie müssen uns besuchen. *zee
MEWSS-en uns beh-ZOOKH-en*

Do you have a home page on the Internet?

Haben Sie eine Homepage im Netz?
*HAAB-en zee EYEN-eh hohm paych im
nets*

We can share on Facebook/Twitter.

Wir können auf Facebook/Twitter teilen. *veer KERN-en owf FAYS-buk/
TWITT-uh TEYEL-en*

Please keep in touch with us by e-mail.

Bitte halten Sie Mailkontakt mit uns.
*BIT-eh HAHLT-en zee MAYL-kohn-tahkt
mit oons*

You may encounter increased customs formalities in Switzerland, which is not a member of the EU. There are usually few formalities in Europe's Schengen area (including Germany and Austria).



SHOPPING

In German-speaking Europe, shops generally open between 8 and 9 A.M. and close around 6 P.M. On Saturdays most shops close around 1 P.M. Many close for a lunch break of approximately two hours, a custom difficult for some American shoppers to adjust to.

In many cities and towns, stores offering plentiful and attractive wares are located on streets under romantic stone archways, where you can do your shopping no matter what the weather. Berne's **Marktgasse** is such a street. Other noted shopping streets are Düsseldorf's **Königsallee**, Cologne's **Hohe Straße**, Berlin's **Kurfürstendamm**, and Vienna's **Mariahilferstraße**. You will find many department stores, such as Berlin's **KaDeWe (Kaufhaus des Westens)** or the **Alsterhaus** on Hamburg's **Jungfernstieg**, where a profusion of high-end items and special services are offered. Many streets are dazzling to behold in December. There are department

store chains, small, elegant boutiques, stores in modern complexes and in quaint corners. Whatever articles you're looking for, you will find them in abundance.

Even if you think you know your clothes sizes, you may have trouble finding the right size even in your own country. This is all the more true in a foreign country. So whenever possible, try on before you buy. See the Size Guide in the clothing section (pages 199–200).

There is a value-added tax on all purchases, which will be refunded to shoppers living outside Germany. If the store agrees, you fill out a form and the amount of the tax will be mailed to your home.

GOING SHOPPING

I must do some shopping today.

Ich muss heute einige Einkäufe machen. *ikh muss HOY-teh EYE-ni-geh EYEN-koy-feh MAH-khen*

I'm looking for ____.

Ich suche ____. *ikh ZOOKH-eh*

■ an antique shop

ein Antiquitätengeschäft *eyen ahn-ti-kvi-TAYT-en-geh-shehft*

■ an art dealer

einen Kunsthändler *EYEN-en KUNST-hehnt-luh*

■ a bookstore

eine Buchhandlung *EYEN-eh BOOKH-hahnt-lung*

■ a china shop

einen Porzellanladen *EYEN-en por-tseh-LAAN-laad-en*

■ a bakery

eine Bäckerei *EYEN-eh beh-keh-REYE*

■ a butcher shop

einen Fleischerladen *EYEN-en FLEYESH-ehr-laa-den*

■ a candy store

einen Süßwarenladen *EYEN-en SEWSS-vaa-ren-laa-den*

■ a clothing store	ein Bekleidungsgeschäft <i>eyen beh-KLEYED-ungs-geh-shehft</i>
for children	Kinderbekleidungsgeschäft <i>KIND-ehr-beh-kleyed-ungs-geh-shehft</i>
for women	Damenbekleidungsgeschäft <i>DAH-men-beh-kleyed-ungs-geh-shehft</i>
for men	Herrenbekleidungsgeschäft <i>HEHR-en-beh-kleyed-ungs-geh-shehft</i>
■ a delicatessen	ein Delikatessengeschäft <i>eyen deh-li-kah-TEHSS-en-geh-shehft</i>
■ a department store	ein Warenhaus <i>eyen VAAR-en-hows</i>
■ a drugstore	eine Drogerie/Apotheke <i>EYEN-eh dro-geh-REE/ah-poh-TAYK-eh</i>

NOTE: A **Drogerie** carries over-the-counter drugs as well as toiletries and sundries. However, if you need prescription drugs you will have to go to **eine Apotheke**.

■ a dry cleaner's	eine chemische Reinigung <i>EYEN-eh KHAY-mi-sheh REYE-ni-gung</i>
■ a flower shop	ein Blumengeschäft <i>eyen BLOOM-en-geh-shehft</i>
■ a furrier	einen Kürschner <i>EYEN-en KEWRSH-nuh</i>
■ a gift (souvenir) shop	einen Andenkenladen <i>EYEN-en AHN-dehnik-en-laad-en</i>
■ a gourmet grocery store	eine Feinkostwarenhandlung <i>EYEN-eh FEYEN-kost-vaar-en-hahnt-lung</i>
■ a grocery store	ein Lebensmittelgeschäft <i>eyen LAYB-ens-mit-el-geh-shehft</i>
■ a hardware store	eine Eisenwarenhandlung <i>EYEN-eh EYEZ-en-vaar-en-hahnt-lung</i>
■ a health-food store	ein Reformhaus <i>eyen reh-FORM-hows</i>

■ a jewelry store	einen Juwelier EYEN-en yu-veh-LEER
■ a liquor store	eine Spirituosenhandlung EYEN-eh shpee-ree-tu-OHZ-en-hahnt-lung
■ a market	einen Markt EYEN-en mahrkt
■ a newsstand	einen Zeitungsstand EYEN-en TSEYET-unks-shtahnt
■ a pastry shop	eine Konditorei EYEN-eh kon-dee-to-REYE
■ a shoe store	ein Schuhgeschäft eyen SHOO-geh-shehft
■ a shopping center	ein Einkaufszentrum eyen EYEN-kowfs-tsentsum
■ a supermarket	einen Supermarkt EYEN-en ZOOP-uh-mahrkt
■ a tobacco shop	einen Tabakladen EYEN-en TAA-bahk-laad-en
■ a toy shop	ein Spielwarengeschäft eyen SHPEEL-vaar-en-geh-shehft
■ a wine merchant	eine Weinhandlung EYEN-eh VEYEN-hahnt-lung
Can you help me?	Können Sie mir helfen? KERN-en zee meer HEHLF-en

BOOKS

Germans buy a lot of books. It is therefore not surprising that there are a lot of bookstores. In Mainz you will want to visit the **Gutenberg Haus** and the Museum of Printing.

Where is the largest bookstore here?

Wo ist hier die größte Buchhandlung?
voh ist heer dee GRERST-eh BOOKH-hahnt-lung

I'm looking for a copy of ____.

Ich suche ein Exemplar von ____.
ikh ZOOKH-eh eyen eks-ehm-PLAAR fon

The title (author) of the book is ____.

Der Titel (Autor) des Buches ist ____.
dehr TEET-el (OWT-or) dehs
BOOKH-es ist

I'm just browsing.

Ich sehe mich nur um. ikh ZAY-eh
mikh noor um

Do you have books (novels) in English?

Haben Sie Bücher (Romane) in Englisch? HAAB-en zee BEWKH-uh
(roh-MAAN-eh) in EHNG-lish

Do you have e-books/e-readers?

Haben Sie E-Books/E-Readers?
HAAB-en zee EE-Buks/EE-REED-uhs

I'd like an English and German edition of *Grimm's Fairy Tales*.

Ich möchte eine englische und eine deutsche Ausgabe von Grimms Märchen. ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN-eh
EHNG-lish-eh unt EYEN-eh DOYCH-eh
OWSS-gaab-eh fon grimms-MAYRKH-en

I need a guidebook.

Ich brauche einen Reiseführer.
ikh BROWKH-eh EYEN-en REYEZ-eh-
fewr-uh

Can you recommend a good grammar book to me?

Können Sie mir eine gute Grammatik empfehlen? KERN-en zee meer
EYEN-eh GOOT-eh grah-MAH-tik ehmp-
FAYL-en

I'm looking for ____.

■ a pocket dictionary

Ich suche ____. ikh ZOOKH-eh

ein Taschenwörterbuch eyen TAHSH-
en-vert-ehr-bookh

■ a German-English dictionary

ein deutsch-englisches Wörterbuch
eyen doytsh-EHNG-lishes vert-ehr-
bookh

Would you have ____?

- a map of the city
- a good mystery story?
- old books
- bilingual editions

Hätten Sie ____? HEHT-en zee

einen Stadtplan EYEN-en SHTAHT-plaan

einen guten Krimi EYEN-en GOOT-en KREE-mee

alte Bücher AHLT-eh BEWKH-uh

zweisprachige Ausgaben TSVEYE-shpraa-khi-geh OWS-gaab-en

CLOTHING

Please show me ____.

- a belt
- a blouse
- a cap
- a brassiere
- a coat
- a dress
- furs
- an evening gown
- gloves
- a hat
- a jacket
- knitwear
- lingerie
- pants

Zeigen Sie mir bitte ____. TSEYEG-en zee meer BIT-eh

einen Gürtel EYEN-en GEWRT-el

eine Bluse EYEN-eh BLOOZ-eh

eine Mütze EYEN-eh MEWTS-eh

einen Büstenhalter EYEN-en BEWST-en-hahlt-uh (or more frequently the abbreviated form: **BH** BAY-HAH)

einen Mantel EYEN-en MAHNT-el

ein Kleid eyen kleyet

Pelze PELTS-eh

ein Abendkleid eyen AAB-ent-kleyet

Handschuhe HAHNT-shoo-eh

einen Hut EYEN-en hoot

eine Jacke EYEN-eh YAHK-eh

Stricksachen SHTRIK-zahkh-en

Damenunterwäsche DAAM-en-un-tehr-vehsh-eh

eine Hose EYEN-eh HOHZ-eh

TRAVEL TIPS

Save receipts on foreign purchases for declaring at customs on re-entry to the U.S. Some countries return a sales or value-added tax to foreign visitors. Take receipts to a special office at the store or to a tax rebate window at the airport of departure. Americans who buy costly objects abroad may be surprised to get a bill from their state tax collector. Most states with a sales tax levy a "use" tariff on all items bought outside the home state, including those purchased abroad. Most tax agencies in these states will send a form for declaring and paying the assessment.

■ a mink coat	einen Nerzmantel EYEN-en NEHRTS-mahn-tel
■ panties	einen Schlüpfer EYEN-en SHLEWPF-uh
■ panty hose	eine Strumpfhose EYEN-eh SHTRUMPF-hohz-eh
■ a raincoat	einen Regenmantel EYEN-en RAYG-en-mahn-tel
■ a scarf	ein Halstuch eyen HAHLS-tookh
■ a shirt	ein Hemd eyen hemt
■ a pair of shoes	ein Paar Schuhe eyen paar SHOO-eh
■ shorts	kurze Unterhosen KURTS-eh UN-tehr-hohz-en
■ a skirt	einen Rock EYEN-en rok
■ a slip	einen Unterrock EYEN-en UN-tehr-rok
■ slippers	Hausschuhe HOWS-shoo-eh
■ socks	Socken ZOK-en
■ stockings	Strümpfe SHTREWMPF-eh
■ a man's suit	einen Anzug EYEN-en AHN-tsook

■ a woman's suit

■ a sweater

■ a tie

■ an undershirt

■ underwear

Is there a clearance sale today?

Are there any special sale items?

Do you carry underwear made of natural fibers?

Do you know of a store that might have a large stock of ____?

Do you have the same thing with short (long) sleeves?

I'd like something ____.

■ less expensive

■ more elegant

■ of better quality

■ more cheerful

ein Kostüm *eyen kos-TEWM*

einen Pullover *EYEN-en pul-OHV-uh*

eine Krawatte *EYEN-eh krah-VAHT-eh*

ein Unterhemd *eyen UN-tehr-hehmt*

Unterwäsche *UN-tehr-vehsh-eh*

Gibt's heute einen Schlussverkauf?

GIPTS HOY-teh EYEN-en SHLOOS-fehr-KOWF

Was für Sonderangebote gibt's?

vahs fewr ZOND-uh-ahn-geh-BOHT-eh gipst

Führen Sie Unterwäsche aus

Naturfasern? *FEWR-en zee UN-tehr-vehsh-eh ows nah-TOOR-fah-zehr*

Kennen Sie ein Geschäft, das ein reichhaltiges Lager an ____ hätte?

KEN-en zee eyen geh-SHEHFT dahs eyen REYEKH-hahl-ti-ges LAAG-uh ahn ____ HEHT-eh

Haben Sie dasselbe mit kurzen

(langen) Ärmeln? *HAAB-en zee dahs-ZELB-eh mit KOORTS-en (LAHNG-en) EHRM-ehln*

Ich möchte etwas ____.

ikh MERKHT-eh EHT-vahs

Billigeres *BIL-ig-ehr-es*

Eleganteres *eh-lay-GAHNT-ehr-es*

von besserer Qualität *fon*

BEHSS-ehr-uh kvah-li-TAYT

Heitereres *HEYET-ehr-ehr-es*

■ more youthful

■ else

■ bigger

■ smaller

I (don't) like it.

This is too ____.

■ thick

■ thin

■ expensive

■ dark

■ light

It's very elegant, but
I don't want to spend
a fortune on it.

Jugendlicheres YOOG-ent-li-kher-es

anderes AHND-ehr-es

Größeres GRERSS-ehr-es

Kleineres KLEYEN-ehr-es

Es gefällt mir (nicht). ehs geh-
FEHLT meer (nikht)

Dies ist zu ____. deess ist tsoo

dick dik

dünn dewn

teuer TOY-uh

dunkel DUNK-el

hell hel

**Es ist sehr elegant, aber ich will kein
Vermögen dafür ausgeben.** ehs ist
zayr eh-lay-GAHNT AAB-uh ikh vil keyen
fehr-MERG-en dah-FEWR OWS-gay-ben

COLORS

I like the material,
but I don't like the
color.

Would you have it in
____?

■ black

■ blue

■ brown

■ gray

■ green

**Der Stoff gefällt mir, aber nicht
die Farbe.** dehr shtof geh-FEHLT
meer, AAB-uh nikht die FAARB-eh

Hätten Sie es vielleicht in ____?
HEHT-en zee ehs fee-LEYEKHT in

schwarz shvaarts

blau blow

braun brown

grau grow

grün grown

■ pink	rosa ROH-zaa
■ red	rot roht
■ white	weiß veyess
■ yellow	gelb gehlp

There are many additional shades and hues. **Bläulich** (BLOY-likh) and **grünlich** (GREWN-likh) are "blueish" and "greenish." If you want a darker or lighter shade, say:

■ a lighter (darker) blue (brown, green)	Ein helleres (dunkleres) Blau (Braun, Grün) eyen HEL-ehr-es (DUNK-lehr-es) blow (brown, grown)
--	---

FIT, ALTERATIONS

Please take my measurements (for a dress).

Bitte nehmen Sie mir Maß (zu einem Kleid). BIT-eh NAYM-en zee meer maass (tsoo EYEN-em kleyet)

I think my size is 40.

Ich glaube, ich habe Größe vierzig. ikh GLOWB-eh ikh HAAB-eh GRERSS-eh FEER-tsikh

I'd like to try it on.

Ich möchte es anprobieren. ikh MERKHT-eh ehs AHN-proh-beer-en

It fits badly in the shoulders.

Es sitzt schlecht in den Schultern. ehs zitst shlehkht in dayn SHUL-tehrn

The sleeves are too narrow (wide).

Die Ärmel sind zu eng (weit). dee EHRM-el zint tsoo ehng (veyet)

It needs alterations.

Es braucht Änderungen. ehs browkht EHND-eh-rung-en

Can you alter it?

Können Sie es ändern? KERN-en zee ehs EHND-ehrn

Can I return this?	Kann ich dies zurückgeben? <i>kahn ikh dees tsoo-REWK-gayb-en</i>
It fits very well.	Es passt sehr gut. <i>ehs pahsst zayr goot</i>
It doesn't fit.	Es passt nicht. <i>ehs pahsst nikht</i>
I'll take it.	Ich nehm's. <i>ikh naymss</i>
Please wrap it well.	Bitte packen Sie es gut ein. <i>BIT-eh PAHK-en zee ehs goot eyen</i>
Please giftwrap it.	Bitte packen Sie es als Geschenk ein. <i>BIT-eh PAHK-en zee ehs ahls geh-SHEHNK eyen</i>

SALE SIGNS

AUSVERKAUF

(Sale)

SCHLUSSVERKAUF

(Close-out, clearance sale)

SONDERANGEBOT

(Special sale items)

SHOES

I need a pair of shoes (boots).	Ich brauche ein Paar Schuhe (Stiefel). <i>ikh BROWKH-eh eyen paar SHOO-eh (SHTEEF-el)</i>
Those over there in the window.	Die da im Schaufenster. <i>dee daa im SHOW-fenst-uh</i>

My size is ____.

Ich habe Nummer ____. *ikh*
HAAB-eh NUM-uh

SIZE GUIDE

NOTE: These size charts are only guides to help you when shopping for clothing. Sizes may differ notably between different clothing manufacturers and brands.

WOMEN

American	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20
German	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48

SHOES

American	2	2-½	3-½	4	5	5-½	6-½	7-½	8
German	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42

MEN

American	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48
German	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58

SHIRTS

American	14	14-½	15	15-½	16	16-½	17	17-½
German	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43

SHOES

American	9	9-½	10-½	11	12	13
German	43	44	45	46	47	48

CHILDREN

American	2	4	6	8	10	12
German	40–45	50–55	60–65	70–75	80–85	90–95

They're too narrow
(wide).

Sie sind zu eng (weit). zee zint
tsoo eng (veyet)

They pinch in front
(in back).

Sie drücken vorne (hinten). zee
DREWK-en FORN-eh (HINT-en)

They fit fine.

Sie passen gut. zee PAHSS-en goot

I'll take them.

Ich nehme sie. ikh NAYM-eh zee

Please give me some
shoelaces, too.

**Geben Sie mir bitte auch
Schnürsenkel.** GAYB-en zee meer
BIT-eh owkh SHNEWZ-zenk-el

That's all I need
today.

Heute brauche ich sonst nichts mehr.
HOYT-eh browkh ikh zont nikhts mayr

REGIONAL CLOTHES

Trachten (local peasant costumes) are still seen in various parts of German-speaking Europe. Best known are the **Lederhosen** and **Dirndlkleider** of the Alpine areas, standard apparel for performers and vocalists in Bavarian bands in nightspots all over the world. Adaptations of **Dirndl** dresses often appear in the collections of prominent designers.

Where can I buy
regional costumes?

Wo kann ich hier Trachten kaufen?
voh kahn ikh heer TRAHKHT-en
KOWF-en

I'm looking for ____.

- a dirndl dress
- leather short pants
- a loden cloak
(flowing, and
usually hunter's
green)
- a Tyrolean hat
- a waterproof
woolen overcoat
- embroidered
articles
- linen goods

Ich suche ____ *ikh ZOOKH-eh*

ein Dirndkleid *eyen DEERNDL-kleyet*

Lederhosen *LAYD-uh-hohz-en*

einen Lodenmantel *EYEN-en
LOHD-en-mahnt-el*

einen Tirolerhut *EYEN-en tee-
ROHL-uh-hoot*

einen Wetterfleck *EYEN-en
VEHT-uh-flehk*

Stickereien *SHTIK-eh-reye-en*

Leinenzeug *LEYEN-en-tsoyk*

You may want a **Tiroler Pfeife** (pipe) to accompany your Tyrolean hat, and perhaps a **Gamsbart** (chamois brush) to pin on the hat. They are widely sold in souvenir shops.

FOOD AND HOUSEHOLD ITEMS

It would be a good idea to take your own shopping bag or basket, as not all markets give out bags. See also the Food and Drink chapter (page 118) and the dictionary (pages 300–331) for more food words.

I'd like ____.

- a bar of soap
- a bottle of juice
- a box of cereal

Ich möchte ____ *ikh MERKHT-eh*

ein Stück Seife *eyen shtewk ZEYEF-eh*

eine Flasche Saft *EYEN-eh FLAHS-
eh zahft*

ein Karton Müsli *eyen kahr-TONG
MEWS-lee*

- a can (tin) of tomato sauce **eine Dose Tomatensoße** EYEN-eh DOHZ-eh toh-MAAT-en-zohss-eh
- a dozen eggs **ein Dutzend Eier** eyen DUTS-ehnt EYE-uh
- a jar of coffee **ein Glas Kaffee** eyen glahs KAH-fay
- a kilo of potatoes (just over 2 pounds) **ein Kilo Kartoffeln** eyen KEE-loh kahr-TOF-eln
- a half-kilo of cherries (just over 1 pound) **ein halbes Kilo Kirschen** eyen HAHLB-es KEE-loh KEERSH-en
- a liter of milk (about 1 quart) **ein Liter Milch** eyen LEET-uh milkh
- a package of candies **ein Paket Bonbons** eyen pah-KAYT bohn-BOHNS
- 100 grams of cheese (about ¼ pound) **hundert Gramm Käse** HUN-dehrt grahm KAYZ-eh
- a kilo of butter **ein Kilo Butter** eyen KEE-loh BUT-uh
- 200 grams (about ½ pound) of cookies **zweihundert Gramm Kekse** TSVEYE-hun-dehrt grahm KAYKS-eh
- 100 grams of bologna **hundert Gramm Fleischwurst** HUN-dehrt grahm FLEYESH-voorst

NOTE: Common measurements for purchasing foods are a kilo or fractions thereof, and 100 (**einhundert**), 200 (**zweihundert**), and 500 (**fünfhundert**) grams. See also the pages on Numbers (36–39).

METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES**SOLID MEASURES**

(approximate measurements only)

OUNCES	GRAMS (GRAMM)	GRAMS	OUNCES
$\frac{1}{4}$	7	10	$\frac{1}{3}$
$\frac{1}{2}$	14	100	$3\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{3}{4}$	21	300	$10\frac{1}{2}$
1	28	500	18

POUNDS	KILOGRAMS (KILOGRAMM)	KILOGRAMS	POUNDS
1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$2\frac{1}{4}$
5	$2\frac{1}{4}$	3	$6\frac{1}{2}$
10	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5	11
20	9	10	22
50	23	50	110
100	45	100	220

METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES**LIQUID MEASURES**

(approximate measurements only)

OUNCES	MILLILITERS (MILLILITER)	MILLILITERS	OUNCES
1	30	10	$\frac{1}{3}$
6	175	50	$1\frac{1}{2}$
12	350	100	$3\frac{1}{2}$
16	475	150	5
GALLONS	LITERS (LITER)	LITERS	GALLONS
1	$3\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$ (1 quart)
5	19	5	$1\frac{1}{3}$
10	38	10	$2\frac{1}{2}$

TRAVEL TIPS

ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES

Electric current in the U.S. is 110V AC, whereas in Germany it is 220V AC. Unless your charger for your laptop/phone is able to handle both currents, you will need to purchase an adapter. When making a purchase, please be aware that some German products are engineered to work with either system whereas others will require an adapter. Check the warranty to ensure that the product is covered internationally.

I'm looking for ____.

■ an electric
adapter

Ich suche ____ . ikh ZOOKH-eh

einen Adapter EYEN-en ahd-
AHPT-uh



JEWELRY

Many tour buses stop at Idar-Oberstein on the Nahe, south of the Moselle River. It is a diamond-cutting center but offers gemstones of all kinds in many shops. The **Schwarzwald** (Black Forest) is famous for cuckoo clocks, and Switzerland for watches.

What sort of jewelry
do you have?

Was für Schmucksachen haben Sie?
vahs fewr SHMUK-zahkh-en HAAB-en
zee

Please show me
___.

- a bracelet
- a brooch
- a chain
- cuff links
- a goblet
- earrings
- a necklace
- a pin
- a ring
- an engagement ring
- a wedding ring
- a tie pin
- a wristwatch

Is this ___?

- gold
- platinum
- silver
- stainless steel

Is it gold or just
gold plate?

- silver plate

Zeigen Sie mir bitte ___.

TSEYEG-en zee meer BIT-eh

ein Armband *eyen AHRM-bahnt*

eine Brosche *EYEN-eh BROSH-eh*

ein Kettchen *eyen KET-khen*

Manschettenknöpfe *mahn-SHEHT-en-knerpf-eh*

einen Becher *EYEN-en BEHKH-uh*

Ohringe *OHR-ring-eh*

eine Halskette *EYEN-eh HAHLS-ket-eh*

eine Anstecknadel *EYEN-eh
AHN-shtehk-naad-el*

einen Ring *EYEN-en ring*

einen Verlobungsring *EYEN-en
fehr-LOHB-unks-ring*

einen Ehering *EYEN-en AY-eh-ring*

eine Krawattennadel *EYEN-eh
krah-VAHT-en-naad-el*

eine Armbanduhr *EYEN-eh
AHRM-bahnt-oor*

Ist dies in ___? *ist dees in*

Gold *golt*

Platin *plah-TEEN*

Silber *ZILB-uh*

rostfreiem Stahl *ROST-freye-em
shtahl*

Ist es in Gold oder nur vergoldet?

*ist ehs in golt OHD-uh noor fehr-
GOLD-et*

versilbert *fehr-ZILB-ehrt*

How many carats
is it?

I collect precious
stones.

■ semiprecious
stones, too

I'm looking for ____.

■ amber jewelry

■ an amethyst

■ diamonds

■ emeralds

■ hematite

■ ivory

■ jade

■ onyx

■ pearls

■ rubies

■ sapphires

■ topazes

■ turquoises

How much are you
asking for this ruby?

I don't want it at
that price.

Wie viel Karat hat es? VEE-feel
kah-RAAT haht ehs

Ich sammle Edelsteine. ikh
ZAHM-leh AY-del-shteyen-eh

Halbedelsteine auch HAHLP-ay-
del-shteyen-eh owkh

Ich suche ____. ikh ZOOKH-eh

Bernsteinschmuck BEHRN-
shteyen-shmuk

einen Amethyst EYEN-en ah-meh-
THEWST

Diamanten dee-ah-MAHNT-en

Smaragde smah-RAHKT-eh

Blutstein BLOOT-shteyen

Elfenbein EHLF-en-beyen

Jade YAAD-eh

Onyx OH-niks

Perlen PEHRL-en

Rubine ru-BEEN-eh

Saphire zah-FEER-eh

Topase toh-PAAZ-eh

Türkise tewr-KEEZ-eh

**Wie viel verlangen Sie für diesen
Rubin?** VEE-feel fehr-LAHNG-en zee
fewr DEEZ-en ru-BEEN

**Ich mag ihn zu diesem Preis nicht
nehmen.** ikh maak een tsoo
DEEZ-em PREYEZ nikht NAYM-en

I'm looking for a suitable gift for a ten-year-old girl.

All that glitters is not gold.

Ich suche ein passendes Geschenk für ein zehnjähriges Mädchen. *ikh ZOOKH-eh eyen PASS-end-es geh-SHEHNK fewr eyen TSAYN-yeht-ig-es MAYT-khen*

Es ist nicht alles Gold, was glänzt. *ehs ist nikht AHL-es golt vahs glehtnst*

MUSIC EQUIPMENT

Is there an audio/video store in the neighborhood?

I'm looking for ____.

■ a CD player

■ CDs

■ a DVD

■ headphones

■ recordable CDs

■ speakers

■ wireless headphones

I'm looking for a CD by ____.

I'm interested in ____.

■ hard rock

■ soft rock

Gibt es einen Audiovisuell-Laden hier in der Gegend? *gibt ehs EYEN-en OW-dee-o-viz-oo-el-laad-en heer in dehr GAYG-ent*

Ich suche ____. *ikh ZOOKH-eh*

einen CD-Spieler *EYEN-en tsay day SHPEEL-uh*

CDs *tsay dayss*

eine DVD *EYEN-eh DAY-vay-day*

Kopfhörer *KOPF-hewr-uh*

Aufnahme CDs *OWF-naam-eh tsay dayss*

Lautsprecher *LOWT-shprekh-uh*

drahtlose Kopfhörer *DRAAT-lohz-eh KOPF-hewr-uh*

Ich suche eine CD von ____. *ikh ZOOKH-eh EYEN-eh tsey-day fon*

Ich interessiere mich für ____.

ikh in-teh-reh-SEER-eh mikh fewr

Hardrock

HAHRD-rock

Softrock

SOFT-rock

- rap
- techno
- blues
- jazz
- brass-band music
- chamber music
- classical music
- folk music
- the latest hits
- golden oldies
- easy listening

Rap	<i>rap</i>
Techno	<i>TEKH-no</i>
Blues	<i>blooz</i>
Jazz	<i>jazz</i>
Blasmusik	<i>BLAAS-moo-zeek</i>
Kammermusik	<i>KAHM-uh-moo-zeek</i>
klassische Musik	<i>KLAHS-ish-eh moo-ZEEK</i>
Volksmusik	<i>FOLKS-moo-zeek</i>
die allerneusten Schlager	<i>die AHL-ehr-noyst-en SHLAAG-uh</i>
"Evergreens"	<i>Evergreens</i>
Unterhaltungsmusik	<i>UNT-ehr-hahlt-unks-moo-zeek</i>



PHOTOGRAPHIC EQUIPMENT

Where can I find a camera shop?

Wo finde ich ein Fotogeschäft? *voh FIND-eh ikh eyen FOH-toh-geh-sheft*

I would like a(n) _____ camera.

Ich möchte eine _____ Kamera. *ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN-eh _____ KAHM-ehr-ah*

- disposable
- inexpensive
- megapixel
- 5X-zoom

wegwerfbare *VEHK-vehrf-bahr-eh*
preiswerte *PREYES-vehrt-eh*
Megapixel *MEH-gah-PIX-el*
fünffaches Zoom *FEWNF-fahkh-es zoom*

■ point-and-shoot

■ reflex

■ waterproof

I need a camera
with _____.

■ movie mode

■ manual controls

■ interchangeable
lenses

■ an adjustable
screen

I need _____.

■ a memory card

■ a camera case

■ a tripod

Will you please make
prints from these
frames?

Richt-und-Knips *rikht-unt-knips*

Spiegelreflex *SHPEEG-el-reh-flex*

wasserdichte *VAHSS-ehr-dikht-eh*

Ich brauche eine Kamera mit _____.
ikh BROWKH-eh EYEN-eh KAHM-ehr-ah
mit

Filmmodus *FILM-mohd-us*

Handregelung *HAHNT-rayg-el-ung*

austauschbaren Linsen *OWS-towsh-
bahr-en LINZ-en*

verstellbarem Bildschirm *fehr-
SHTEL-bahr-em BILT-sheerm*

Ich brauche _____. *ikh BROWKH-eh*

eine Speicherkarte *EYEN-eh
SHPEYEKH-ehr-kahrt-eh*

eine Kameratasche *EYEN-eh KAHM-
ehr-ah TAHSH-eh*

ein Stativ *eyen shtaht-EEF*

**Machen Sie bitte Abzüge von diesen
Bildern** *MAHKH-en zee BIT-eh AHP-
tsewg-eh fun DEEZ-en BILD-ehrn*

NEWSPAPERS, MAGAZINES, AND POSTCARDS

Do you have
stamps?

Do you sell booklets
of tickets for the
streetcars?

Haben Sie auch Briefmarken?

HAAB-en zee owkh BREEF-maark-en

**Verkaufen Sie Fahrsccheinhefte für
die Straßenbahnen?** *fehr-KOW-fen
zee FAAR-sheyen-heft-eh fewr dee
SHTRAASS-en-baan-en*

Do you have newspapers (magazines, periodicals) in English?

Haben Sie Zeitungen (Illustrierten, Zeitschriften) in Englisch?

HAAB-en zee TSEYET-ung-en (il-us-TREERT-en, TSEYET-shrift-en) in EHNG-lish

Do you have other postcards besides these?

Haben Sie noch andere Postkarten als diese?

HAAB-en zee nokh AHND-eh-reh POST-kaart-en ahl's DEEZ-eh

How much is that?

Was macht das? vahs mahkht dahs

SOUVENIRS AND HANDICRAFTS

Tourist souvenir shops offering mass-produced trinkets are found everywhere. However, all items sold in Austria's **Heimatwerk** (handicraft) shops are handmade. Branches exist in most Austrian cities. Switzerland offers similar arts and crafts of high quality. You can even get Alpine cowbells, as well as the more traditional dolls, carvings, and fabrics. The inventiveness, variety, and craftsmanship of German toys have long been held in great esteem. At Christmastime (from late November on), outdoor markets are set up in German-speaking European cities. You will find many interesting wares on display there. The Christmas markets in Munich, Vienna, and Nuremberg are the best known, and Nuremberg produces some of the most ingenious and elaborate toys ever made. You will, of course, find toys in all price ranges.

(See also Regional Clothes on pages 200–201 and Porcelain and Fine Arts on page 212.)

I'd like to buy a gift (souvenir).

Ich möchte gerne ein Geschenk

(Andenken) kaufen. ikh MERKHT-eh GEHRN-eh eyen geh-SHENK (AHN-dehnh-en) KOWF-en

I don't want to
spend more than
___ on it.

**Ich will nicht mehr als ___ dafür
ausgeben.** *ikh vil nikht mayr ahls
___ dah-FEWR OWS-gayb-en*

What do you have in
___?

Was haben Sie an ___? *vahs
HAAB-en zee ahn*

■ leather goods

Lederwaren *LAYD-uh-vaar-en*

■ glassware

Glaswaren *GLAAS-vaar-en*

How old is this beer
stein?

Wie alt ist dieser Bierkrug? *vee
ahlt ist DEEZ-uh BEER-krook*

Is this ___?

Ist dies ___? *ist dees*

■ handcarved

handgeschnitzt *HAHNT-geh-shnitst*

■ handpainted

handgemalt *HAHNT-geh-maalt*

How much is this
little cup?

Was kostet dieses Tässchen? *vahs
KOST-et DEEZ-es TEHS-khen*

Do you have dolls in
peasant costumes?

Haben Sie Puppen in Trachten?
HAAB-en zee PUP-en in TRAHKHT-en

How much does this
set of tableware
(cutlery) cost?

Wieviel kostet dieses Essbesteck?
*VEE-feel KOST-et DEEZ-es EHSS-beh-
shtek*

Is this made of wood
(paper, metal,
copper, pewter)?

**Ist dies aus Holz (Papier, Metall,
Kupfer, Zinn)?** *ist dees ows holts
(pah-PEER, meh-TAHL, KUP-fuh, tsin)*

What kinds of toys
do you have?

Was für Spielzeuge haben Sie? *vahs
fewr SHPEEL-tsoyg-eh HAAB-en zee*

■ For a ten-year-old
child.

Für ein zehnjähriges Kind. *fewr
eyen TSAYN-yay-rig-es kint*

■ Nothing dangerous!

Nichts Gefährliches! *nikhts geh-
FAYR-likh-es*

PORCELAIN AND FINE ARTS

Ever since the alchemists **Böttger** and **Tschirnhaus** (working for the Electors of Saxony) succeeded in duplicating the Chinese formulas in the West, Dresden china (**Meißner Porzellan**) has been world famous.

Some early porcelain pieces are very costly and can be found in antique shops. The modern Hummel figures enjoy great popularity. In large cities, fleamarkets (**Flohmärkte**) and junkshops (**Trödlermärkte**) offer masses of bric-a-brac. Vienna's Dorotheum, with branches throughout Austria, also offers a great variety of assorted antiques, sometimes at auction.

The English "bull in a china shop" becomes in German **der Elefant im Porzellanladen**. You can buy bulls, elephants, Lipizzaner stallions, unicorns, and entire menageries in glass or porcelain everywhere in German-speaking Europe. Happy Antiquing!

Is this shepherdess
genuine Dresden
china?

Ist diese Schäferin echtes Meißner Porzellan? *ist DEEZ-eh SHAYF-eh-
in EHKHT-es MEYESS-nuh por-tseh-
LAAN*

How old is this
statue?

Wie alt ist diese Statue? *vee ahlt
ist DEEZ-eh SHTAA-tu-eh*

I don't want any
trouble at customs.

Ich will keine Schwierigkeiten beim Zoll haben. *ikh vil KEYEN-eh SHVEE-
rikh-keyet-en beyem tsol HAAB-en*

How much do these
Hummel figures
cost?

Wieviele kosten diese Hummelfiguren? *VEE-feel KOST-en DEEZ-eh HUM-el-fi-
goor-en*

Have you something smaller (bigger, cheaper, older)?

Haben Sie etwas Kleineres (Größeres, Billigeres, Älteres)?
HAAB-en zee EHT-vahs KLEYEN-eh-res (GRERSS-eh-res, BIL-ig-eh-res, EHLT-eh-res)

That's too much to carry.

Das ist zu viel zu tragen. dahs ist tsoo feel tsoo TRAAG-en

I just want a small souvenir.

Ich möchte nur ein kleines Andenken. ikh MERKHT-eh noor eyen KLEYEN-es AHN-dehnh-en

What sort of trinkets do you have?

Was für Nippsachen haben Sie?
vahs fewr NIP-zahkh-en HAAB-en zee

TOBACCO

Cigarettes are widely sold in vending machines operated by pre-sold cards available to those over 18. For a list of vending machines see page 217. At the tobacco shop (**Tabakladen**) the following phrases will be useful.

I'd like a pack (carton) of cigarettes.

Ich möchte eine Schachtel (Stange) Zigaretten. ikh MERKHT-eh EYEN-eh SHAHKHT-el (SHTAHNG-eh) tsee-gah-REHT-en

■ filtered

mit Filter mit FILT-uh

■ unfiltered

ohne Filter OHN-eh FILT-uh

■ menthol

Mentholzigaretten mehn-TOHL-tsee-gah-REHT-en

■ king-size

extra lang EKS-traa lahng

■ reduced nicotine

nikotinarm ni-koh-TEEN-ahrm

What American cigarettes do you have?

Was für amerikanische Zigaretten haben Sie? *vahs fewr ah-meh-ree-KAAN-ish-eh tsee-gah-REHT-en HAAB-en zee*

Do you carry Cuban cigars?

Führen Sie Havannas? *FEWR-en zee hah-VAHN-ahs*

What sort of pipe tobacco do you have?

Was für Pfeifentabak haben Sie? *vahs fewr PFEYEF-en-tah-bahk HAAB-en zee*

Can you prepare a special blend for me?

Können Sie mir eine besondere Mischung vorbereiten? *KERN-en zee meer EYEN-eh beh-ZOND-eh-reh MISH-ung FOR-beh-reyet-en*

I need ____.

- cigars
- flints
- a cigarette lighter
- pipe cleaners
- matches

Ich brauche ____. *ikh BROWKH-eh*

Zigarren *tsee-GAHR-en*

Feuersteine *FOY-uh-shteyen-eh*

ein Feuerzeug *eyen FOY-uh-tsoyk*

Pfeifenreiniger *PFEYEF-en-reye-nig-uh*

Streichhölzer *SHTREYEKH-herlts-uh*

What do you recommend?

Was empfehlen Sie mir? *vahs ehm-PFAYL-en zee meer*

E-Zigaretten (electronic cigarettes), often called **Dampfer** (steamers), are available online and in "**Dampfschops.**" Ask the front desk at your hotel if you wish to order online, where you will find a great variety. Here are a few useful phrases.

Where can I find e-cigarettes?

Wo kann ich e-Zigaretten finden? *Voh kahn ich AY-tsee-gah-REHT-en FIN-den*

Can you help me
make a selection?

**Können Sie mir mit der Auswahl
helfen?** KERN-en zee meer mit dehr
OWS-vahl-HELF-en

Do you think
vaporizing (vaping)
is less dangerous than
smoking?

**Glauben Sie, dass Dampfen weniger
gefährlich ist als Rauchen?** GLOW-
ben zee dahs DAHMPP-en VAYN-ig-er
ge-FAYR-lickh ist ahls ROWKH-en

TOILETRIES

For prescription drugs you need an **Apotheke** (see Pharmacy section, pages 229–233). For toilet and household articles, and patent medicines, go to a **Drogerie**.

I'm looking for ____.

■ a brush

■ cologne

■ condoms

■ dental floss

■ (disposable)
diapers

■ a file

■ eyeliner

■ eye shadow

■ an eyebrow pencil

■ foot powder

■ hairpins

■ hair spray

■ lipstick

Ich suche ____. ikh ZOOKH-eh

eine Bürste EYEN-eh BEWRST-eh

Kölnisch Wasser KERLN-ish VAHS-uh

Kondome KON-dohm-eh

Präservative pray-zayr-vah-TEEV-eh

Zahnseide TSAAN-zeyed-eh

(wegwerfbare) Windeln (VEHK-
vehrf-baar-eh) VIND-eln

eine Feile EYEN-eh FEYEL-eh

einen Lidstift EYEN-en LEED-shtift

einen Lidschatten EYEN-en LEED-
shaht-en

einen Augenbrauenstift EYEN-en
OWG-en-brow-en-shtift

Fußpuder FOOSS-pood-uh

Haarklemmen HAAR-klem-en

Haarspray HAAR-shpray

einen Lippenstift EYEN-en LIP-en-shtift

- mascara
- a mirror
- mouthwash

Wimperntusche VIMP-ehrn-tush-eh
einen Spiegel EYEN-en SHPEEG-el
Mundwasser MUNT-vahs-uh



- nail clippers
- nail polish
- nail polish remover
- nail scissors
- a razor
- razor blades
- rouge
- sanitary napkins
- shampoo
- shaving lotion
- shaving cream
- soap

eine Nagelzange EYEN-eh NAAG-el-tshang-eh
Nagellack NAAG-el-lahk
Nagellackentferner NAAG-el-lahk-ehnt-fehrn-uh
eine Nagelschere EYEN-eh NAAG-el-shayr-eh
einen Rasierapparat EYEN-en rah-ZEER-ah-pah-raat
Rasierklingen rah-ZEER-kling-en
Schminke, Rouge SHMINK-eh, roozh
Damenbinden DAAM-en-bind-en
ein Haarwaschmittel eyen HAAR-vahsh-mit-el
Rasierwasser rah-ZEER-vahs-uh
Rasiercreme rah-ZEER-kraym
Seife ZEYEF-eh

■ a sponge	einen Schwamm <i>EYEN-en shvahm</i>
■ tissues	Papiertücher <i>pah-PEER-tewkh-uh</i>
■ toilet paper	Toilettenpapier <i>toy-LEHT-en-pah-peer</i>
■ a toothbrush	eine Zahnbürste <i>EYEN-eh TSAAN-bewrst-eh</i>
■ toothpaste	Zahnpaste <i>TSAAN-pahs-teh</i>
■ (herbal) toothpaste	Kräutergel <i>KROYT-uh-gayl</i>
■ tweezers	eine Pinzette <i>EYEN-eh pin-TSEHT-eh</i>

DISPENSERS

When you're shopping or walking about in German cities you'll see many **Automaten** (OW-toh-MAAT-en), used for **Verkaufsautomaten** (vending machines) or **Selbstbedienungsautomaten** (self-service machines). **Automat** can occur in several combinations. In places like Berlin's **Moabiter Markthalle**, a large covered market, you'll even find a **Gebetomat**: After inserting a coin you can select a spoken or chanted prayer (**Gebet**) from numerous religions in numerous languages. Here are some more practical combinations:

Bankomat (Austrian, Swiss for **Geldautomat**)—ATM

Fahrkartenautomat—ticket machine (for trains or streetcars)

Geldautomat—ATM; money-changing machine

Getränkeautomat—beverage machine/dispenser

Kondomautomat—condom machine

Musikautomat—jukebox

Spielautomat—slot machine for gambling, a.k.a **der einarmige Bandit** "the one armed bandit"

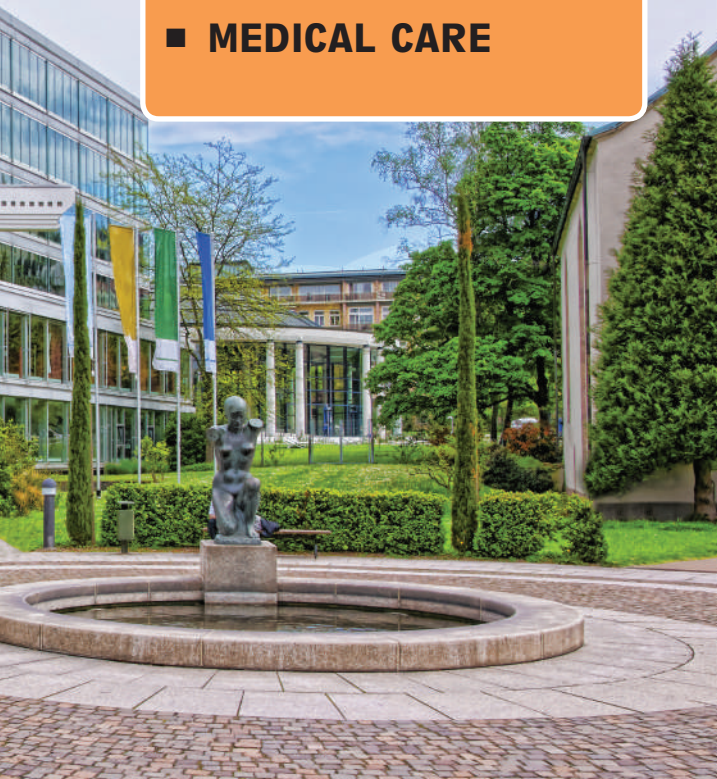
Süßwarenautomat—candy machine

Zigarettenautomat—cigarette machine (These function only with cash cards to ensure that minors do not buy tobacco.)

Zugangsautomat—slot machine for access to public toilets



- **PERSONAL CARE
AND SERVICES**
- **MEDICAL CARE**





PERSONAL CARE AND SERVICES

If your hotel doesn't offer personal services, ask the front desk to recommend someone nearby.



AT THE BARBER

I must go to the barber.

Ich muss zum Friseur. *ikh muss tsoom free-ZEHR*

Is there one in the hotel?

Gibt's einen im Hotel? *gipts EYEN-en im ho-TEL*

I don't want to wait long.

Ich will nicht lange warten. *ikh vil nikht LAHNG-eh VAART-en*

Give me a shave, please.

Rasieren, bitte. *rah-ZEER-en BIT-eh*

I want a haircut, please.

Haare schneiden, bitte. *HAAR-eh SHNEYED-en BIT-eh*

(Not too) short in back, long in front.

(Nicht zu) kurz hinten, lang vorne. *(nikht tsoo) koorts HINT-en, lahng FORN-eh*

Take a little more off on top.

Nehmen Sie oben ein bisschen mehr weg. *NAYM-en zee OHB-en eyen BISS-khen mayr vehk*

Nothing more on sides.

Nichts mehr an den Seiten. *nikhts the mayr ahn dayn ZEYET-en*

That's enough.

Das genügt. *dahs ge-NEWKT*

Just use the scissors, please.

Nur mit der Schere, bitte. *noor mit dehr SHAYR-eh BIT-eh*

Don't use the machine.

Keine Maschine, bitte. *KEYEN-eh mah-SHEEN-eh BIT-eh*

Please, just a light trim.

Bitte nur ausputzen. *BIT-eh noor OWS-puts-en*

Please trim my ____.

Bitte stutzen Sie mir ____. *BIT-eh SHTUTS-en zee meer*

■ beard

den Bart *dayn baart*

■ moustache

den Schnurrbart dayn SCHNOOR-
baart

■ sideburns

die Koteletten dee kot-eh-LEHT-en

Please bring me a
hand mirror.

**Bringen Sie mir bitte einen
Handspiegel.** BRING-en zee meer BIT-
eh EYEN-en HAHNT-shpeeg-el

How much do I
owe you?

Was schulde ich Ihnen? vahs
SHULD-eh ikh EEN-en

Is the service
included?

Ist die Bedienung inbegriffen? ist
dee beh-DEEN-ung IN-beh-grif-en

AT THE SALON

Is there a beauty
parlor around here?

**Gibt es einen Damensalon hier in
der Nähe?** gipt ehs EYEN-en DAAM-
en-zaa-long heer in dehr NAY-eh

I'd like to make an
appointment for
today (tomorrow).

**Ich möchte mich für heute (morgen)
anmelden.** ikh MERKHT-eh mikh fewr
HOYT-eh (MORG-en) AHN meld en

I'd like ____.

Ich möchte ____. ikh MERKHT-eh

Can you give me
____?

Können Sie mir ____ geben? KERN-
en zee meer ____ GAYB-en

■ a color rinse

eine Farbspülung EYEN-eh FAHRP-
shpewl-ung

■ a face pack

eine Gesichtsmaske EYEN-eh geh-
ZIKHTS-mahsk-eh

■ a manicure
(pedicure)

eine Maniküre (Pediküre) EYEN-eh
MAHN-i-kewr-eh (PAYD-i-kewr-eh)

- a mudbath
- a facial massage
- a permanent
- a touch up

ein Schlammbad *eyen SHLAHM-baat*

eine Gesichtsmassage *EYEN-eh geh-ZIKHTS-mah-sazh-eh*

eine Dauerwelle *EYEN-eh DOW-uh-vehl-eh*

eine Auffrischung *EYEN-eh OWF-frish-ung*

Just a shampoo and set, please.

Nur Waschen und Legen, bitte.
noor VAHSH-en unt LAYG-en BIT-eh

No, don't cut it.

Nein, nicht schneiden. *neyen, nikht SHNEYED-en*

I don't like the color anymore.

Die Farbe gefällt mir nicht mehr. *dee FAARB-eh geh-FEHLT meer nikht mayr*



This time I'm going to try ____.

- auburn
- light blond

Diesmal versuche ich ____. *DEES-maal fehr-ZOOKH-eh ikh*

kastanienbraun *kahs-TAAN-yen-brown*

hellblond *hel blond*

■ dark blond	dunkelblond <i>DUNK-el blont</i>
■ brunette	braun <i>brown</i>
■ a darker color	eine dunklere Farbe <i>EYEN-eh DUNK-lehr-eh FAARB-eh</i>
■ a lighter color	eine hellere Farbe <i>EYEN-eh HEL-ehr-eh FAARB-eh</i>
■ the same color	dieselbe Farbe <i>DEE-zehlb-eh FAARB-eh</i>
■ something exotic	etwas Exotisches <i>EHT-vahs eks-OHT-ish-es</i>



I'd like to look at the color chart again.

Ich möchte mir nochmal die Farbtabelle ansehen. *ikh MERKHT-eh meer NOKH-maal dee FAARP-tah-bel-eh AHN-zay-en*

Not too much hair spray.

Nicht zu viel Haarspray. *nikht tsoo feel HAAR-shpray*

No hair spray, please.

Kein Haarspray, bitte. *keyen HAAR-shpray BIT-eh*

More hair spray.	Mehr Haarspray. <i>mayr HAAR-shpray</i>
Do you carry wigs?	Führen Sie Perücken? <i>FEWR-en zee peh-REWK-en</i>
I want a new hairdo.	Ich will eine neue Frisur. <i>ikh vil EYEN-eh NOY-eh free-ZOOR</i>
Something striking.	Etwas Auffallendes. <i>EHT-vahs OWF-fahl-ehnd-es</i>
Something wild.	Etwas ganz Tolles. <i>EHT-vahs gahnts TOL-es</i>
With curls.	Mit Löckchen. <i>mit LERK-khen</i>
With waves.	Mit Wellen. <i>mit VEL-en</i>
In a bun on top or behind.	In einem Knoten oben oder hinten. <i>in EYEN-em KNOHT-en OHB-en OHD-uh HINT-en</i>
How about a pageboy style?	Wie wär's mit einem Pagenschnitt? <i>vee vayrs mit EYEN-em PAA-zhen-shnit</i>
Or a razor cut?	Oder einem Messerschnitt? <i>OHD-uh EYEN-em MESS-uh-shnit</i>
Or in bangs?	Oder einer Ponyfrisur? <i>OHD-uh EYEN-uh POHN-ee-free-zoor</i>
Please bring me a hand mirror.	Bringen Sie mir bitte einen Handspiegel. <i>BRING-en zee meer BIT-eh EYEN-en HAHNT-shpee-gel</i>
What do I owe you?	Was schulde ich Ihnen? <i>vahs SHULD-eh ikh EEN-en</i>

LAUNDRY AND DRY CLEANING

Hotel signs in several languages will often inform you that it's strictly **verboten** to use electric heaters, wash clothes, etc. Yet, many people do wash out small items. Some hotels have laundry and dry-cleaning services, sometimes with multilingual lists. If not, ask:

Is there a laundry
(dry cleaner's)
nearby?

Gibt es eine Wäscherei (chemische Reinigung) in der Nähe? *gibt ehs EYEN-eh vehsh-eh-REYE (KHAY-mi-sheh REYE-ni-gung) in dehr NAY-eh?*

Can these clothes be
washed (ironed,
cleaned) for me?

Kann man mir diese Kleider waschen (bügeln, reinigen)? *kahn mahn meer DEEZ-eh KLEYED-uh VAHSH-en BEWG-el'n, REYE-nig-en)*

Could I have it today
(tomorrow, the day
after tomorrow)?

Könnte ich's schon heute (morgen, übermorgen) haben? *KERNT-eh ikhs shon HOYT-eh (MORG-en, EWB-uh-morg-en) HAAB-en*

I absolutely must
have it ____.

Ich muss es unbedingt ____ haben. *ikh muss ehs UN-beh-dingt ____ HAAB-en*

■ as soon as
possible

so bald wie möglich *zoh bahlt vee MERG-likh*

■ tonight

vor heute Abend *for HOYT-eh AAB-ehnt*

■ tomorrow

vor morgen *for MORG-en*

■ next week

vor nächste Woche *for NAYKHST-eh VOKH-eh*

■ the day after
tomorrow

vor übermorgen *for EWB-uh-morg-en*

When will you bring
it (them) back?

**Wann werden Sie es (sie)
zurückbringen?** vahn VEHRD-en zee
ehs (zee) tsoo-REWK-bring-en

When will it be
ready?

Wann wird es fertig sein? vahn
virt ehs FEHR-tikh zeyen

Here's the list:

Hier ist die Liste: heer ist dee LIST-eh

■ three shirts
(men's)

drei Oberhemden dreye OBH-uh-
hehmd-en

■ six pairs of socks

sechs Paar Socken zehks paar
ZOK-en

■ one blouse
(nylon)

eine Nylonbluse EYEN-eh NEW-
lon-blooz-eh

■ four shorts

vier Unterhosen feer UNT-uh-hohz-en

■ two pajamas

zwei Pyjama tsveye pid-ZHAAM-ah

■ two suits

zwei Anzüge tsveye AHN-tsewg-eh

■ three ties

drei Schlipse (Krawatten) dreye
SHLIPS-eh (krah-VAHT-en)

■ two dresses
(cotton)

zwei Baumwollkleider tsveye
BOWM-vol-kleyed-uh

■ two skirts

zwei Röcke tsveye RERK-eh

■ one sweater
(wool)

ein Wollpullover eyen VOL-pul-oh-
vuh

Some hotels furnish mini sewing packets, no bigger than a
match box. If they don't, say:

There's a button
missing on this shirt
(suit, dress).

**Es fehlt ein Knopf an diesem Hemd
(Anzug, Kleid).** ehs faylt eyen knopf
ahn DEEZ-em hehmt (AHN-tsook, kleyet)

Can you sew it on?

Können Sie ihn annähen? KERN-
en zee een AHN-nay-en

Can you patch
(mend) this hole?

**Können Sie dieses Loch flicken
(ausbessern)?** KERN-en zee DEEZ-es
lokh FLIK-en (OWSS-bess-ern)

Here's a nasty spot,
too.

Hier ist auch ein verflixter Fleck.
heer ist owkh eyen fehr-FLIKST-uh flek

Can you remove it?

Können Sie ihn entfernen? KERN-
en zee een ehnt-FAYR-nen

When will you bring
it back?

Wann können Sie es zurückbringen?
vahn KERN-en zee ehs tsoo-REWK-bring-
en

When will it be
ready?

Wann wird es fertig sein? vahn
virt ehs FEHR-tikh zeyen

This isn't my
laundry.

Dies ist nicht meine Wäsche. dees
ist nikht MEYEN-eh VEHSH-eh

Proverb:

**Er ist mit allen Wassern
gewaschen.** ayr ist mit AHL-en
VAASS-ehrn geh-VAHSH-en

He's a sly one. (He's
been washed with
all waters.)

TRAVEL TIPS

Every traveler has a few small items that he or she never fails to carry along on a trip. Some of these are a small flashlight, a tiny tube of spot remover, a Swiss army knife, some twine, tape, a small screwdriver, a corkscrew, a sewing kit, rubber bands and paper clips, extra plastic bags, and a washcloth.



MEDICAL CARE

AT THE PHARMACY

For prescription drugs, you need an **Apotheke** (pharmacy). For toilet articles, household articles, and over-the-counter medicines, go to a **Drogerie** (drugstore). Many pharmacies also carry patent (nonprescription) medicines as well as herbal teas. The package insert (**Packungsbeilage**), usually written in many languages including English and German, will inform you about a drug's possible risks or side effects. You can also ask:

Does this drug have any risks or side effects?

Gibt es Risiken oder Nebenwirkungen bei diesem Medikament? *Geept ehs REEZ-eek-en OHD-uh NAYB-en-VEERK-ung-en beye DEEZ-em MAY-di-kah-ment*

Where can I find the nearest (all-night) pharmacy?

Wo finde ich die nächste Apotheke (mit Nachtdienst)? voh FIND-eh ikh dee NAYKST-eh ah-poh-TAYK-eh (mit NAHKHT-deenst)

At what time does it open (close)?

Um wieviel Uhr wird geöffnet (geschlossen)? um VEE-feel oor veert geh-ERF-net (geh-SHLOSS-en)

I'm looking for something for ____.

Ich suche etwas gegen ____. ikh ZOOKH-eh EHT-vahs GAYG-en

■ a cold

eine Erkältung EYEN-eh ehr-KEHLT-ung

■ lack of appetite

Appetitlosigkeit ah-peh-TEETS-loh-zikh-keyet

■ constipation

Verstopfung fehr-SHTOPF-ung

■ a cough

Husten HOOST-en

■ a fever

Fieber FEEB-uh

■ diarrhea

Durchfall DOORKH-fahl

■ a hangover

Kater KAAT-uh

■ indigestion

Magenverstimmung MAAG-en-fehr-shtim-ung

■ hay fever

Heuschnupfen HOY-shnupf-en

■ headache

Kopfschmerzen KOPF-shmehrts-en

■ insomnia

Schlaflosigkeit SHLAAF-loh-zikh-keyet

■ motion sickness

Reisekrankheit REYEZ-eh-krahnk-heyet

■ insect bites

Insektenstiche in-ZEHKT-en-tish-eh

■ a blister

eine Blase EYEN-eh BLAAZ-eh

■ a burn

eine Brandwunde EYEN-eh BRAHNT-vund-eh

■ sunburn

Sonnenbrand ZON-en-braht

■ a toothache

Zahnschmerzen TSAAN-shmehrts-en

Must I have a prescription for the medicine?

Muss ich ein Rezept für das Medikament haben? *muss ikh eyen reh-TSEPT fewr dahs may-di-kaa-MENT HAAB-en*

Is there a German equivalent for this medicine?

Gibt es ein deutsches Äquivalent für dieses Medikament? *gibt ehs eyer DOYTSH-es ay-kvi-vah-LENT fewr DEEZ-es may-di-kaa-MENT*

Is there something similar?

Gibt es etwas Ähnliches? *gibt ehs EHT-vahs AYN-likh-es*

Please look it up for me.

Bitte schlagen Sie es nach. *BIT-eh SHLAAG-en zee ehs nahkh*

Can you fill this prescription for me now?

Können Sie mir dieses Rezept jetzt machen? *KERN-en zee meer DEEZ-es reh-TSEPT yetst MAAKH-en*

It's urgent.

Es ist dringend. *ehs ist DRING-ent*

How long will it take?

Wie lange wird's dauern? *vee LAHNG-eh veerts DOW-ehrn*

I'll wait.

Ich warte darauf. *ikh VAART-eh dah-ROWF*

When can I pick it up?

Wann kann ich's abholen? *vahn kahn ikhs AHP-hohl-en*

I need ____.

Ich brauche ____. *ikh BROWKH-eh*

■ an antacid

Magentabletten *MAAG-en-tahb-leht-en*

■ an antiseptic

ein Antiseptikum *even ahn-tee-ZEP-ti-kum*

■ aspirin

Aspirin *ah-spee-REEN*

- bandages **Verbandzeug** *fehr-BAHNT-tsoyk*
- Band Aids **Heftpflaster** *HEHFT-pflahst-uh*
- a contraceptive **ein Verhütungsmittel** *eyen fehr-HEWT-ungs-mit-el*
- corn plasters **Hühneraugenpflaster** *HEWN-ehrowg-en-pflahst-uh*
- cotton balls **Wattebäusche** *VAHT-eh-boysh-eh*
- cough drops **Hustenbonbons** *HOOST-en-bohn-BOHNS*
- eardrops **Ohrentropfen** *OHR-en-tropf-en*
- eyedrops **Augentropfen** *OWG-en-tropf-en*
- herbal teas **Kräutertees** *KROY-tehr-tayss*
- first-aid kit **einen Verbandkasten** *EYEN-en fehr BAHNT-kahst-en*
- iodine **Jod** *yoht*
- a(n) (herbal) laxative **ein (Kräuter) Abführmittel** *eyen (KROYT-ehr) AHP-fewr-mit-el*
- talcum powder **Talkpuder** *TAHLK-pood-uh*
- a thermometer **ein Thermometer** *eyen tehr-mo-MAYT-uh*
- throat lozenges **Halspastillen** *HAHLS-pahs-til-en*
- tranquilizers **ein Beruhigungsmittel** *eyen beh-ROO-i-gungs-mit-el*
- vitamins **Vitamine** *vee-taa-MEEN-eh*
- something for menstrual cramps **etwas gegen Menstruationsbeschwerden** *EHT-vahs GAY-gen mehn-stroo-ah-TSYONS-beh-shvayr-den*
- adhesive tape **ein Leukoplast** *eyen LOY-ko-plahst*
- deodorant **Deo (for) Deodorant** *DAY-OH/ DAY-oh-doh-RAHNT*

Modern homeopathy began in Germany with Hahnemann. You will see many homeopathic pharmacies.

Is there a homeopathic pharmacy here?

Gibt's hier eine homöopathische Apotheke? *gipts heer EYEN-eh ho-mer-o-PAA-ti-sheh ah-po-TAYK-eh*

Is there a generic substitute?

Gibt es ein Generikum? *gipt ehs eyen ghen-AYR-ee-kuhm*

WITH THE DOCTOR

We hope that you will not become ill. But if you do, we wish you **Gute Besserung** (GOOT-eh BESS-eh-rung), a speedy recovery. Doctors' office hours in Germany are usually from 10 A.M. to 12 noon and from 4 to 6 P.M., except Wednesday, Saturday, and Sunday. For emergencies an **ärztlicher Notdienst** (medical emergency service) is listed in every telephone directory.

I don't feel well.

Ich fühle mich nicht wohl. *ikh FEWL-eh mikh nikht wohl*

I think I'm sick.

Ich glaube, ich bin krank. *ikh GLOWB-eh ikh bin krahnh*

I need a doctor.

Ich brauche einen Arzt. *ikh BROWKH-eh EYEN-en ahrtsht*

Is there a doctor here who speaks English?

Gibt's hier einen Arzt, der Englisch spricht? *gipts heer EYEN-en ahrtsht dehr EHNG-lish shprikhht*

Where is his office?

Wo ist seine Praxis? *voh ist SEYEN-eh PRAHK-siss*

What are his office hours?

Was sind seine Bürozeiten?

vahn zint ZEYEN-eh BYOÜ-row-ZEYE-ten

Could the doctor come to me in my hotel?

Könnte der Arzt zu mir ins Hotel kommen?

KERNT-eh dehr ahrts tsoo meer ins ho-TEL KOM-en

I feel dizzy (nauseated).

Mir ist schwindlig (übel). *meer ist SHVIND-likh (EWB-el)*

I feel weak.

Ich fühle mich schwach. *ikh FEWL-eh mikh shvahkh*

I must sit (lie) down.

Ich muss mich hinsetzen (hinlegen).

ikh muss mikh HIN-zets-en (HIN-layg-en)

I think this wound is infected.

Ich glaube diese Wunde ist infiziert.

ikh GLOWB-eh DEEZ-eh VUND-eh ist in-fi-TSEERT

Is there any danger of infection?

Gibt es eine Ansteckungsgefahr?

gibt ehs EYEN-eh AHN-steh-kungs-gehfahr

Do I need an antibiotic?

Brauche ich ein Antibiotikum?

BROWKH-eh ikh eyen ahn-tee-bee-OH-tee-kum

I'm (not) allergic to penicillin.

Ich bin gegen Penizillin (nicht)

allergisch. *ikh bin GAYG-en peh-ni-tsi-LEEN (nikht) ah-LEHRG-ish*

My temperature is normal, I think.

Meine Temperatur ist normal,

glaube ich. *MEYEN-eh tem-pay-raa-TOOR ist nor-MAAL GLOWB-eh ikh*

PARTS OF THE BODY

ankle	der Knöchel <i>dehr KNERKH-el</i>
appendix	der Blinddarm <i>dehr BLINT-dahrm</i>
arm	der Arm <i>dehr ahrm</i>
breast	die Brust <i>dee brust</i>
chest	der Brustkorb <i>dehr BRUST-korp</i>
ear	das Ohr <i>dahs ohr</i>
elbow	der Ellbogen <i>dehr EL-boh-gen</i>
eye	das Auge <i>dahs OWG-eh</i>
face	das Gesicht <i>dahs geh-ZIKHT</i>
foot	der Fuß <i>dehr fooss</i>
hand	die Hand <i>dee hahnt</i>
head	der Kopf <i>dehr kopf</i>
heart	das Herz <i>dahs hehrts</i>
hip	die Hüfte <i>dee HEWFT-eh</i>
knee	das Knie <i>dahs knee</i>
leg	das Bein <i>dahs beyen</i>
liver	die Leber <i>dee LAYB-uh</i>
mouth	der Mund <i>dehr munt</i>
neck	der Nacken <i>dehr NAHK-en</i>
nose	die Nase <i>dee NAAZ-eh</i>

shoulder	die Schulter <i>dee SHULT-uh</i>
skin	die Haut <i>dee howt</i>
throat	der Hals <i>dehr hahls</i>
tooth	der Zahn <i>dehr tsaan</i>
wrist	das Handgelenk <i>dahs HAHNT-geh-lenk</i>
I have ____.	Ich habe ____. <i>ikh HAAB-eh</i>
■ an abscess	einen Abszess <i>EYEN-en ahps-TSESS</i>
■ a broken leg	einen Beinbruch <i>EYEN-en BEYEN-brukh</i>
■ a bruise	eine Quetschung <i>EYEN-eh KVETSH-ung</i>
■ a burn	eine Brandwunde <i>EYEN-eh BRAHNT-vund-eh</i>
■ a cold	eine Erkältung <i>EYEN-eh ehr-KEHLT-ung</i>
■ constipation	Verstopfung <i>fehr-SHTOPF-ung</i>
■ cramps	Krämpfe <i>KREHMPF-eh</i>
■ a cut	eine Schnittwunde <i>EYEN-eh SHNIT-vund-eh</i>
■ diarrhea	Durchfall <i>DOORKH-fahl</i>
■ dysentery	Ruhr <i>roor</i>
■ fever	Fieber <i>FEEB-uh</i>
■ a fracture	einen Bruch <i>EYEN-en brookh</i>
■ an eye inflammation	eine Augenentzündung <i>EYEN-eh OWG-en-ehnt-tsewnd-ung</i>
■ a lump	eine Beule <i>EYEN-eh BOYL-eh</i>
■ a sore throat	Halsschmerzen <i>HAHLS-shmehrts-en</i>
■ a skin disease	eine Hautkrankheit <i>EYEN-eh HOWT-krahnk-heyet</i>

■ a stomach ulcer

ein Magengeschwür eyen MAAG-en-geh-shvewr

■ a sty

einen Augenliderbrand EYEN-en OWG-en-leed-ehr-braht

■ a swelling

eine Schwellung EYEN-eh SHVEL-ung

■ a wound

eine Wunde EYEN-eh VUND-eh

■ a venereal disease

eine Geschlechtskrankheit EYEN-eh geh-SHLEKHTS-krahnk-heyet

■ a head (back)
ache

Kopf (Rücken) schmerzen kopf (REWK-en) SHMERTS-en

I have chills.

Mich fröstelt. mikh FRERST-elt

It hurts me here.

Hier tut es weh. heer toot ehs vay

I hurt all over.

Es tut mir überall weh. ehs toot meer EWB-ehr-ahl vay

My ____ hurts
(hurt).

Mein(e) ____ tut (tun) mir weh.
meyen(eh) ____ toot (toon) meer vay

■ ankle

Knöchel KNERKH-el

■ arm

Arm ahrm

■ ear

Ohr ohr

■ eye

Auge OWG-eh

■ face

Gesicht geh-ZIKHT

■ finger

Finger FING-uh

■ foot

Fuß fooss

■ glands

Drüsen DREWZ-en

■ hand

Hand hahnt

■ hip joint

Hüftgelenk HEWFT-geh-lehnk

■ heel

Ferse FEHRZ-eh

■ leg

Bein beyen

■ nose

Nase NAAZ-eh

■ ribs

Rippen RIP-en

■ shoulder

Schulter SHULT-uh

■ stomach

Magen MAAG-en

■ toe

Zehe TSAY-eh

■ wrist

Handgelenk HAHNT-geh-lenk

I've had this pain
since yesterday.

Seit gestern habe ich diese Schmerzen.
zeyet GEHST-ehrn HAAB-eh ikh DEEZ-eh
SHMEHRTS-en

I've been suffering
from this disease for
some time.

**Seit einiger Zeit leide ich an dieser
Krankheit.** zeyet EYE-ni-guh tseyet
LEYED-eh ikh ahn DEEZ-uh
KRAHNK-heyet

Can you prescribe
sleeping pills for me?

**Können Sie mir Schlaftabletten
verschreiben?** KERN-en zee meer
SHLAAF-tah-blet-en fehr-SHREYEB-en

Can you recommend
____?

Können Sie ____ empfehlen?
KERN-en zee ____ ehm-PFAYL-en

■ a specialist

einen Facharzt EYEN-en FAHKH-
ahrtst

■ an
ophthalmologist

einen Augenarzt EYEN-en OWG-
en-ahrtst

■ a gynecologist

einen Frauenarzt EYEN-en FROW-en-
ahrtst

I have heart trouble.

Ich bin herzkrank. ikh bin HEHRTS-
krahnk

Two years ago I had
a heart attack.

**Vor zwei Jahren erlitt ich einen
Herzanfall.** for tsveye YAAR-en ehr-
LIT ikh EYEN-en HEHRTS-ahn-fahl

I often have palpitations.

Ich habe oft Herzklopfen. *ikh HAAB-eh oft HEHRTS-klopf-en*

I also suffer from circulatory problems.

Ich leide auch an Kreislaufstörungen. *ikh LEYED-eh owk ahn KREYES-lowf-shter-rung-en*

I am a diabetic and take insulin.

Ich bin Diabetiker und nehme Insulin. *ikh bin dee-ah-BEH-tik-uh unt NAYM-eh in-zoo-LEEN*

The dosage must be checked.

Die Dosis muss kontrolliert werden. *dee DOH-ziss muss kon-tro-LEERT VAYRD-en*

I often have to throw up in the morning.

Morgens muss ich oft brechen. *MORG-ens muss ikh oft BREKH-en*

Perhaps I'm pregnant.

Vielleicht bin ich schwanger. *fee-LEYEKHT bin ikh SHVAHNG-uh*

I feel better (worse) now.

Es geht mir jetzt besser (schlechter). *ehs gayt meer yehtst BESS-uh (SHLEHKHT-uh)*

I hope it's nothing serious.

Hoffentlich ist es nichts Ernstes. *HOF-ehnt-likh ist ehs nikhts EHRNST-es*

I am allergic to ____.

Ich bin allergisch gegen ____. *ikh bin ahl-EHRG-ish GAYG-en*

■ antibiotics

Antibiotika *ahn-tee-bee-OH-tee-kah*

■ antiinflammatories

Entzündungshemmer *ent-TSEWND-unks-hem-uh*

■ codeine

Kodein *koh-day-EEN*

Could it be ____?

■ appendicitis

■ the flu

■ pneumonia

■ tonsillitis

Ist es vielleicht ____? *ist ehs fee-
LEYEKHT*

eine Blinddarmentzündung *EYEN-eh
BLINT-dahrm-ehn-tsewnd-ung*

die Grippe *dee GRIP-eh*

eine Lungenentzündung *EYEN-
eh LUNG-en-ehn-tswend-ung*

eine Mandelentzündung *EYEN-
eh MAHND-el-ehn-tsewnd-ung*

Do I have to go to
the hospital?

Muss ich ins Krankenhaus? *muss
ikh ins KRAHNK-en-howss*

When can I continue
my trip?

**Wann kann ich meine Reise
fortsetzen?** *vahn kann ikh MEYEN-eh
REYEZ-eh FORT-zets-en*

Are you going
to give me a
prescription for it?

Verschreiben Sie mir etwas dafür?
*fehr-SHREYEB-en zee meer EHT-vahs
dah-FEWR*

How often must I
take this medicine
(these pills)?

**Wie oft muss ich dieses Medikament
(diese Pillen) nehmen?** *vee oft muss
ikh DEEZ-es may-di-kah-MENT (DEEZ-eh
PIL-en) NAYM-en*

Must I stay in bed?
How long?

Muss ich im Bett bleiben? Wie lange?
*muss ikh im bet BLEYEB-en vee LAHNG-
eh*

Thank you for
everything, doctor.

**Ich danke Ihnen vielmals, Herr (Frau)
Doktor.** *ikh DAHNK-eh EEN-en FEEL-
maals hehr (frow) DOK-tor*

How much do I
owe you for your
services?

Wie viel bin ich Ihnen schuldig?
vee-FEEL bin ikh EEN-en SHULD-ikh

Would you accept
my medical
insurance?

**Nehmen Sie meine Krankenversiche-
rung an?** NAYM-en zee MEYEN-eh
KRAHNK-en-fehr-zikh-ehr-ung ahn

Could you give me
a receipt for my
medical insurance?

**Könnten Sie mir eine Quittung für
meine Krankenversicherung geben?**
KEWNT-en zee meer EYEN-eh KVIT-ung
fewr MEYEN-eh KRAHNK-en-fehr-zikh-
ehr-ung GAYB-en

NOTE: Often both a Germanic and a Latin or Greek derivative exist for the same thing. Pneumonia, for example, is both **Lungenentzündung** and **Pneumonie**. Use the medical term you know, and chances are the doctor will recognize it.

EMERGENCIES

Help me, quick!

Helfen Sie mir, schnell! HELF-en
zee meer shnel

It's urgent.

Es ist dringend. ehs ist DRING-ehnt

Call a doctor
immediately.

Rufen Sie sofort einen Arzt. ROOF-
en zee zoh-FORT EYEN-en ahrst

Get an ambulance.

Holen Sie einen Krankenwagen.
HOHL-en zee EYEN-en KRAHNK-en-
vaag-en

Take me (him) to
the hospital.

**Bringen Sie mich (ihn) ins
Krankenhaus.** BRING-en zee mikh (een)
ins KRAHNK-en-howss

I need first aid.

Ich brauche erste Hilfe. ikh BROWKH-
eh EHRST-eh HILF-eh

I'm bleeding.

Ich blute. ikh BLOOT-eh

I've (he's) lost a lot of blood.

Ich habe (er hat) viel Blut verloren.
ikh HAAB-eh (ehr haht) feel bloot fehr-LOHR-en

I think something is broken (dislocated).

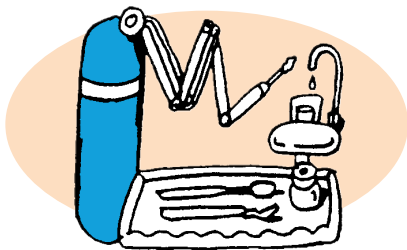
Ich glaube, es ist etwas gebrochen (verrenkt). *ikh GLOWB-eh ehs ist EHT-vahs geh-BROKH-en (fehr-REHNKT)*

I can't move the elbow (arm, knee, leg).

Ich kann den Ellbogen (Arm), das Knie, Bein nicht bewegen.
ikh kahn dayn EHL-bohg-en (ahrm), dahs knee, beyen nikht beh-VAYG-en

How long will I have to stay in the hospital?

Wie lange werde ich im Krankenhaus bleiben müssen? *vee LAHNG-eh vayrd ikh im KRAHNK-en-howss BLEYEB-en MEWSS-en*



AT THE DENTIST

Unfortunately, I must go to the dentist.

Leider muss ich zum Zahnarzt.
LEYED-uh muss ikh tsoom TSAAN-ahrtst

Do you know a good one?

Kennen Sie einen guten? *KEN-en zee EYEN-en GOOT-en*

I have a toothache
that's driving me
crazy.

**Ich habe wahnsinnige
Zahnschmerzen.** *ikh hahp VAAN-zi-
nig-eh TSAAN-shmehrts-en*

I've lost a filling
(crown).

**Ich habe eine Plombe (Krone)
verloren.** *ikh hahp EYEN-eh PLOMB-eh
(KROHN-eh) fehr-LOHR-en*

I broke a tooth on
hard nuts.

**Ich habe mir an harten Nüssen einen
Zahn ausgebissen.** *ikh hahp
meer ahn HAHRT-en NEWSS-en
EYEN-en tsaan OWSS-geh-biss-en*

I can't chew.

Ich kann nicht kauen. *ikh kahn nikht
KOW-en*

My gums are
bleeding.

Das Zahnfleisch blutet. *dahs
TSAAN-fleyesh BLOOT-et*

Do I have an
abscess?

Habe ich einen Abszess? *hahb ikh
EYEN-en ahps-TSESS*

Can the tooth be
saved?

Ist der Zahn noch zu retten? *ist
dehr tsaan nokh tsoo RET-en*

I won't have it
pulled.

Ich will ihn nicht ziehen lassen.
ikh vil een nikht TSEE-en LAHSS-en

I will wait and ask
my dentist at home.

**Ich warte, und frage meinen Zahnarzt
zu Hause.** *ikh VAART-eh unt FRAAG-eh
MEYEN-en TSAAN-ahrtst tsoo HOWZ-eh*

I just want a
temporary filling
(treatment).

**Ich möchte nur eine provisorische
Füllung (Behandlung).** *ikh MERKHT-eh
noor EYEN-eh pro-vee-ZOR-ish-eh
FEWL-ung (beh-HANT-lung)*

Not in gold.
Something less
expensive.

Nicht in Gold. Etwas, was weniger kostet. *nikht in golt EHT-vahs vahs VAYN-ig-uh KOST-et*

Can you fix ____?

Können Sie ____ reparieren?
KERN-en zee ____ reh-pah-REER-en

■ this denture

dieses Gebiss *DEEZ-es geh-BISS*

■ these false teeth

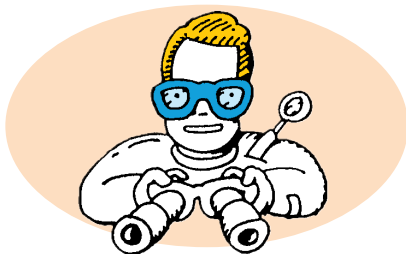
diesen Zahnersatz *DEEZ-en TSAAN-ehr-zahts*

Can you recommend
a toothbrush
(toothpaste)?

Können Sie mir eine Zahnbürste (Zahnpasta) empfehlen? *KERN-en zee meer EYEN-eh TSAAN-bewrst-eh (TSAAN-pahs-tah) ehmp-FAYL-en*

How much do I owe
you for your services?

Wieviel bin ich Ihnen schuldig?
VEE-feel bin ikh EEN-en SHULD-ikh



AT THE OPTICIAN

I'd like to get these
glasses repaired.

Diese Brille möchte ich reparieren lassen. *DEEZ-eh BRIL-eh MERKHT-eh ikh reh-pah-REER-en LAHSS-en*

Can you put in a new lens for the broken one?

Können Sie das gebrochene Glas auswechseln? KERN-en zee dahs geh-BROKH-en-eh glaas OWSS-vehks-eln

The screw must be replaced.

Die Schraube muss ersetzt werden. dee SHROWB-eh muss ehr-ZETST VAYRD-en

It fell out.

Sie ist herausgefallen. zee ist hehr-OWSS-geh-fahl-en

Could you repair them right away?

Können Sie sie gleich jetzt reparieren? KERN-en zee zee gleyekh yetst reh-pah-REER-en

I can wait.

Ich kann warten. ikh kahn VAART-en

I need them.

Ich brauche sie. ikh BROWKH-eh zee

I have no others.

Ich habe keine andere. ikh hahp KEYEN-eh AHN-deh-reh

I may try contact lenses.

Ich werde vielleicht Kontaktlinsen (Haftschalen) versuchen. ikh VAYRD-eh fee-LEYEKHT kon-TAHKT-linz-en (HAHFT-shaal-en) fehr-ZOOKH-en

These sunglasses are prescription glasses.

Diese Sonnenbrille ist eine optische Brille. DEEZ-eh ZON-en-bril-eh ist EYEN-eh OP-tish-eh BRIL-eh

What sunglasses do you have?

Was für Sonnenbrillen haben Sie? vahs fewr ZON-en-brill-en HAAB-en zee

How much do these cost?

Was kostet diese? vahs KOST-et DEEZ-eh



- **COMMUNICATIONS**
- **GENERAL
INFORMATION**





COMMUNICATIONS

POST OFFICE

In Germany post office hours are usually 8 A.M. to 6 P.M., Monday through Friday, and 8 A.M. to 12 noon on Saturday. In some towns the post offices will close between the hours of 12 noon and 2 P.M. Post offices in railway terminals in large cities stay open till late in the evening on weekdays. Mailboxes in German-speaking countries are usually painted yellow (sometimes blue in Austria). In order to pick up your mail at the general delivery window, you will need your passport or identity card.

Where is the post office?

Wo ist das Postamt? voh ist dahs POST-ahmt

Where can I find a mailbox?

Wo finde ich einen Briefkasten?
voh FIND-eh ikh EYEN-en BREEF-kahst-en

I must mail some letters.

Ich muss einige Briefe auf die Post tragen. ikh muss EYE-ni-geh BREEF-eh owf dee post TRAAG-en

I want to send (mail) these postcards home.

Ich will diese Postkarten mit der Post nach Hause schicken. ikh vil DEEZ-eh POST-kart-en mit dehr post nahkh HOWZ-eh SHIK-en

I want to mail these packages home.

Ich möchte diese Pakete mit der Post nach Hause schicken. ikh MERKHT-eh DEEZ-eh pah-KAYT-eh mit dehr post nahkh HOWZ-eh SHIK-en

What is the postage on ____ to the U.S. (England, Canada, Australia)?

Was kostet ____ nach USA (England, Kanada, Australien)? vahs KOST-et ____ nahkh oo-ess-aa (EHNG-lahnt, KAA-naa-dah, owss-TRAAL-yen)

■ a letter

ein Brief eyen brief

■ an airmail letter

ein Luftpostbrief eyen LUFT-post-brief

■ a registered letter

ein Einschreibebrief eyen EYEN-shreyeb-eh-brief

■ a special delivery letter

ein Eilbrief eyen EYEL-brief

■ a postcard

eine Postkarte EYEN-eh POST-kaart-eh

■ this package

dieses Paket DEEZ-es pah-KAYT

Can I have this
letter (this package)
insured?

**Kann ich diesen Brief (dieses
Paket) versichern lassen?** *kahn ikh
DEEZ-en breef (DEEZ-es pah-KAYT)
fehr-ZIKH-ehrn LAHSS-en*



When will it arrive?

Wann wird's ankommen? *vahn veerts
AHN-kom-en*

Where is the ____
window?

Wo ist der Schalter für ____? *voh
ist dehr SHAHLT-uh fewr*

■ general delivery

postlagernde Sendungen *POST-
laa-gehrnd-eh ZEHND-ung-en*

■ money orders

Postanweisungen *POST-ahn-veyez-
ung-en*

■ philately

Briefmarkensammler *BREEF-mahrk-
en-zahm-luh*

■ stamps

Briefmarken *BREEF-mahrk-en*

Are there any stamp
dealers in this town?

**Gibt es Briefmarkenhändler in
dieser Stadt?** *gibt ehs BREEF-mahrk-
en-hehnt-luh in DEEZ-uh shtaht*

Please let me have ____.

- eight envelopes
- twelve postcards
- twenty (air mail) stamps

At what window can I mail this package?

Are there any letters for me?

My name is ____.

Geben Sie mir bitte ____. GAYB-en
zee meer BIT-eh

acht Umschläge ahkht UM-shlayg-eh

zwölf Postkarten tsverlf POST-kaart-en

zwanzig (Luftpost) Briefmarken
TSVAHN-tsikh (LUFT-post) BREEF-
mahrk-en

An welchem Schalter kann ich dieses Paket aufgeben? ahn VELKH-em SHAHLT-uh kahn ikh DEEZ-es pah-KAYT OWF-gayb-en

Ist Post für mich da? ist post fewr mikh daa

Ich heiße ____. ikh HEYESS-eh

FAX

Do you have a fax machine?

What is your fax number?

I want to send a fax.

May I fax this, please?

May I fax this letter (document) to you?

Haben Sie ein Faxgerät? HAAB-en
zee eyen FAHKS-geh-RAYT

Wie ist Ihre Faxnummer? vee
ist EER-eh FAHKS-noom-uh

Ich will ein Fax senden. ikh vil
eyen fahks SEHND-en

Darf ich dies bitte faxen? dahrf
ikh dees BIT-eh FAHKS-en

Darf ich Ihnen diesen Brief (dieses Dokument) faxen? dahrf ikh
EEN-en DEEZ-en breef (DEEZ-ehs dok-oo-MENT) FAHKS-en

Fax it to me.

Faxen Sie es mir. FAHKS-en zee ehs meer

I didn't get your fax.

Ihr Fax hab ich nicht bekommen. eer fahks haab ikh nikht beh-KOM-en

Did you receive my fax?

Haben Sie mein Fax bekommen? HAAB-en zee meyen fahks beh-KOM-en

Your fax is illegible.

Ihr Fax ist unleserlich. eer fahks ist un-LAYZ-uh-likh

Please send it again.

Bitte senden Sie es wieder. BIT-eh ZEND-en zee ehs VEED-uh

COMPUTERS

What is your e-mail address?

Wie ist Ihre E-Mail Adresse? vee ist EER-eh ee-mayl ah-DREHSS-eh

I need to check my e-mail.

Ich muss meine E-Mails checken. ikh mus MEYEN-eh ee-mayls CHECK-en

Is there an Internet café here?

Gibt es ein Internet-Café hier? Gipt es eyen IN-tehr-net kah-FAY heer?

Do you have (wireless) Internet access?

Haben Sie (drahtlosen) Internetanschluss? HAAB-en zee (DRAAT-lohz-en) IN-tehr-net-ahn-shlus?

Is it possible to connect my laptop here?

Ist es möglich, meinen Laptop hier anzuschließen? Ist es MEWG-likh heer MEYEN-en laptop ahn-tsoo-SHLEES-en

How do I log on?

Wie logge ich mich ein? Vee log-uh ikh mikh eyen?

What's the password? **Wie lautet das Passwort?** Vee LOWT-et dahs PAHS-vort?

Can I buy a card/USB for prepaid mobile Internet? **Kann ich eine Prepaid-Karte/einen USB-Stick für mobiles Internet kaufen?** Kahn ikh EYEN-e Prepaid-Karte/EIN-en USB-Stick fewr mo-BEEL-es IN-tehr-net KOWF-en?

Is it possible to connect my ____ to this computer? **Ist es möglich ____ an diesen Computer anzuschließen?** Ist ehs MEWG-likh ... ahn DEEZ-en com-PYOOT-uh ahn-zu-SHLEES-en?

Bluetooth® **meinen Bluetooth** MEYEN-en BLOO-tooss

camera **meine Kamera** MEYEN-eh KAHM-eh-rah

iPhone **mein iPhone** mein eye Phone

iPad/iPod **meinen iPad/iPod** MEYEN-en eye pad/eye pod

media player (MP3) **meinen MP3-Player** MEIN-en em pay dreya PLAY-uh

portable hard drive **meine tragbare Festplatte** MEYEN-eh TRAHK-baar-eh FEST-plaht-eh

PSP **meine PSP** MEYEN-eh pay-es-pay

USB flash drive (memory stick) **meinen USB-Stick** MEYEN-en oo-es-bay-shtik

I'd like to _____. **Ich möchte _____. ikh merkht-eh**

■ burn a CD **eine CD brennen** EYEN-eh tsay day BREN-en

- download my photos
- use a printer/scanner
- use Skype

Do you have ____?

- a Macintosh computer
- a PC

What operating system are you using?

What word processing program are you using?

What spreadsheet program are you using?

What peripherals do you have?

Are our systems compatible?

My laptop is broken/
having problems.

meine Fotos herunterladen MEYEN-eh
FOH-tohs hehr-unt-uh-LAAD-en

einen Drucker/Scanner benutzen
EYEN-en DRUK-uh/SCAN-uh beh-NUTZ-en

Skype benutzen skeyep beh-NUTZ-en

Haben Sie ____? Haab-en zee

einen Macintosh Computer EYEN-en
MEHK-in-tosh com-PYOOT-uh

einen PC EYEN-en pay-tsay

Welches Betriebssystem benutzen Sie? VELKH-es beh-TREEPS-zis-
TAYM beh-nutz-en zee

Welches Textverarbeitungsprogramm benutzen Sie? VELKH-es text-fehr-
AHR-beyet-ungs-proh-grahm beh-NUTZ-en zee

Welches Tabellenkalkulationsprogramm benutzen Sie? VELKH-es tah-BEL-en-
kahl-koo-lahts-yohns-proh-grahm beh-NUTZ-en zee

Welche Peripheriegeräte haben Sie? VELKH-eh peh-rif-eh-REE-geh-RAYT-eh
HAAB-en zee

Sind unsere Systeme kompatibel?
zint UNZ-ehr-eh sewss-TAYM-eh kom-
pah-TEE-bel

Mein Laptop ist kaputt/gestört.
meyen laptop ist kap-PUT/geh-
SHTIEWRT

Where can I have
it repaired?

Wo kann ich ihn reparieren lassen?
voh kahn ikh een reh-pah-REER-en
LAHSS-en

COMPUTER MINI-DICTIONARY

access	der Zugriff/Zugang <i>dehr TSOO-grif/ TSOO-gahng</i>
backup disk	die Sicherungsplatte <i>die ZIKH-her- ungs-plaht-eh</i>
byte	das Byte <i>dahs BEWT-eh</i>
cable	das Kabel <i>dahs KAAB-el</i>
CD-ROM disk	die CD-ROM-Platte <i>dee tsay-day rom PLAHT-eh</i>
chip	das Chip <i>dahs chip</i>
(to) click	klicken <i>KLIK-en</i>
clipboard	das Klemmbrett <i>dahs KLEM-bret</i>
compact disk	die CD/Kompaktdiskette <i>dee TSAY/ day/kom-PAHKT-dis-KEHT-eh</i>
CPU	die Zentraleinheit <i>dee tsen-TRAAL- eyen-heyet</i>
computer programmer	der (die) Programmierer(in) <i>dehr (dee) proh-grahm-EER-ehr(in)</i>
computer science	die Informatik <i>dee in-fohr-MAH-teek</i>
computer scientist	der (die) Informatiker(in) <i>dehr (dee) in-fohr-MAH-teek-ehr(in)</i>

(to) copy	kopieren <i>ko-PEER-en</i>
cursor	der Cursor <i>dehr KERS-uh</i>
(to) cut	schneiden <i>SHENEYED-en</i>
database	die Datenbank <i>dee DAA-tah-bahnk</i>
document	das Dokument <i>dahs dok-oo-MENT</i>
(to) download	runterladen <i>ROONT-ehr-LAAD-en</i>
e-mail	die E-Mail <i>dee EE-mayl</i>
file	die Datei <i>dee daa-TEYE</i>
font	die Schrift <i>dee shrift</i>
graphics	die Grafik <i>die GRAAF-ik</i>
hardware	die Hardware <i>dee hahrd-wayr</i>
icon	das Ikon <i>dahs ee-KOHN</i>
inkjet printer	der Tintenstrahldrucker <i>dehr TINT-en-shtrahl-druk-uh</i>
the Internet	das Netz <i>dahs Nehts</i>
joystick	der Joystick <i>dehr JOY-stik</i>
key	die Taste <i>dee TAHST-eh</i>
keyboard	die Tastatur <i>dee tahst-ah-TOOR</i>
(to) keyboard	eingeben <i>EYEN-gayb-en</i>
laptop	der Laptop <i>dehr laptop</i>
laser printer	der Laserdrucker <i>dehr LAYZ-ehr-druk-uh</i>

memory	der Speicher <i>dehr SHPEYEKH-uh</i>
memory stick	Speicherstick <i>SHPEYEKH-her-stick</i>
modem	der Modem <i>dehr MOHD-em</i>
monitor	der Monitor <i>dehr MOHN-ee-tohr</i>
motherboard	die Hauptplatine <i>dee HOWPT-plaa-teen-eh</i>
mouse	die Maus <i>dee mowss</i>
network	das Netzwerk <i>dahs NETS-vehrk</i>
online service	der Onlinedienst <i>dehr ahn-leyen-DEENST</i>
operating system	Betriebssystem <i>beh-TREEPS-zis-TAYM</i>
(to) paste	einfügen <i>EYEN-fewg-en</i>
program	das Programm <i>dahs proh-GRAHM</i>
(to) save	sichern <i>ZIKH-ehrn</i>
scanner	der Scanner <i>dehr scanner</i>
screen	der Bildschirm <i>dehr BILT-sheerm</i>
search engine	der Suchlaufmotor <i>dehr ZOOKH-lowf-moh-tohr</i>
site	die Site <i>dee seyet</i>
software	die Software <i>dee software</i>
speed	die Schnelligkeit <i>dee SHNEL-ikh-keyet</i>

spell checker	die Rechtschreibprüfung <i>dee REKHT-schreib-prewf-ung</i>
symbol	das Symbol <i>das zewm-BOHL</i>
tablet PC	Tablet-PC <i>TEHP-let pay tsay</i>
thesaurus	der Thesaurus <i>der teh-ZOW-rus</i>
website	die Website <i>dee website</i>
Wi-Fi/WLAN	Wifi/WLAN <i>vee-fee/vlahn</i>
wireless Internet	kabelloses/drahtloses Internet <i>KAH-bel-LOHZ-es/DRAAT/loh-z-es IN-ter-net</i>

TELEPHONES

Das Handy, usually mispronounced in German as *HEN-dee*, is used for cell or mobile phone. For everything else (smart phone, iPhone, Android, Blackberry, Bluetooth, etc.), just use the English term: *BLECK-bayr-ee*, *BLOO-tooss*, and so on.

You may also go to the post office for telephone calls abroad, since it is considerably cheaper than from hotels.

Fernsprecher (*FEHRN-shprehkh-uh*), the Germanic word for "telephone," is often used, but less frequently than **Telefon**.

There are public telephone booths, similar in appearance to those in the United States, on the streets in Germany. You must insert a coin into the slot before dialing. There are multilingual instructions on each instrument on how to use the phone.

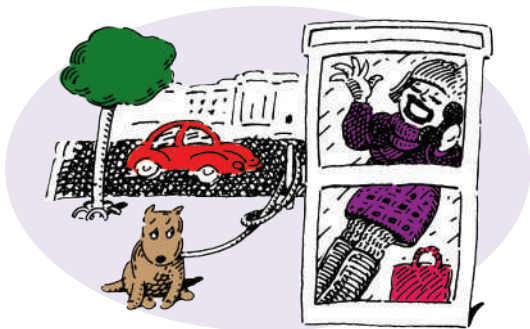
I'm looking for ____.	Ich suche ____ <i>ikh ZOOKH-eh</i>
■ a telephone booth	eine Telefonzelle <i>EYEN-eh tay-leh-FOHN-tsel-eh</i>
■ a telephone directory	ein Telefonbuch <i>eyen tay-leh-FOHN-bookh</i>

May I use your
phone?

Darf ich Ihr Telefon benutzen? dahrf
ikh eer tay-leh-FOHN beh-NUTS-en

Here is the number.

Hier ist die Nummer. heer ist dee
NUM-uh



I don't know the
area code.

Ich weiß die Vorwahlnummer nicht.
ikh veyes dee FOHR-vaal-num-uh nikht.

Can you help me?

Können Sie mir helfen? KERN-en
zee meer HELF-en

It's a local call.

Es ist ein Ortsgespräch. ehs ist
eyen ORTS-geh-shpraykh

■ a long-distance call

ein Ferngespräch eyen FEHRN-
geh-shpraykh

Where can I buy a
telephone card?

**Wo kann ich eine Telefonkarte
kaufen?** voh kann ikh EYEN-eh TAY-leh-
FOHN-kaart-eh KOWF-en

Do you sell telephone cards?

Verkaufen Sie Telefonkarten? *fehr-KOWF-en zee TAH-leh-FOHN-kaart-en*

How many units is it good for?

Wie viele Einheiten sind darauf? *vee FEEL-eh EYEN-heyet-en zint dah-ROWF*

How much does this card cost?

Was kostet diese Karte? *vahss KOST-et DEEZ-eh KAART-eh*

■ a person-to-person call

ein Gespräch mit Voranmeldung
eyen geh-SHPRAYKH mit FOHR-ahn-mehld-ung

■ a collect call

ein R-Gespräch *eyen ehr-geh-SHPRAYKH*

May I speak to Mr. (Mrs., Miss) ____?

Darf ich bitte Herrn (Frau, Fräulein) ____ sprechen? *dahrf ikh BIT-eh hehrn (frow, FROY-leyen) SHPREHKH-en*

Speaking.

Am Apparat. *ahm ah-pah-RAAT*

Hello.

Hallo. *hah-LOH*

This is ____.

Hier ist ____. *heer ist*

Speak louder (more slowly).

Sprechen Sie lauter (langsamer).
SHPREHKH-en zee LOWT-uh (LAHNG-zaam-uh)

Don't hang up.

Bleiben Sie am Apparat. *BLEYEB-en zee ahm ah-pah-RAAT*

There's no answer.

Es meldet sich niemand. *ehss MEHLD-et zikh NEE-mahnt*

The line is busy.

Die Leitung ist besetzt. *dee LEYET-ung ist beh-ZEHTST*

You gave me the wrong number.

Sie haben mich falsch verbunden.
zee HAAB-en mikh fahlsh fehr-BUND-en

I'll call again later.

Später rufe ich noch einmal an.
SHPAYT-uh roof ikh nokh EYEN-maal
ahn

I'd like to leave a message.

Ich möchte etwas ausrichten lassen. ikh merkht EHT-vahs OWSS-rikht-en LAHSS-en

Can I reach you by telephone (cell phone)?

Kann ich Sie telefonisch (per Handy) erreichen? Kann ikh zee tele-FOHN-ish (HEN-dee) eh-REYKH-en

What's ____?

Wie ist ____? vee ist

■ your cell phone number

Ihre Handy-Nummer EER-eh
HEN-dee NUM-uh

■ your land line number

Ihre Festnetznummer EER-eh
FEST-netz-num-uh

After the tone please leave a voice-mail message.

Nach dem Piepton hinterlassen Sie bitte eine Nachricht auf der Voicemail. nakh daym PEEP-tohn
HINT-uh-lahs-en zee BIT-eh EYEN-eh
NAKH-rikht owf dehr VOYS-mayl

Please press the pound key on your keyboard.

Bitte drücken Sie die Raute-Taste auf Ihrer Tastatur. BIT-eh DREWK-en zee dee ROWT-eh TAHST-eh owf
EEHR-er TAHST-ah-toor.

I'm stuck in a dead zone (no reception area).

Ich stecke in einem Funkloch.
ikh SHTEHK-eh in EYEN-em
FOONK-loch.



GENERAL INFORMATION

TELLING TIME

What time is it?

- hour
- minute
- second
- half an hour
- an hour and a half

At what time shall we meet?

Wie viel Uhr ist es? VEE-feel oor ist ehs

Stunde SHTUND-eh

Minute mi-NOOT-eh

Sekunde zeh-KUN-deh

eine halbe Stunde EYEN-eh HAHLB-eh SHTUND-eh

anderthalb Stunden AHN-dehrt-haalp SHTUND-en

Um wie viel Uhr treffen wir uns?

um VEE-feel oor TREHF-en veer uns

Telling time in conversation is done as in English.

We'll eat at eight
(o'clock).

Wir essen um acht (Uhr).
veer ESS-en um ahkht (oor)

12:20 can be expressed as

twenty after
twelve

zwanzig nach zwölf TsvAHNTS-ikh
nahkh tsverlf

or

twelve twenty

zwölf Uhr zwanzig tsverlf oor
TsvAHNTS-ikh



1:30 is either

one-thirty
or

ein Uhr dreißig eyen oor DREYSS-ikh

half an hour (30
minutes) to two

halb zwei hahlp tsveye

German usually focuses not on the hour completed but on the hour coming up.

4:30 (half an hour
to five)

halb fünf hahlp fewnf

7:30 (half an hour
to eight)

halb acht hahlp ahkht

The easiest way for you to tell the time in German is to state the hour (**ein Uhr, zwei Uhr, drei Uhr**, etc.) and then the minutes (from 1 to 60).

9:37 **neun Uhr siebenunddreißig** *noyn oor ZEEB-en-unt-dreyess-ikh*

Nach (after) and **vor** (to, before) are not difficult either.

eight to three (2:52) **acht vor drei** *ahkht for drey*

five to seven (6:55) **fünf vor sieben** *fewnf for ZEEB-en*

nine after four (4:09) **neun nach vier** *noyn nahkh feer*



a quarter after three (3:15) **viertel nach drei** *FEERT-el nahkh dreye*

Timetables use the 24-hour clock, so that the next hour after 12 noon is 13 (1:00 P.M.). Thus 2:00 P.M. is **vierzehn Uhr**, and so on.

My train leaves at
8:20 P.M.

Mein Zug fährt um zwanzig Uhr zwanzig. *meyen tsook fayrt um Tsvahn-tsikh oor Tsvahn-tsikh*

DAYS OF THE WEEK

Today is ____.

- Monday
- Tuesday
- Wednesday
- Thursday
- Friday
- Saturday
- Sunday

yesterday

the day before
yesterday

tomorrow

the day after
tomorrow

in the morning
(afternoon,
evening)

mornings

evenings

all day

tonight

Heute ist ____ . HOYT-eh ist

Montag MOHN-taak

Dienstag DEENS-taak

Mittwoch MIT-vokh

Donnerstag DON-ehrs-taak

Freitag FREYE-taak

Samstag/Sonabend ZAHMS-taak/
ZON-aab-ent

Sonntag ZON-taak

gestern GEST-ehrn

vorgestern FOHR-gest-ehrn

morgen MORG-en

übermorgen EWB-ehr-morg-en

am Morgen (Nachmittag, Abend)
ahm MORG-en (NAHKH-mit-taak,
AAB-ent)

morgens MORG-ens

abends AAB-ents

den ganzen Tag dayn GAHNTS-en
taak

heute Abend HOYT-eh AAB-ent

this afternoon **heute Nachmittag** HOYT-eh NAHKH-mit-taak

every day **jeden Tag** YAYD-en taak

Proverb:

**Man soll den Tag
nicht vor dem
Abend loben.**

Don't praise the day before the evening, i.e., don't count your chickens before they're hatched.

MONTHS OF THE YEAR

January **Januar/Jänner** (Austria) YAA-noo-aar/
YEH-nehr

February **Februar** FAY-broo-aar

March **März** mehrts

April **April** ah-PRIL

May **Mai** meye

June **Juni** YOON-ee

July **Juli** YOOL-ee

August **August** ow-GUST

September **September** zep-TEHM-buh

October **Oktober** ok-TOH-buh

November **November** no-VEHM-buh

December **Dezember** deh-TSEHM-buh

What is today's date?	Der Wievielte ist heute? <i>dehr VEE-feelt-eh ist HOYT-eh</i>
Today is May 3.	Heute ist der 3. Mai. <i>HOYT-eh ist dehr DRIT-eh meye</i>
■ March 8	der 8. März <i>dehr AHKHT-eh mehrts</i>
monthly	monatlich <i>MOHN aat-likh</i>
this month	in diesem Monat <i>in DEEZ-em MOHN-aat</i>
next month	im nächsten Monat <i>im NAYKHST-en MOHN-aat</i>
last month	im letzten Monat <i>im LETST-en MOHN-aat</i>
two months ago	vor zwei Monaten <i>for tsveye MOHN-aaten</i>

THE FOUR SEASONS

spring	der Frühling <i>dehr FREW-ling</i>
summer	der Sommer <i>dehr ZOM-uh</i>
autumn	der Herbst <i>dehr hehrpst</i>
winter	der Winter <i>dehr VINT-uh</i>
during the spring	während des Frühlings <i>VEHR-ent dehs FREW-lings</i>
every summer	jeden Sommer <i>YAYD-en ZOM-uh</i>
in the winter	im Winter <i>im VINT-uh</i>

WEATHER

How is the weather today?

Wie ist das Wetter heute? *vee ist dahs VEHT-uh HOYT-eh*

The weather is good (bad).

Es ist gutes (schlechtes) Wetter.
ehs ist GOOT-es (SHLEHKHT-es) VEHT-uh

What splendid (horrible) weather!

Was für ein herrliches (scheußliches) Wetter! *vahs fewr eyen HEHR-likh-es (SHOYSS-likh-es) VEHT-uh*

It is ____.

Es ist ____. *ehs ist*

■ hot

heiß *heyess*

■ warm

warm *vaarm*

■ cold

kalt *kahlt*

■ cool

kühl *kewl*

■ sunny

sonnig *ZON-ikh*

■ windy

windig *VIND-ikh*

It's raining (snowing).

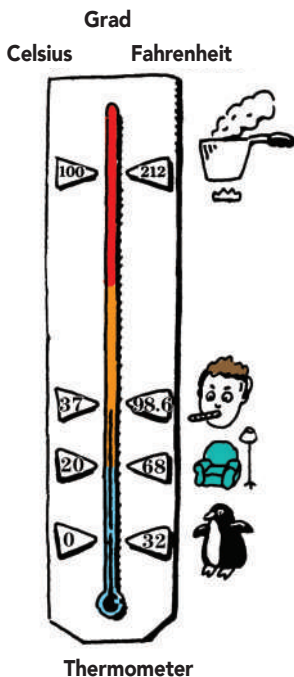
Es regnet (schneit). *ehs RAYG-net (shneyet)*

The English say "It's raining cats and dogs." Germans say **Das ist ein Hundewetter (Sauwetter)** (That's a dog's [sow's] weather) when the weather's really foul.

Ob's im Westen oder Osten mit Humor geht's wohl am besten. (Whether east or west with humor things go best.)

The German equivalent of: "Whether we like it or not we have to have weather" is a little more pungent: **Kräht der Hahn auf dem Mist, ändert sich das Wetter oder es bleibt wie es ist.** (If the cock crows on the dunghill, the weather will change or stay the same.)

TEMPERATURE CONVERSIONS



To change degrees Fahrenheit to Centigrade, subtract 32 and multiply by $\frac{5}{9}$.

To change degrees Centigrade to Fahrenheit, multiply by $\frac{9}{5}$ and add 32.

RELIGIOUS SERVICES

Protestant and Catholic services are easily found. Other centers of worship are also widely available. Frederick the Great of Prussia welcomed persecuted Austrian Protestants and French Huguenots. He even declared that Turks were welcome to build mosques if they had something to contribute to the state. Many mosques now exist in German-speaking countries. Most large, and many small cities, have Jewish congregations, Hindu ashrams, and meditation centers, representing a variety of creeds. Mainland Europe's largest Hindu ashram is in Hamm (North Rhine-Westphalia).

Where is the Catholic/Protestant church?

Wo ist die katholische/evangelische Kirche? *voh ist dee kah-TOH-lish-eh/ay-vahn-GAY-lish-eh KEERKH-eh*

At what time does the service (mass) begin?

Um wie viel Uhr beginnt der Gottesdienst (die Messe)? *um VEE-feel oor beh-GINT dehr GOT-ehs-deenst (dee MESS-eh)*

Is there a synagogue (mosque) here?

Gibt es eine Synagoge (Moschee) hier? *gibt ehs EYEN-eh zew-nah-GOHG-eh (mo-SHAY) heer*

I'm looking for a minister (priest, rabbi, mullah) who speaks English.

Ich suche einen Pfarrer (Priester, Rabbiner, Mullah) der Englisch spricht. *ikh ZOOKH-eh EYEN-en PFAHR-uh (PREEST-uh, rah-BEEN-uh, MUL-ah) dehr EHNG-lish shprikt*

Is there a Buddhist Temple here?

Gibt es einen buddhistischen Tempel hier? *gibt ehs EYEN-en bud-IST-ish-en TEMP-el heer*

Is there a Vedanta
Society in this town?

**Gibt es eine Wedanta Gesellschaft
in dieser Stadt?** *gibt es EYEN-eh
veh-DAHNT-ah geh-ZEL-shahft in
DEEZ-uh shtaht*

Germany, Austria, and Switzerland have no pilgrimage sites in the same league with Rome, Jerusalem, Mecca, or Kapilavastu (Buddha's birthplace). But there are many **Wallfahrtskirchen** (pilgrimage churches), such as the *Wieskirche*, *Vierzehnheiligen*, and *Einsiedeln*. Some people make pilgrimages to them more for esthetic than religious reasons.

The Alpine landscape is dotted with statuary and paintings on religious themes, and many of these Bavarian-Austrian-Swiss creations are of artistic interest.

Recent years have seen a resurgence of earth religions. Crowds gather for candlelight dancing and solstice celebrations (**Sonnenwendfeier**) in places like the Harz Mountains, the Black Forest, and the Externsteine (sometimes compared to Stonehenge). You'll hear chants like: "**Wir rufen das Licht, auf dass die Dunkelheit zerbricht!**" (We call upon the light to banish darkness!) and "**Das Licht ist gekommen, das Licht hat gewonnen.**" (The light has come, the light has won.)

OFFICIAL PUBLIC HOLIDAYS

Our list begins with New Year's Day, although most celebrating is done on New Year's Eve (**Silvesterabend**). St. Sylvester's history is about as shaky and uncertain as most of the resolutions made on his holiday.

Jan. 1	New Year's Day	Neujahr
April	Easter Monday	Ostermontag

May	Ascension Thursday	Christi Himmelfahrt
May or June	Pentecost (Whit Monday)	Pfingstmontag
Dec. 25	Christmas Day	Erster Weihnachtstag
Dec. 26	St. Stephen's Day	Zweiter Weihnachtstag

Germany and Austria celebrate Labor Day (**Tag der Arbeit**) on May 1. Good Friday (**Karfreitag**) is also a public holiday in Germany and in most cantons of Switzerland. All Swiss cantons celebrate National Day (**Nationalfeiertag**) on August 1. October 3 is celebrated as National Unity Day (**Tag der Deutschen Einheit**).

In addition to the above, Austria also observes the following official holidays:

Jan. 6	Epiphany	Heiligidrei- königstag
June 15	Corpus Christi Day	Fronleichnam
August 15	Assumption Day	Mariä Himmelfahrt
Oct. 26	National Day	Nationalfeiertag
Nov. 1	All Saints' Day	Allerheiligen
Dec. 8	Immaculate Conception	Unbefleckte Empfängnis

Visiting Austria in 1983, the Pope complained of that country's declining church attendance. Nevertheless, Austria's Catholic

background is reflected in many of the holidays. The Hapsburgs were not only **kaiserlich und königlich** (imperial and royal) but also **apostolisch** (apostolic) majesties.

Better known than some of the official holidays are popular festivals, such as Munich's **Oktoberfest** (which begins in late September) and the famed pre-Lenten festivities (**Karneval**, **Fasching**) in the Rhineland and southern areas. In addition, great numbers of local festivities are celebrated, such as **Schützenfeste** (marksmanship festivals), and colorful historical pageants, such as Rothenburg's **Der Meistertrunk** (the Master Draught). Ask at the Tourist Office.

Merry Christmas! **Fröhliche Weihnachten!** *FRER-likh-eh VEYE-nahkht-en*

Happy New Year! **Glückliches Neujahr** *GLEWK-likh-es NOY-yaar*

Happy Birthday! **Herzlichen Geburtstag!** *HEHRTS-likh-en geh-BOORTS-taak*

COUNTRIES

My homeland is: **Mein Heimatland ist:** *meyen HEYE-maat-lahnt ist*

Africa **Afrika** *AAF-ree-kah*

Argentina **Argentinien** *ahr-gehn-TEEN-yen*

Australia **Australien** *ows-TRAAL-yen*

Austria **Österreich** *ERST-eh-reyekh*

Belgium **Belgien** *BELG-yen*

Brazil **Brasilien** *brah-ZEEL-yen*

Canada	Kanada KAH-nah-dah
China	China KHEE-nah
Croatia	Kroatien Kroh-ah-tsee-en
Czech Republic	Tschechien TSCHEHKH-ee-en
Denmark	Dänemark DAYN-eh-mahrk
Egypt	Ägypten ay-GEWPT-en
England	England EHNG-lahnt
Estonia	Estland EST-lahnt
Europe	Europa oy-ROH-pah
France	Frankreich FRAHNK-reyekh
Germany	Deutschland DOYTSH-lahnt
The Federal Republic of Germany	die Bundesrepublik Deutschland dee BUND-es-reh-pooob-leek DOYTSH- lahnt
Great Britain	Großbritannien GROHS-bri-tahn-yen
Greece	Griechenland GREEKH-en-lahnd
Hungary	Ungarn UN-gahrn
India	Indien IN-dyen
Ireland	Irland EER-lahnt
Italy	Italien ee-TAAL-yen
Japan	Japan YAA-pahn

Korea	Korea <i>COR-ay-ah</i>
Latvia	Lettland <i>LET-lahnt</i>
Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein <i>LEEKHT-en-shteyen</i>
Lithuania	Litauen <i>LIT-ow-en</i>
Luxembourg	Luxemburg <i>LUKS-ehm-boork</i>
Mongolia	die Mongolei <i>dee MON-go-leye</i>
the Netherlands	die Niederlande <i>dee NEED-uh-lahnd-eh</i>
New Zealand	Neuseeland <i>noy-ZAY-lahnt</i>
Norway	Norwegen <i>NOR-vayg-en</i>
Poland	Polen <i>POHL-en</i>
Russia	Russland <i>RUSS-lahnt</i>
Scotland	Schottland <i>SHOT-lahnt</i>
Slovakia	die Slowakei <i>dee SLO-vah-keye</i>
Slovenia	Slowenien <i>SLO-vayn-yen</i>
South Africa	Südafrika <i>ZEWT-aaf-ree-kah</i>
Spain	Spanien <i>SHPAAN-yen</i>
Sweden	Schweden <i>SHVAYD-en</i>
Switzerland	die Schweiz <i>dee shveyets</i>
Ukraine	die Ukraine <i>die OOK-reyen-eh</i>

the United States **die Vereinigten Staaten** *dee fehr-EYEN-ikh-ten SHTAAT-en*

the Universe (cosmos) **Das Weltall** *dahs VELT-ahl*

IMPORTANT SIGNS

Abfahrten	Departures
Achtung	Attention
Angebot	Featured item (in a sale)
Aufzug	Elevator
Ausfahrt	Highway exit
Ausgang	Exit
Auskunft	Information
Ausverkauf	Clearance sale
Ausverkauft	Sold out
Baden verboten	No swimming
Belegt	Filled up
Besetzt	Occupied
Betreten des Rasens verboten	Keep off the grass
Damentoilette	Ladies' room
Drücken	Push

Einfahrt	Highway entrance
Eingang	Entrance
Eintritt frei	No admission charge
Frei	Vacant
Für Unbefugte verboten	No trespassing
Gefahr	Danger
Geöffnet von ____ bis ____	Open from ____ to ____
Geschlossen	Closed
Geschlossene Gesellschaft	Private party
Heiß	Hot
Kalt	Cold
Herrentoilette	Men's room
Kasse	Cashier
Kein Zutritt	No entry
Lebensgefahr	Mortal danger
Lift	Elevator
Nicht berühren	Do not touch
Nichtraucher	Nonsmoking compartment (section)

Notausgang	Emergency exit
Privatstrand	Private beach
Privatweg	Private road
Rauchen verboten	No smoking
Raucher	Smoking compartment
Reserviert	Reserved
Schlussverkauf	Final sale
Unbefugtes Betreten verboten	No trespassing
_____ verboten	_____ prohibited
Vorsicht	Caution
Vorsicht, Bissiger Hund	Beware of the dog
Ziehen	Pull
Zimmer frei	Room(s) to let
Zu den Bahnsteigen	To the railroad platforms

EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBER

The European Union equivalent of **911** is **112**. Switzerland is not yet a member state, but **112** is used there too for police, medical, and fire emergencies.

COMMON ABBREVIATIONS

Abt.	Abteilung	compartment
ACS	Automobil-Club der Schweiz	Automobile Association of Switzerland
ADAC	Allgemeiner Deutscher Automobil Club	General Automobile Association of Germany
Bhf	Bahnhof	railway station
BRD	Bundesrepublik Deutschland	Federal Republic of Germany
CDU	Christlich- Demokratische Union	Christian Democratic Union
DB	Deutsche Bahn	German Rail
DP	Deutsche Post	German Postal Service
DZT	Deutsche Zentrale für Tourismus	German National Tourist Board
d.h.	das heißt	that is (i.e.)
EDV	elektronische Datenverarbeitung	IT
e.V.	eingetragener Verein	registered association (corporation)

FKK	Freikörperkultur	Free Physical Culture (nudism)
Frl.	Fräulein	Miss
GmbH	Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung	limited-liability corporation
Hr.	Herr	Mr.
JH	Jugendherberge	youth hostel
km	Kilometer	kilometer
KG	Kommanditgesellschaft	limited partnership
LKW	Lastkraftwagen	truck
Mill.	Million	million
ÖAMTC	Österreichischer Automobil-Motorrad- und Touring- Club	Austrian Automobile, Motorcycle, and Touring Association
ÖBB	Österreichische Bundesbahnen	Austrian Federal Railroad
PKW	Personenkraftwagen	passenger car
PTT	Post, Telefon, Telegraph	Postal, Telephone, and Telegraph Office
SBB	Schweizerische Bundesbahnen	Swiss Federal Railways

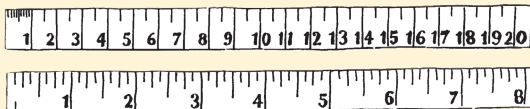
SPD	Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands	Social Democratic Party of Germany
Str.	Straße	street
TCS	Touring-Club der Schweiz	Swiss Touring Association
usf/usw.	und so fort/und so weiter	et cetera (etc.)
Ztg.	Zeitung	newspaper
z.Z.	zur Zeit	at the present time

WEIGHTS AND MEASUREMENTS

CENTIMETERS/INCHES

It is usually unnecessary to make exact conversions from your customary inches to the metric system used in German-speaking Europe, but to give you an approximate idea of how they compare, we give you the following guide.

Zentimeter



Zoll

To convert centimeters into inches, multiply by 0.39.
To convert inches into centimeters, multiply by 2.54.

METERS/FEET

1 meter (Meter) = 39.37 inches	1 foot = 0.3 meters
3.28 feet	1 yard = 0.9 meters
1.09 yards	

How tall are you in meters? See for yourself.

WHEN YOU WEIGH YOURSELF

1 kilogram (kilo) = 2.2 pounds
1 pound = 0.45 kilograms

LIQUID MEASURES

1 liter = 1.06 quarts
4 liters = 1.06 gallons

For quick approximate conversions, multiply the number of gallons by 4 to get liters. Divide the number of liters by 4 to get gallons.

MINI-Dictionary FOR BUSINESS TRAVELERS

For other commercial terms, see Banking (pages 40–47) and Common Abbreviations (pages 279–281).

(bank) account references	Kontoverbindungen <i>kunt-OH-fehr- BIND-ung-en</i>
amount	Betrag <i>beh-TRAAK</i>
appraise	schätzen <i>SHEHTS-en</i>

authorize

■ authorized
edition

bevollmächtigen *beh-FOL-mekht-ig-en*

Lizenzausgabe *li-TSEHNTS-
ows-gaab-eh*

bill

■ bill of exchange

■ bill of lading

■ bill of sale

Rechnung *REHKH-nung*

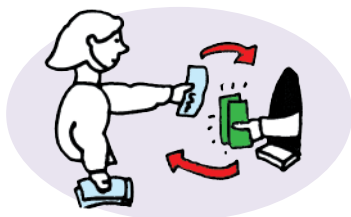
Wechsel *VEHK-sel*

Frachtbrief *FRAHKHT-breef*

Kaufbrief *KOWF-breef*

business operations

Betriebe *beh-TREEB-eh*



cash

■ to buy, sell for
cash

Bargeld *BAAR-gehl't*

gegen Barzahlung kaufen, verkaufen
*GAY-gen BAAR-tsaal-ung KOWF-en,
fehr-KOWF-en*

cash a check

einen Scheck einlösen *EYEN-en shehk
EYEN-lerz-en*

certified check

beglaubigter Scheck *beh-GLOWB-ig-
tuh shehk*

Chamber of

Handelskammer *HAHND-ehls-*

Commerce

kahm-uh

checking account

Girokonto *DJEER-oh-kunt-oh*

compensation for
damage

Schadenersatz *SHAAD-en-ehrz-ah'ts*

competition	Wettbewerb VEHT-beh-vehrp
competitive price	konkurrenzfähiger Preis kon-koo-REHNTS-fay-ig-uh preyess
contract	Vertrag fehr-TRAAK
contractual obligation	vertragsmäßige Verpflichtung fehr-TRAAKS-mayss-ig-eh fehr-PFLIKHT-ung
controlling interest	Aktienmehrheit AHKTS-yen-mayr-heyet
co-owner	Miteigentümer MIT-eye-gen-tewm-uh
co-partner	Mitteilhaber MIT-teyel-haab-uh
customer number	Kundennummer KUNT-en-num-uh
down payment	Anzahlung AHN-tsaal-ung
due	fällig FEH-likh
enterprise	Unternehmen UN-tehr-naym-en
expedite delivery	die Lieferung beschleunigen dee LEE-fehr-ung beh-SHLOY-nig-en
expenses	Kosten, Spesen KOST-en, SHPAYZ-en
goods	Waren VAAR-en
infringement of patent rights	Verletzung von Patentrechten fehr-LEHTS-ung fon pah-TEHNT-rehkht-en
insurance against all risks	Versicherung gegen jede Gefahr febr-ZIKH-uh-rung GAYG-en YAYD-eh geh-FAAR
international law	Völkerrecht FERLK-uh-rehkht

lawful possessor	rechtsmäßiger Besitzer REHKHTS-mayss-ig-uh beh-ZITS-uh
lawsuit	Prozess proh-TSEHSS
lawyer	Rechtsanwalt REHKHTS-ahn-vahl
mail-order business	Postversandgeschäft POST-fehr-zahnt-geh-shehft
manager	Geschäftsleiter, Betriebsleiter geh-SHEHFTS-leyet-uh, beh-TREEPS-leyet-uh
market value	Marktwert MAARKT-vehrt
payment	Zahlung TSAAL-ung
■ partial payment	Teilzahlung TEYEL-tsaal-ung
past due	überfällig EWB-uh-feh-likh
post office box	Postschließfach POST-shleess-fahkh
property	Eigentum EYEG-en-toom
purchasing agent	Einkaufsvertreter EYEN-kowfs-fehr-trayt-uh
put on the American market	in den amerikanischen Handel bringen in dayn ah-meh-ri-KAA-nish-en HAHND-el BRING-en
sale	Verkauf fehr-KOWF
(to) sell	verkaufen fehr-KOWF-en
(to) send	senden, schicken, versenden ZEHND-en, SHIK-en, fehr-ZEHND-en
■ send back	zurücksenden tsoo-REWK-zehnd-en
■ send C.O.D.	per Nachnahme senden pehr NAHKH-naam-eh ZEHND-en

shipment	Sendung ZEHND-ung
tax	Steuer SHTOY-uh
■ tax exempt	steuerfrei SHTOY-uh-freye
■ sales tax	Umsatzsteuer UM-zahts-shtoy-uh
■ value-added tax	Mehrwertsteuer MAYR-vehrt-shtoy-uh
trade	Handel HAHND-el
transact business	Geschäfte machen geh-SHEHFT-eh MAHKH-en
transfer	übertragen EWB-uh-traag-en
(wire) transfer	Überweisung EWB-ehr-VEYEZ-ung
transportation charges	Beförderungskosten beh-FERD-eh- rungs-kost-en
via	über, via EWB-uh, VEE-ah
yield a profit	einen Gewinn bringen EYEN-en geh- VIN BRING-en

EMBASSY AND CONSULATES

U.S. EMBASSY

U.S. Embassy Berlin
 Clayallee 170
 14191 Berlin
 Federal Republic of Germany
 Phone: +49-30-8305-0

CONSULATES

U.S. Consulate General Düsseldorf
Willi-Becker-Allee 10
40227 Düsseldorf
Federal Republic of Germany
Phone: +49-211-788-89-27

U.S. Consulate General Frankfurt
Gießener Str. 30
60435 Frankfurt am Main
Federal Republic of Germany
Phone: (069) 7535-0

U.S. Consulate General Hamburg
Alsterufer 27/28
20354 Hamburg
Federal Republic of Germany
Phone: (040) 411 71 100 (no visa information)

U.S. Consulate General Leipzig
Wilhelm-Seyffferth-Straße 4
04107 Leipzig
Federal Republic of Germany
Phone: +49-341-213-840

U.S. Consulate General Munich
Königinstraße 5
80539 München
Federal Republic of Germany
Phone: +49-89-2888-0

QUICK GRAMMAR GUIDE

NOUNS AND THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

All German nouns start with a capital and are either masculine, feminine, or neuter. In the subject (nominative case), the definite article (*the*) is either **der**, **die**, or **das**. All three genders use **die** for the plural.

MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
der Zug the train	die Autobahn the highway	das Schiff the ship
der Bruder the brother	die Schwester the sister	das Kind the child
der Wagen the car	die Milch the milk	das Bier the beer
der Wein the wine	die Liebe (the) love	das Theater the theater

PLURALS

Plural nouns may show a variety of changes, such as an umlaut or the endings *-e*, *-en*, *-er*, or even *-s*. Sometimes the noun remains unchanged. Here are the plurals of some of the nouns listed above:

**die Züge, Brüder, Wagen, Weine, Autobahnen,
Schwestern, Schiffe, Kinder, Biere, Theater**

DECLENSIONS

German nouns, and the articles (*the*, *an*) and adjectives that accompany them, have cases. Case is determined by the noun's function in a sentence. There are four cases: the subject

(nominative), possessive (genitive), indirect object (dative), and direct object (accusative).

MASCULINE		
SINGULAR		
Subj.	der nächste Zug	the next train
Poss.	des nächsten Zuges	of the next train (the next train's)
Ind. obj.	dem nächsten Zug	to the next train
Dir. obj.	den nächsten Zug	the next train
PLURAL		
Subj.	die nächsten Züge	the next trains
Poss.	der nächsten Züge	of the next trains
Ind. obj.	den nächsten Zügen	to (for) the next trains
Dir. obj.	die nächsten Züge	the next trains

FEMININE		
SINGULAR		
Subj.	die neue Autobahn	the new highway
Poss.	der neuen Autobahn	of the new highway
Ind. obj.	der neuen Autobahn	to (for) the new highway
Dir. obj.	die neue Autobahn	the new highway
PLURAL		
Subj.	die neuen Autobahnen	the new highways
Poss.	der neuen Autobahnen	of the new highways
Ind. obj.	den neuen Autobahnen	to (for) the new highways
Dir. obj.	die neuen Autobahnen	the new highways

NEUTER		
SINGULAR		
Subj.	das schöne Schiff	the beautiful ship
Poss.	des schönen Schiffes	of the beautiful ship (the beautiful ship's)
Ind. obj.	dem schönen Schiff	to (for) the beautiful ship
Dir. obj.	das schöne Schiff	the beautiful ship
PLURAL		
Subj.	die schönen Schiffe	the beautiful ships
Poss.	der schönen Schiffe	of the beautiful ships
Ind. obj.	den schönen Schiffen	to (for) the beautiful ships
Dir. obj.	die schönen Schiffe	the beautiful ships

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE

A or an is **ein** in German. The masculine subject and the neuter subject and direct object use **ein** with no additional ending. The other masculine and neuter cases and the entire feminine gender are declined like the definite article (*the*) and use the same endings.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Subj.	ein Zug	eine Autobahn	ein Schiff
Poss.	eines Zuges	einer Autobahn	eines Schiffes
Ind. obj.	einem Zug	einer Autobahn	einem Schiff
Dir. obj.	einen Zug	eine Autobahn	ein Schiff

Ein has no plural, but the negative **kein** and the possessive adjectives (**mein**, **dein**, etc.) do.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Subj.	keine Züge	keine Autobahnen	keine Schiffe
Poss.	keiner Züge	keiner Autobahnen	keiner Schiffe
Ind. obj.	keinen Zügen	keinen Autobahnen	keinen Schiffen
Dir. obj.	keine Züge	keine Autobahnen	keine Schiffe

ADJECTIVES

All descriptive adjectives, like the definite and indefinite articles, agree with the nouns they modify in number, gender, and case.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES

The demonstrative adjective **dies** and the question word **welch-** have the same endings as the declined forms of **der**, **die**, and **das**, given above.

Welcher Bruder?

Which brother?

Welche Autobahn?

What highway?

Welches Schiff?

What ship?

Welchen Mann meinen Sie?

Which man do you mean?

Diesen.

This one.

Mit welchem Zug fahren Sie?

On what train are you traveling?

Mit diesem.

On this one.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

Possessive adjectives agree in gender and number with the noun they modify. Therefore, the same speaker, male or female, will say **mein Bruder** (my brother) or **meine Schwester** (my sister). Here is a complete list of the possessive adjectives (sometimes called “**ein** words,” because they are declined like **ein**).

my	mein	our	unser
your (familiar)	dein	your (familiar)	euer
his	sein	your (formal)	Ihr
her	ihr	their	ihr

A WORD ABOUT THE DECLENSION OF ARTICLES AND ADJECTIVES

It is certainly not our aim to encourage you to speak incorrect German. Nevertheless, if quick communication is essential, do not struggle over the correct case forms in the preceding tables. For forms of the definite article (*the*), merely say **de** in all cases. It is incorrect, but many speakers of **Plattdeutsch** in Northern Germany use **de** everywhere, as do the Flemings and the Dutch. The English *the* is related to this North German **de**, and there are many other German-English cognates, such as **durch** (through), **danken** (to thank), **denken** (to think), **dick und dünn** (thick and thin), **Dieb** (thief), and **Daumen** (thumb). As for the indefinite article (*a, an*), just be sure to remember that it is **ein** even if you aren’t sure of the ending. If you are studying or plan to study German, you must not be cavalier about endings. But if you want to get your meaning across quickly and simply, you can temporarily sacrifice grammatical correctness. German sensibilities will not be too offended, since most speakers of German, like most Italians and Spaniards, are flattered when foreigners try to speak their language, and are therefore patient and helpful to neophytes. Most of the time, the endings on adjectives are not essential to comprehension.

PRONOUNS

These, too, are declined. German distinguishes between the familiar forms (**du** and its plural **ihr**) for *you* and the polite form **Sie**, which is both singular and plural. To differentiate between **sie** (*they*) and **Sie** (*you*), the *s* is capitalized. The same is true of all polite forms, such as **Ihnen** (*to you*), as distinct from **ihnen** (*to them*), as well as the possessive adjective **Ihr** (*your*). **Du** and **ihr** are used when addressing friends, relatives, children, gods, animals, or inanimate objects. Young people tend to use the **du** form among themselves even though they may not be well acquainted. For travelers, the most important form of *you* is **Sie**.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

SINGULAR

Subj.	ich (I)	du (you)	er, sie, es (he, she, it)
Poss.	meiner (of me)	deiner (of you)	seiner, ihrer, seiner (of him, her, it)
Ind. obj.	mir (to me)	dir (to you)	ihm, ihr, ihm (to him, her, it)
Dir. obj.	mich (me)	dich (you)	ihn, sie, es (him, her, it)

PLURAL

Subj.	wir (we)	ihr (you)	sie, Sie (they, you)
Poss.	unser (of us)	euer (of you)	ihrer, Ihrer (of them, you)
Ind. obj.	uns (to us)	euch (to you)	ihnen, Ihnen (to them, you)
Dir. obj.	uns (us)	euch (you)	sie, Sie (them, you)

The possessive forms are given here for the sake of completeness. However, they are not commonly used.

VERBS

The great majority of German infinitives end in *-en*. The first and third person plural of the present tense are the same as the infinitive [exception: **sein** (to be)]. In addition, many infinitives are used as verbal nouns. Such nouns are always capitalized (like all nouns). They are neuter and are usually translated by a final *-ing* in English.

das Rauchen (smoking)

das Reisen (traveling)

das Tanzen (dancing)

The present tense is the tense you will use most frequently. The endings for the present tense shown here have been separated from the verbal stem of **gehen** (to go) by a hyphen.

ich geh-e	I go (am going, do go)
du geh-st	you go (are going, do go)
er, sie, es geh-t	he, she, it goes (is going, does go)
wir geh-en	we go (are going, do go)
ihr geh-t	you go (are going, do go)
sie, Sie geh-en	they, you go (are going, do go)

As in English, the present tense can be used with a future implication.

Ich reise morgen ab.

I leave (will leave) tomorrow.

Der Zug kommt um 10 Uhr 30 an.

The train arrives (will arrive) at 10:30 A.M.

Both German and English have regular and irregular verbs. Compare the following and note that many German past participles begin with *ge-*.

REGULAR VERBS

INFINITIVE	PAST TENSE	PAST PARTICIPLE
lernen (to learn)	lernte (learned)	gelernt (learned)
sagen (to say)	sagte (said)	gesagt (said)
kochen (to cook)	kochte (cooked)	gekocht (cooked)
lieben (to love)	liebte (loved)	geliebt (loved)
leben (to live)	lebte (lived)	gelebt (lived)

IRREGULAR VERBS

INFINITIVE	PAST TENSE	PAST PARTICIPLE
kommen (to come)	kam (came)	gekommen (come)
fallen (to fall)	fiel (fell)	gefallen (fallen)
beginnen (to begin)	begann (began)	begonnen (begun)
trinken (to drink)	trank (drank)	getrunken (drunk)
essen (to eat)	aß (ate)	gegessen (eaten)

The verbs **sein** (to be), **haben** (to have), and **werden** (to become) are frequently used alone and also to form compound tenses and special constructions.

SEIN

SINGULAR	PLURAL
ich bin I am	wir sind we are
du bist you are	ihr seid you are
er, sie, es ist he, she, it is	sie, Sie sind they, you are

HABEN**SINGULAR****ich habe** I have**du hast** you have**er, sie, es hat** he, she, it has**PLURAL****wir haben** we have**ihr habt** you have**sie, Sie haben** they, you have**WERDEN****SINGULAR****ich werde** I become**du wirst** you become**er, sie, es wird** he, she, it
becomes**PLURAL****wir werden** we become**ihr werdet** you become**sie, Sie werden** they, you
become**WORD ORDER**

You may have heard about the complexities of German sentences. Nevertheless, verbs certainly don't always go "at the end." In questions and commands, they even come first! In most sentences the verb is the *second* element and comes just after the subject, which may be one word or several words, as in English.

Emmy reist viel.

Emmy travels a lot.

Emmy, Hans und die ganze Familie reisen viel.

Emmy, Hans, and the whole family travel a lot.

There is certainly no need to be intimidated by sentences like:

Otto trinkt Bier.

Otto drinks beer.

Ernst trinkt Wein.

Ernest drinks wine.

The verb remains the *second* element or unit if the sentence begins with some sentence unit other than the subject (for instance, a prepositional phrase).

Um 8 Uhr 45 kommt unser Flugzeug an.

At 8:45 A.M. our plane arrives.

In Amerika haben wir das nicht.

In America we don't have that.

The verb *does* go at the end in subordinate clauses. These are clauses introduced by subordinating conjunctions, such as **dass**, or by a relative pronoun.

Ich hoffe, dass der Zug bald ankommt.

I hope that the train arrives soon.

Der Zug, der jetzt ankommt, fährt nach Köln.

The train that is now arriving is going to Cologne.

QUESTIONS

In questions, the subject follows the verb.

Sprechen Sie Deutsch?

Do you speak German?

Fahren Sie nach Europa?

Are you traveling to Europe?

Gehen Sie ins Kino?

Are you going to the movies?

Trinken Sie Bier oder Wein?

Do you drink beer or wine?

COMMANDS

In commands or imperatives, the verb comes first and is followed by the personal pronoun. An exclamation point (!) is placed at the end of the sentence.

Trinken Sie mit mir!

Drink with me.

Trinken wir ein Glas Wein!

Let's drink a glass of wine.

Sprechen Sie Deutsch!

Speak German.

Fahren Sie nach Europa!

Travel to Europe.

NEGATIVES

A sentence can be made negative by **nicht** or **kein** (negative of the indefinite article **ein**).

Emmy liebt Hans nicht.

Emmy doesn't love Hans.

Das Baby will nicht essen.

The baby doesn't want to eat.

Sie trinkt keinen Kaffee.

She doesn't drink coffee.

(She drinks no coffee.)

Ich habe kein Geld.

I have no money.

SEPARABLE PREFIXES

German verbs are often combined with prefixes. The verb **steigen** (to climb) may form **einsteigen** (to get into a vehicle), **aussteigen** (to get out of a vehicle), or **umsteigen** (to transfer from one bus or train to another). In the imperative, and sometimes elsewhere, the prefix is at the end of the sentence.

Steigen Sie sofort ein!

Get on board right away.

Steigen Sie in Frankfurt um!

Transfer in Frankfurt.

Steigen Sie bitte hier aus!

Please get off here.

ENGLISH-GERMAN DICTIONARY

Nouns are followed by the abbreviations *m.* (masculine), *f.* (feminine), *n.* (neuter), or *pl.* (plural). The first letter of nouns is always capitalized. Infinitives of German verbs end in *-en*. You can thus easily distinguish between **Tanz** (*m.*) (the dance) and **tanzen** (to dance). The *to* of the English infinitive has been omitted.

A

a, an ein(e) *eyen*(eh)

abbey Kloster (*n.*) *KLOHST-uh*

(be) able kann *kahn*, können
KERN-en

abscess Abszess (*m.*) *ahps-TSESS*

absolutely unbedingt *UN-beh-dinkt*

accept annehmen *AHN-naym-en*

access Zugriff/Zugang *TSOO-grif/
TSOO-gahng*

accident Unfall (*m.*) *UN-fahl*

accompany begleiten *beh-GLEYET-
en*

account Konto (*n.*) *KONT-oh*

ace As (*n.*) *ahs*

actor Schauspieler (*m.*) *SHOW-
shpeel-uh*

actress Schauspielerin (*f.*) *SHOW-
shpeel-ehr-in*

adhesive tape Heftpflaster (*n.*)
HEFT-pflahst-uh

admission Eintritt (*m.*) *EYEN-trit*

adults Erwachsene (*pl.*) *ehr-VAHKS-
ehn-eh*

adventure Abenteuer (*n.*) *AH-ben-
toy-uh*

advise raten *RAAT-en*

Africa Afrika (*n.*) *AAF-ree-kah*

after nach *nahkh*

afternoon Nachmittag (*m.*)
NAHKH-mit-aak

again wieder *VEED-uh*, noch einmal
nokh EYEN-maal

against gegen *GAYG-en*

age Alter (*n.*) *AHLT-uh*

air Luft (*f.*) *luft*

air-conditioned luftgekühlt *LUFT-
geh-kewlt*

air conditioner Klimaanlage (*f.*)
KLEE-mah-ahn-laag-eh

(by) airmail (mit) Luftpost (*f.*) (mit)
LUFT-post

airplane Flugzeug (*n.*) *FLOOK-tsoyk*

airport Flughafen (*m.*) *FLOOK-
haaf-en*

Aix-la-Chapelle Aachen *AAKH-en*

alcohol Alkohol (*m.*) *AHL-koh-hol*,
Schnaps (*m.*) *shnahps*, Spirituosen
(*pl.*) *spee-ree-too-OHZ-en*

All aboard! Einsteigen! *EYEN-
shteyeg-en*

allowed erlaubt *ehr-LOWPT*

almonds Mandeln (*pl.*) *MAHND-eln*

alone allein *ah-LEYEN*

alongside bei *beye*

already schon *shon*

- also** auch owkh
alter ändern EHND-ehrn
alterations Änderungen (pl.) EHND-eh-rung-en
always immer IM-uh
am bin bin
amber Bernstein (m.) BEHRN-shteyen
ambulance Krankenwagen (m.) KRAHNK-en-vaag-en
amethyst Amethyst (m.) ah-meh-TEWST
amount Betrag (m.) beh-TRAHK
amplifiers Verstärker (pl.) fehr-SHTEHRK-uh
amusement park Vergnügungspark (m.) fehr-GNEWG-unks-pahrk
ancestors Vorfahren (pl.) FOR-faar-en
and und unt
angel Engel (m.) EHNG-el
angry zornig TSORN-ikh
animal Tier (n.) teer
ankle Knöchel (m.) KNERKH-el
answer antworten AHNT-vort-en, Antwort (f.) AHNT-vort
antacid Magentabletten (pl.) MAAG-en-tahb-let-en
antiques Antiquitäten (pl.) ahn-tik-vi-TAYT-en
antiseptic Antiseptikum (n.) ahn-tee-ZEHP-tik-um
apartment Wohnung (f.) VOHN-ung
appendicitis Blinddarmentzündung (f.) BLINT-dahrm-ent-tsewnd-ung
appetizer Vorspeise (f.) FOR-shpeyez-eh
appliance Apparat (m.) ah-pah-RAAT, Gerät (n.) ge-RAYT
appointment Verabredung (f.) fehr-ahp-RAYD-ung
approximately ungefähr UN-geh-fayr
are sind zint
area Gegend (f.) GAY-gent
area code Vorwahlnummer (f.) FOR-vaal-num-uh
Argentina Argentinien (n.) ahr-gen-TEEN-yen
arm Arm (m.) ahrm
armchair Sessel (m.) ZESS-el
around um um
arrival Ankunft (f.) AHN-kunft
arrive ankommen AHN-kom-en, eintreffen EYEN-trehf-en
art Kunst (f.) kunst
artificial künstlich KEWNST-likh
artificial skating rink Kunsteisbahn (f.) KUNST-eyess-baan
artist Künstler KEWNST-luh
artists' quarter Künstlerviertel (n.) KEWNST-luh-feert-el
ashtray Aschenbecher (m.) AHSH-en-bekh-uh
Asia Asien (n.) AAZ-yen
ask fragen FRAAG-en, bitten BIT-en
association Verein (m.) feh-REYEN
at bei beye, zu tsoo; **at what time?** Um wie viel Uhr? um VEE-feel oor
attack Anfall (m.) AHN-fahl
attention Achtung (f.) AHKHT-ung
auburn kastanienbraun kabs-TAAN-yen-brown
Australia Australien (n.) owss-TRAAL-yen
Austria (n.) Österreich ERST-eh-reyekh
author Autor (m.) OWT-or
auto lights Beleuchtung (f.) beh-LOYKHT-ung
automatic automatisch ow-toh-MAAT-ish

automobile Auto (n.) OW-toh,
Wagen (m.) VAAG-en
avenue Allee (f.) ah-LAY
away weg vek, fort fort
awful scheußlich SHOYSS-likh

B

back zurück tsoo-REWK, Rücken
(m.) REWK-en
backache Rückenschmerzen (pl.)
REWK-en-shmehrts-en
bacon Speck (m.) shpehk
bad schlecht shlekhkt
bag Tüte (f.) TEWT-eh
baggage Gepäck (n.) geh-PEHK
baggage checkroom
Gepäckaufbewahrung (f.) geh-
PEHK-owf-beh-vaar-ung
bake backen BAHK-en
bakery Bäckerei (f.) BEHK-eh-reye
bald kahl kaal
bald pate Glatze (f.) GLAHTS-eh
ballet Ballett (n.) bah-LET
bandages Verbandzeug (n.) fehr-
BAHNT-tsoyk
bangs Ponyfrisur (f.) POH-nee-
free-zoor
bank Bank (f.) bahnk
banker Banker BEHNK-uh
banknote/bill Geldschein GEHLT-
sheyen
barber Friseur (m.) free-ZEWR
bark bellen BEL-en
bat Fledermaus (f.) FLAYD-uh-
mowss
bathe baden BAAD-en
bathing suit Badeanzug (m.)
BAAD-eh-ahn-tsook
bathroom Bad (n.) baat, Toilette
(f.) toy-LET-eh
baths Bäder (pl.) BAYD-uh
bathtub Badewanne (f.) BAAD-
eh-vahn-eh
battery Batterie (f.) bat-teh-REE

Bavaria Bayern (n.) BEYE-ehrn
be sein zeyen, werden (passive)
VEHRD-en
bean Bohne (f.) BOHN-eh
beard Bart (m.) bahrt
beat schlagen SHLAAG-en
beautiful schön shern
beauty Schönheit (f.) SHERN-heyet
beauty parlor Damensalon (m.)
DAAM-en-zah-lon, Kosmetiksalon
(m.) kos-MAY-tik-zah-lon
because weil veyel
become werden VEHRD-en
becomes wird veert
bed Bett (n.) bet
bedroom Schlafzimmer (n.)
SHLAAF-tsim-uh
beef Rindfleisch (n.) RINT-fleyesh
beer Bier (n.) beer
beer garden Biergarten (m.) BEER-
gahrt-en
beer stein Bierkrug (m.) BEER-
krook
begin beginnen beh-GIN-en,
anfangen ahn-FAHNG-en
behavior Benehmen (n.) beh-
NAYM-en
behind hinten HINT-en
behold anschauen ahn-SHOW-en
Belgium Belgien (n.) BEHLG-yen
believe glauben GLOWB-en
bell Glocke (f.) GLOK-eh
bellboy Hotelpage (m.) ho-TEL-
paazh-eh
belt Gürtel (m.) GEWRT-el
better besser BESS-uh
bicycle Fahrrad (n.) FAAR-raat
big groß grohss
bigger größer GRERSS-uh
bilingual zweisprachig TSVEYE-
shprakhk-ikh
bill Rechnung (f.) REKH-nung
bills (currency) Scheine (pl.)
SHEYEN-eh
bird Vogel (m.) FOHG-el

bite beißen BEYESS-en
black schwarz shvahrts
blanket Decke (f.) DEHK-eh
bleed bluten BLOOT-en
blender Mixer (m.) MIKS-uh
blister Blase (f.) BLAAZ-eh
blond blond blont
blood Blut (n.) bloot
blood sausage Blutwurst (f.)
 BLOOT-voorst
blouse Bluse (f.) BLOOZ-eh
blue blau blow
bluish bläulich BLOY-likh
boardinghouse Pension (f.)
 pehn-ZYOHN, Fremdenheim (n.)
 FREHMD-en-heyem
boat Boot (n.) boht; **boat tour of
 the harbor** Hafenrundfahrt (f.)
 HAAF-en-runt-faart
body Körper (m.) KERP-uh
boiled gekocht geh-KOKHT
bone Knochen (m.) KNOKH-en;
fishbone Gräte (f.) GRAYT-eh
book Buch (n.) bookh
bookstore Buchhandlung (f.)
 BOOKH-hahnt-lung
boots Stiefel (pl.) SHTEEF-el
borrow borgen BORG-en
botanical garden Botanischer
 Garten (m.) bo-TAAN-ish-ehr
 GAHRT-en
bottle Flasche (f.) FLASHSH-eh
bowl Schüssel (f.) SHEWSS-el
bowl kegeln KAYG-en
bowling alley Kegelbahn (f.)
 KAYG-el-baan
bracelet Armband (n.) AHRM-
 bahnt
brakes Bremsen (pl.) BREHMZ-en
brand Marke (f.) MAHRK-eh
brass-band music Blasmusik (f.)
 BLAASS-moo-zeek
brassiere Büstenhalter (m.)
 BEWST-en-hahlt-uh; **bra**
 BH bay-hah

Brazil Brasilien (n.) brah-ZEEL-yen
bread Brot (n.) broht
break brechen BREHKH-en
breakdown Zusammenbruch
 (m.) tsoo-ZAHM-en-brukh;
 (mechanical) Panne (f.) PAHN-eh
breakfast Frühstück (n.) FREW-
 shtewk; (**Swiss**) Zmorge (n.)
 TSMORG-eh
breakfast room Frühstückszimmer
 (n.) FREW-shtewks-tsim-uh
breast Brust (f.) brust
breath Atem (m.) AAT-em
breathe atmen AAT-men
breed Rasse (f.) RAHSS-eh
bridge Brücke (f.) BREWK-eh
briefcase Aktentasche (f.) AHKT-
 en-tahsh-eh
bring bringen BRING-en
broken gebrochen geh-BROKH-
 en, kaputt kah-PUT
bronzes Bronzen (pl.) BRONTS-en
brooch Brosche (f.) BROHSH-eh
brook Bach (m.) bahkh
brown braun brown
browse sich umsehen zikh
 UM-zayen
brunette braun brown
Brunswick Braunschweig (n.)
 BROWN-shveyek
brush Bürste (f.) BEWRST-eh
burn brennen BREN-en
burn Brandwunde (f.) BRAHNT-
 vund-eh
bus Bus (m.) buss; **bus stop**
 Bushaltestelle (f.) BUSS-hahlt-
 eh-shtehl-eh; **bus tour of the
 city** Stadtrundfahrt (f.) SHTAHT-
 runt-faart
business Geschäft (n.) geh-
 SHEHFT
business trip Geschäftsreise (f.)
 geh-SHEHFTS-reyez-eh
busy (telephone) besetzt beh-
 ZEHTZT

but aber AAB-uh
butcher Fleischer (m.) FLEYESH-uh, Metzger (m.) METS-guh
butter Butter (f.) BUT-uh
button Knopf (m.) knopf
buy kaufen KOWF-en
by durch durkh, von fon

C

cabin Kabine (f.) kah-BEEN-eh
cable-car railway Seilbahn (f.) ZEYEL-baan
cake Kuchen (m.) KOOKH-en
calculate rechnen REHKH-nen
call rufen ROOF-en
camera Kamera (f.) KAH-meh-raa
camping site Campingplatz (m.) KEHMP-ing-plahts
can (be able) kann kahn, können KERN-en
can Dose (n.) DOHZ-eh, Büchse (f.) BEWKS-eh; **can opener** Büchsenöffner (m.) BEWKS-en-erfn-uh
Canada Kanada (n.) KAH-nah-dah
canal Kanal (m.) kah-NAAL
candle Kerze (f.) KERTS-eh
candy Konfekt (n.) kon-FEHKT
cap Mütze (f.) MEWTS-eh
capital Kapital kah-pi-TAAL
car Wagen (m.) VAAG-en, Auto (n.) OW-toh
carat Karat (n.) kah-RAAT
card Karte (f.) KAART-eh; **card tricks** Kartenkunststücke (pl.) KAART-en-kunst-shtewk-eh
Careful! Vorsicht! FOUR-zikht
(be) careful aufpassen OWF-pahss-en
carry tragen TRAAG-en; **have in stock** führen FEWR-en
carry-on luggage Handgepäck (n.) HAHNT-geh-pehk
carton Stange (f.) SHTAHNG-eh

carvings Schnitzereien (pl.) SHNITS-eh-reye-en
cash einlösen EYEN-lerz-en
cash Bargeld (n.) BAAR-gelt
cashier Kassierer kah-SEER-uh
castle Schloss (n.) shloss, Burg (f.) boork
castle hotel Schlosshotel (n.) SHLOSS-ho-tel
cat Katze (f.) KAHTS-eh
catch fangen FAHNG-en
cathedral Dom (m.) dohm, Kathedrale (f.) kah-teh-DRAAL-eh
Catholic katholisch kah-TOHL-ish
caution Vorsicht (f.) FOHR-zikht
celebrate feiern FEYE-ehrn
cell phone Handy (n.) HEN-dee
cemetery Friedhof (m.) FREET-hohf
chain Kette (f.) KEHT-eh
chair Stuhl (m.) shtool
chambermaid Zimmermädchen (n.) TSIM-uh-mayd-khen
chamber music Kammermusik (f.) KAHM-uh-moo-zeek
champagne Sekt (m.) zekht
change wechseln VEHKs-eln; **change trains**, etc. umsteigen UM-shteyeg-en
change Kleingeld (n.) KLEYEN-gelt
charge Gebühr (f.) geh-BEWR
chart Tabelle (f.) tah-BEL-eh
chauffeur Fahrer (m.) FAHR-uh
cheap billig BIL-ikh
check kontrollieren kon-tro-LEER-en, prüfen PREWF-en
check Scheck (m.) shehk
checkbook Scheckbuch (n.) SHEHK-bookh
checkers Dame (f.) DAAM-eh
check out (depart) abreisen AHP-reyez-en
checkroom Garderobe (f.) gahr-deh-ROHB-eh

cheerful heiter HEYET-uh, munter MUNT-uh

Cheers! Prost! prohst

cheese Käse (m.) KAYZ-eh

chess Schach (n.) shahkh

chew kauern KOW-ehrn

chic (elegant) schick shik

chicken Huhn (n.) hoon

child Kind (n.) kint

(be) chilled frösteln FRERST-eln

china Porzellan (n.) por-tseh-LAAN

China China (n.) KHEE-nah

chocolate Schokolade (f.) shok-o-LAAD-eh

chopped meat Hackfleisch (n.) HAHK-fleyesh

church Kirche (f.) KIRKH-eh

cigar Zigarre (f.) tsi-GAHR-eh

cigarette Zigarette (f.) tsi-gah-RET-eh

cigarette lighter Feuerzeug (n.) FOY-uh-tsoyk

cinema Kino (n.) KEEN-oh

circulation Kreislauf (m.) KREYES-lowf

citizen Bürger (m.) BEWRG-uh;

citizen of the cosmos Weltall-bürger (m.) VELT-ahl-bewrg-uh;

citizen of the world Weltbürger (m.) VELT-bewrg-uh

city Stadt (f.) shtaht

city center Stadtmitte (f.) SHTAHT-mit-eh, Zentrum (n.) TSEHNT-rum

city hall Rathaus (n.) RAAT-howss

class Klasse (f.) KLAHSS-eh

classical music klassische Musik (f.) KLAHSS-ish-eh moo-ZEEK

clean (verb) reinigen REYEN-ig-en

clean (adjective) rein reyen, sauber ZOWB-uh

climb steigen SHTEYEG-en

clogged verstopft fehr-SHTOPFT

close schließen SHLEESS-en, zumachen TSOO-mahkh-en

close (near) nahe NAA-eh

closed geschlossen geh-SHLOSS-en, zu tsoo

clothes Kleidungsstücke (pl.) KLEYED-ungs-shtewk-eh, Kleider (pl.) KLEYED-uh

clothing store Bekleidungs-geschäft (n.) beh-KLEYED-ungs-geh-shehft

coat Mantel (m.) MAHNT-el

coffee Kaffee (m.) KAH-feh

coffeehouse Kaffeehaus (n.) kah-FAY hows

cogwheel railroad Zahnradbahn (f.) TSAAN-raat-baan

cold kalt kahlit

(a) cold Erkältung (f.) ehr-KEHLT-ung

cold cuts Kalter Aufschnitt (m.) KAHLT-uh OWF-shnit

collect sammeln ZAHM-eln

collect call R-Gespräch (n.) ehr-geh-SHPRAYKH

cologne Kölnisch Wasser (n.) KERLN-ish VAHSS-uh

color Farbe (f.) FAHRB-eh

color chart Farbtabelle (f.) FAHRP-tah-behl-eh

color rinse Farbspülung (f.) FAHRP-shpewl-ung

comb kämmen KEHM-en

comb Kamm (m.) kahm

comedy Komödie (f.) kom-ERD-yeh, Lustspiel (n.) LUST-shpeel

comfort Komfort (m.) kom-FOR

comfortable bequemlich beh-KVAYM-likh

command befahlen beh-FAYL-en

commerce Handel (m.) HAHND-el

commercial geschäftlich geh-SHEHFT-likh

commission Gebühr (f.) geh-BEWR

compare vergleichen fehr-GLEYEKH-en

compartment Abteil (n.) AHP-teyel

compensation Schadenersatz (m.)
SHAAD-en-ehr-zahts

computer Computer (m.) com-
PYOOT-uh

concert Konzert (n.) kon-TSEHRT

conduct (an orchestra) dirigieren
di-ri-GEER-en

connect anschließen AHN-shleess-
en, verbinden fehr-BIND-en

constipation Verstopfung (f.) fehr-
SHTOPF-ung

contact lenses Kontaktlinsen (pl.)
kon-TAHKT-linz-en, Haftschaalen
(pl.) HAHFT-shaal-en

contain enthalten ent-HAHLT-en

continue fortsetzen FORT-zets-en,
weiter VEYET-eh

contraceptive Verhütungsmittel
(n.) fehr-HEWT-ungs-mit-el

convenient praktisch PRAHKT-ish

conversation Gespräch (n.) geh-
SHPRAYKH

cook kochen KOKH-en

cook Koch (m.) kokh, Köchin (f.)
KERKH-in

cookies Kekse (pl.) KAYKS-eh

cool kühl kewl

copper Kupfer (n.) KUPF-uh

copy Exemplar (n.) eks-ehm-
PLAAR

cordial herzlich HEHRTS-likh

corner Ecke (f.) EK-eh

corn plasters Hühneraugen-
pflaster (pl.) HEWN-ehr-owg-en-
pflahst-uh

cost kosten KOST-en

cotton Baumwolle (f.) BOWM-
vol-eh

cough husten HOOST-en

cough drops Hustenbonbons (pl.)
HUST-en-bons-bons

could könnte(n) KERNT-eh(n)

count zählen TSAYL-en

count (title) Graf (m.) graaf

countess Gräfin (f.) GRAYF-in

country Land (n.) lahnt

courtyard Hof (m.) hohf

cover decken DEK-en

cramp Krampf (m.) krahmpf

crazy verrückt fehr-REWKT, wahn-
sinnig VAHN-zin-ikh

cream Sahne (f.) ZAAH-eh

credit gutschreiben GOOT-
shreyeb-en

croissants Hörnchen (pl.) HERN-
khyen, Kipfel (pl.) KIPF-el

crown Krone (f.) KROHN-eh

crumbs Brocken (pl.) BROK-en

cuckoo clock Kuckucksuhr (f.)
KUK-uks-oor

cuff links Manschettenknöpfe (pl.)
mahn-SHEHT-en-knerpf-eh

cup Tasse (f.) TAHSS-eh

curls Locken (pl.) LOK-en

curtains Vorhänge (pl.) FOR-
hehng-eh

curves Windungen (pl.) VIND-
ung-en

customer Kunde (m.) KUND-eh

customs Zoll (m.) tsol

customs official Zollbeamter (m.)
TSOL-beh-ahmt-ehr

cut schneiden SHNEYED-en

cut (cards) abheben ahp-HAYB-en

cutlery Essbesteck (n.) ESS-beh-
shtek

D

damage beschädigen beh-SHAYD-
ig-en, schaden SHAAD-en

dance (verb) tanzen TAHNTS-en

dance (noun) Tanz (m.) tahnts

dancing shoes Tanzschuhe (pl.)
TAHNTS-shoo-eh

danger Gefahr (f.) geh-FAAR,
Lebensgefahr (f.) LAY-bens-geh-
faar

dangerous gefährlich geh-FAYR-
likh

dark dunkel *DUNK-el*
daughter Tochter (f.) *TOKHT-uh*
day Tag (m.) *taak*
dealer Händler (m.) *HEHNT-luh*
debit belasten *beh-LAHST-en*
deed Tat (f.) *taat*
deep tief *teef*
defective defekt *deh-FEHKT*
delay Verspätung (f.) *fehr-SHPAYT-ung*
delicatessen Delikatessengeschäft (n.) *deh-li-kah-TESS-en-geh-shehft*
delicious lecker *LEK-uh*
demand verlangen *fehr-LAHNG-en*
Denmark Dänemark (n.) *DAYN-eh-mahrk*
dentist Zahnarzt (m.) *TSAAN-ahrtst*
dentures Gebiss (n.) *geh-BISS*
deodorant Desodorant (n.) *dehz-odor-AHNT*
department store Warenhaus (n.) *VAAR-en-howss*
departure Abfahrt (f.) *AHP-faart*, Abreise (f.) *AHP-reyez-eh*; (**by plane**) Abflug (m.) *AHP-flook*
despite trotz *trots*
dessert Nachtisch (m.) *NAHKH-tish*
determine feststellen *FEHST-shtehl-en*
detour Umleitung (f.) *UM-leyet-ung*
develop entwickeln *ent-VIK-el-n*
diabetes Zuckerkrankheit (f.) *TSUK-uh-krahnk-heyet*
diabetic Diabetiker (m.) *dee-ah-BAYT-ik-uh*
dial wählen *VAYL-en*
dial direct durchwählen *DOORKH-vayl-en*
diamond Diamant (m.) *dee-ah-MAHNT*
diapers Windeln (pl.) *VIND-el-n*

diarrhea Durchfall (m.) *DOORKH-fahl*
dictionary Wörterbuch (n.) *VER-tehr-bookh*
difficult schwer *shvayr*
dining car Speisewagen (m.) *SHPEYEZ-eh-vaag-en*
dining room Esszimmer (n.) *ESS-tsim-uh*, Speisesaal (m.) *SHPEYEZ-eh-zaal*
dinner Abendessen (n.) *AAB-ehnt-ess-en*
direct direkt *dee-REHKT*
direction Richtung (f.) *RIKHT-ung*
dirty schmutzig *SHMUTS-ikh*, dreckig *DREK-ikh*
discotheque Diskothek (f.) *dis-koh-TAYK*
discover entdecken *ehnt-DECK-en*
disgusting ekelhaft *AYK-el-hahft*
dislocated verrenkt *fehr-REHNKT*
disposable wegwerfbar *VEHK-vehrf-bahr*
disturb stören *SHTERR-en*
dive tauchen *TOWKH-en*
divine göttlich *GERT-likh*
dizzy schwindlich *SHVINT-likh*
do tun *toon*
docks Hafenanlagen (pl.) *HAAF-en-ahn-laag-en*
doctor Arzt (m.) *ahrtst*
dog Hund (m.) *hunt*, Hündin (f.) *HEWND-in*
dog biscuits Hundekuchen (pl.) *HUND-eh-kookh-en*
doll Puppe (f.) *PUP-eh*
door Tür (f.) *tewr*
dosage Dosis (f.) *DOH-ziss*
double bed Doppelbett (n.) *DOP-el-beht*, französisches Bett (n.) *frahn-TSER-zish-ehs bet*
double room Doppelzimmer (n.) *DOP-el-tsim-uh*
down unten *UNT-en*

downtown Zentrum (n.) TSEHNT-rum
dozen Dutzend (n.) DUTS-ehnt
draw zeichnen TSEYEKH-nen
drawing Zeichnung (f.) TSEYEKH-nung
dream Traum (m.) throw
dreamy träumerisch TROY-mehrish
dress Kleid (n.) kleyet
drink trinken TRINK-en
drink Getränk (n.) geh-TREHNK
drinkable trinkbar TRINK-bahr
drinking water Trinkwasser (n.) TRINK-vahss-uh
drive fahren FAAR-en
drive-in movie Auto-Kino OW-toh-kee-noh
driver's license Führerschein (m.) FEWR-ehr-sheyn
drops Tropfen (pl.) TROPF-en
drugstore Drogerie (f.) dro-geh-REE, Apotheke (f.) ah-poh-TAYK-eh
dry trocken TROK-en
dry cleaning chemische Reinigung (f.) KHAYM-ish-eh REYEN-ig-ung
duck Ente (f.) ENT-eh
due fällig FEHL-ikh
dumpling Kloss (m.) kloss
duty Pflicht (f.) pflikht
duty-free zollfrei TSOL-freye

E

ear Ohr (n.) ohr
ear drops Ohrentropfen (pl.) OHR-en-tropf-en
early früh frew
earring Ohrring (m.) OHR-ring
earth Erde (f.) EHRD-eh
east Osten (m.) OST-en
easy leicht leyeht
easy-care pflegeleicht PFLAYG-eh-leyeht

eat essen EHS-en
edible essbar EHS-bahr
edition Ausgabe (f.) OWSS-gaab-eh
eggs Eier (pl.) EYE-uh
elbow Ellbogen (m.) EL-bohg-en
elegant elegant eh-lay-GAHNT
elevator Aufzug (m.) OWF-tsook
elevator operator Liftjunge (m.) LIFT-yung-eh
embroidered articles Stickereien (pl.) SHTICK-eh-reye-en
emeralds Smaragde (pl.) smah-RAHKT-eh
emergency Notfall (m.) NOHT-fahl
emergency exit Notausgang (m.) NOHT-owss-gahng
emperor Kaiser (m.) KEYEZ-uh
empire Reich (n.) reyeht
empty leer layr
end Ende (n.) END-eh
endorse indossieren in-do-SEER-en
engagement ring Verlobungsring (m.) fehr-LOHB-ungs-ring
England England (n.) EHNG-lahnt
English-speaking englischsprachig EHNG-lish-shprahkh-ikh
engraving Stich (m.) shtikh
enjoy genießen geh-NEESS-en
enlarge vergrößern fehr-GRERSS-ehrn
enlargement Vergrößerung (f.) fehr-GRERSS-ehr-ung
ennoble veredlen fehr-AYD-len
enough genug geh-NOOK
enrich bereichern beh-REYEKH-ehrn
entitled berechtigt beh-REHKHT-ikht
entrance Eingang (m.) EYEN-gahng, Eintritt (m.) EYEN-trit;
(to the highway) Einfahrt (f.) EYEN-faart

envelope Umschlag (m.)
UM-shlahk

equipment Ausrüstung (f.) OWSS-
rewst-ung

equivalent Äquivalent (n.) ay-kvi-
vah-LEHNT

eraser Radiergummi (m.) rah-
DEER-gum-ee

especially besonders beh-ZOND-
ehrs

eternal ewig AYW-ikh

Europe Europa (n.) oy-ROH-pah

even selbst zelpst

evening Abend (m.) AAB-ehnt

evening dress Abendgarderobe
(f.) AAB-ehnt-gahr-deh-rohb-eh

evening gown Abendkleid (n.)
AAB-ehnt-kleyet

every jed- yayd

everyone jeder YAYD-uh

everything alles AHL-ehss

everywhere überall EWB-ehr-ahl

excellent ausgezeichnet OWSS-
geh-tseyekh-net

except außer OWSS-uh

exchange (rate of) Wechselkurs
(m.) VEHKS-el-koorss

exchange (verb) auswechseln
OWSS-vehk-seln

excursion Ausflug (m.) OWS-flook

excuse entschuldigen ehnt-
SHULD-ig-en

exit Ausgang (m.) OWS-gahng,
Ausfahrt (f.) OWS-faart

exotic exotisch eks-OHT-ish

expect erwarten ehr-VAART-en

expenses Kosten (pl.) KOST-en

expensive teuer TOY-uh

expired abgelaufen ahp-geh-
LOWF-en

explain erklären ehr-KLAYR-en

express Express (m.) eks-PREHS,
Fernschnellzug (m.) FEHRN-shnel-
tsook

extra extra EKS-traa, zusätzlich
TSOO-zehts-likh

eye Auge (n.) OWG-eh

eyebrow pencil Augenbrauenstift
(m.) OWG-en-brow-en-shtift

eyeglasses Brille (f.) BRIL-eh

eyeliner Lidstift (m.) LEET-shtift

eye shadow Lidschatten (m.)
LEET-shaht-en

F

face Gesicht (n.) geh-ZIKHT

face pack Gesichtsmaske (f.) geh-
ZIKHTS-mahsk-eh

fairy tale Märchen (n.) MAYRKH-
en

faith Glaube (m.) GLOWB-eh

fall fallen FAHL-en; **autumn** Herbst
(m.) hehrpst

falling rocks Steinschlag (m.)
SHTEYEN-shlahk

false falsch fahls

false teeth Zahnersatz (m.)
TSAAN-ehr-zahts

family Familie (f.) fah-MEEL-yeh

famous berühmt beh-REWMT

fan Ventilator (m.) vehn-ti-LAAT-
ohr

fantastic fabelhaft FAAB-el-hahft

far weit veyet

farm Bauernhof (m.) BOW-ehrn-
hohf

farmer Bauer (m.) BOW-uh

fat Fett (n.) feht, dick dik

favorable günstig GEWNST-ikh

fear Angst (f.) ahngst

fear Angst haben ahngst HAAB-en

Federal Republic Bundesrepublik
(n.) BUND-ehs-reh-pub-leek

feel fühlen FEWL-en

ferry Fähre (f.) FAYR-eh

festival Fest (n.) fehst

festival performance Festspiel (n.)
FEST-shpeel

fever Fieber (m.) *FEEB-uh*
fiber Faser (f.) *FAAZ-uh*
field Feld (n.) *fehlt*
file Feile (f.) *FEYEL-eh*
fill füllen *FEWL-en*
filled up (hotels) belegt *beh-LAYKT*
filling Füllung (f.) *FEWL-ung*
film Film (m.) *film*
filter Filter (m.) *FILT-uh*
final sale Schlussverkauf (m.) *SHLUSS-fehr-kowf*
find finden *FIND-en*
fine fein *feyen*
finger Finger (m.) *FING-uh*
finished fertig *FEHRT-ikh*
fire Feuer (n.) *FOY-uh*
first erst *ehrst*
first-aid kit Verbandkasten (m.) *fehr-BAHNT-kahst-en*
fish Fisch (m.) *fish*
fish bone Gräte (f.) *GRAYT-eh*
fishing Angeln (n.) *AHNG-el-n*
fishing license Angelschein (m.) *AHNG-el-sheyen*
fit passen *PAHSS-en*
fix reparieren *reh-paa-REER-en*
flea market Flohmarkt (m.) *FLOH-mahrkt*
flight Flug (m.) *flook*
flint Feuerstein (m.) *FOY-uh-shteyen*
floor Etage (f.) *ay-TAAZH-eh*, Stock (m.) *shtok*
flour Mehl (n.) *mayl*
flow fließen *FLEESS-en*
flower Blume (f.) *BLOOM-eh*
flu Grippe (f.) *GRIP-eh*
fly fliegen *FLEEG-en*
folk dances Volkstänze (pl.) *FOLKS-tehnts-eh*
folk music Volksmusik (f.) *FOLKS-moo-zeek*
folk songs Volkslieder (pl.) *FOLKS-leed-uh*

food Essen (n.) *ESS-en*, Speise (f.) *SHPEYEZ-eh*; **animal fodder** Futter (n.) *FUT-uh*
foot Fuß (m.) *fooss*
football Fußball (m.) *FOOSS-bahl*
foot powder Fußpuder (m.) *FOOSS-pood-uh*
for für *fewr*, denn *den*
forbidden verboten *fehr-BOHT-en*
foreign fremd *frehmt*
foreigner Ausländer *OWSS-lehnd-uh*
forest Wald (m.) *vahlt*
forget vergessen *fehr-GEHSS-en*
forgive verzeihen *fehr-TSEYE-en*
fork Gabel (f.) *GAAB-el*
form Form (f.) *form*
format Format (n.) *for-MAAT*
fortress Burg (f.) *boork*, Festung (f.) *FEST-ung*
fortune Vermögen (n.) *fehr-MERG-en*
fountain Brunnen (m.) *BRUN-en*
fracture Bruch (m.) *brookh*
frame Rahmen (m.) *RAAM-en*; **(eyeglasses)** Fassung (f.) *FASS-ung*
France Frankreich (n.) *FRAHNK-reyekh*
Franconia Franken (n.) *FRAHNK-en*
free (adjective) frei *freye*, kostenlos *KOSTEN-lohss*
free (verb) befreien *beh-FREYE-en*
freeze frieren *FREER-en*
French französisch *frahn-TSER-zish*
fresh frisch *frish*
Friday Freitag (m.) *FREYE-taak*
fried brat *braat*
fried eggs Spiegeleier (pl.) *SHPEE-gel-eye-uh*
friend Freund (m.) *froynt*, Freundin (f.) *FROYND-in*
friendly freundlich *FROYNT-likh*
from von *fon*, aus *owss*

frontier Grenze (f.) GREHNTS-eh
frost Frost (m.) frost
frozen gefroren geh-FROH-ren
fruit Frucht (f.) frukht, Obst (n.) ohpst
frying pan Bratpfanne (f.) BRAAT-pfahn-eh
full voll foll; **full room and board** Vollverpflegung (f.) FOLL-fehr-pflayg-ung
function funktionieren funkts-yon-NEER-en
furniture Möbel (pl.) MERB-el
furrier Kürschner (m.) KEWRSH-nehr
furs Pelze (pl.) PELTS-eh
further weiter VEYET-uh

G

gambling casino Spielkasino (n.) SHPEEL-kah-zee-noh
game Spiel (n.) shpeel; **wild game** Wild (n.) vilt
garage Garage (f.) gah-RAA-zehh
gardener Gärtner (m.) GEHRT-nuh
gardens Gärten (pl.) GEHRT-en, Grünanlagen (pl.) GREWN-ahn-lahg-en
gas Benzin (n.) ben-TSEEN
gas station Tankstelle (f.) TAHNK-shtehl-eh
general delivery postlagernd POST-laag-ehrrnt
genuine echt ehkht
German deutsch doytsh
Germany Deutschland (n.) DOYTSH-lahnt
get (fetch) holen HOHL-en
get (obtain) bekommen beh-KOM-en; **get gas** tanken TAHNK-en; **get into a vehicle** einsteigen EYEN-shteyeg-en; **get out of a vehicle** aussteigen OWSS-shteyeg-en; **get on (vehicle,**

ship) besteigen beh-SHTEYEG-en
gift Geschenk (n.) geh-SHEHNK
gipsy Zigeuner (m.) tsi-GOYN-uh
girl Mädchen (n.) MAYT-khen
give geben GAYB-en
gladly gern gehrn
glands Drüsen (pl.) DREWZ-en
gloomy düster DEWST-uh
glossy finish Hochglanz (m.) HOHKH-glahnts
gloves Handschuhe (pl.) HAHNT-shoo-eh
glow glühen GLEW-en
glue Leim (m.) leyem
go gehen GAY-en
goblet Becher (m.) BEHKH-uh
god Gott (m.) got
gods Götter (pl.) GERT-uh
gold Gold (n.) golt
gold plate vergoldet fehr-GOLD-et
golf clubs Golfschläger (pl.) GOLF-shlayg-uh
golf course Golfplatz (pl.) GOLF-plahts
good gut goot
good-bye auf Wiedersehen owf VEED-uh-zayen, auf Wiederschauen owf VEED-uh-show-en
goodness Güte (f.) GEWT-eh
goose Gans (f.) gahns
gourmet Feinschmecker (m.) FEYEN-shmehk-uh
gourmet foods Feinkost (f.) FEYEN-kost
grace Gnade (f.) GNAAD-eh
gracious gnädig GNAYD-ikh
grammar Grammatik (f.) grah-MAHT-ik
gray grau grow
Great Britain Großbritannien (n.) gross-bri-TAHN-yen

Greece Griechenland (n.)
GREEKH-en-lahnt
green grün *grewn*
greenish grünlich *GREWN-likh*
greet grüßen *GREWSS-en*
grilled gegrillt *geh-GRILLT*
grocery store Lebensmittel-
 geschäft (n.) *LAYB-ens-mi-tehl-*
geh-shehft
grooves (in road) Spurrillen (pl.)
SHPOOR-ril-en
grow wachsen *VAHKS-en*
guidebook Reiseführer (m.)
REYEZ-eh-fewr-uh
guided tour Führung (f.) *FEWR-*
ung
guilt Schuld (f.) *shult*
gums Zahnfleisch (n.) *TSAAN-*
fleyesh
gymnasium Turnhalle (f.) *TURN-*
hahl-eh
gynecologist Frauenarzt (m.)
FROW-en-ahrtst

H

habit Gewohnheit (f.) *geh-VOHN-*
heyet
had hatte *HAHT-eh*
hair Haar (n.) *haar*
hair bun Knoten (m.) *KNOHT-en*
hairdo Frisur (f.) *FREEZ-oor*
hair dryer Haartrockner (m.)
HAAR-trok-nuh
hair spray Haarspray (m.) *HAAR-*
shpray
hair tonic Haarwasser (n.) *HAAR-*
vahss-uh
half Hälfte (f.) *HEHLFT-eh*, halb
hahlp
half-board Halbpension (f.)
HAHLP-pen-zee-ohn
hall Halle (f.) *HAHL-eh*
hand Hand (f.) *hahnt*

hand carved handgeschnitzt
HAHNT-geh-shnitst
hand mirror Handspiegel (m.)
HAHNT-shpeeg-el
hand painted handgemalt
HAHNT-geh-maalt
hang hängen *HEHNG-en*
hangers (clothes) Kleiderbügel
 (pl.) *KLEYED-uh-bewg-el*
hangover Kater (m.) *KAAT-uh*
happy glücklich *GLEWK-likh*
hard hart *hahrt*
hard-boiled hartgekocht *HAHRT-*
geh-kokht
hardware store Eisenwaren-
 handlung (f.) *EYEZ-en-vaar-en-*
hahnt-lung
harmful schädlich *SHAYT-likh*
has hat *haht*
haste Eile (f.) *EYEL-eh*
hat Hut (m.) *hoot*
have haben *HAAB-en*
hay fever Heuschnupfen (m.)
HOY-shnup-fen
he er *ehr*
head Kopf (m.) *kopf*
headache Kopfschmerzen (pl.)
KOPF-shmehrts-en
heal heilen *HEYEL-en*
health Gesundheit (f.) *geh-ZUNT-*
heyet
health-food store Reformhaus (n.)
reh-FORM-howss
healthy gesund *geh-ZUNT*
hear hören *HER-en*
heart Herz (n.) *hehrts*
heart trouble Herzkrankheit (f.)
HEHRTS-krahnk-heyet
heat Hitze (f.) *HITS-eh*, Heizung (f.)
HEYETS-ung
heater Heizapparat (m.) *HEYETS-*
ah-pah-raat
heath Heide (f.) *HEYED-eh*
heaven Himmel (m.) *HIM-el*

heavy traffic starker Verkehr (m.)
SHTAHRK-uh fehr-KAYR
heel Ferse (f.) *FEHRZ-eh*
helicopter Hubschrauber (m.)
HOOP-shrowb-uh
hell Hölle (f.) *HERL-eh*
help helfen *HELF-en*
help Hilfe (f.) *HILF-eh*; **help one-**
self sich bedienen *zikh beh-*
DEEN-en
hematite Blutstein (m.) *BLOOT-*
shteyen
her sie zee, ihr eer
herb Kraut (n.) *krowt*
herbal liqueur Kräuterlikör (m.)
KROY-tehr-li-kehr
herbal tea Kräutertee (m.) *KROY-*
tehr-tay
here hier *heer*
high hoch *hohkh*
high tide Flut (f.) *flood*
highway Autobahn (f.) *OW-toh-*
baan
hike wandern *VAHND-ehrn*
hiking trails Wanderwege (pl.)
VAHND-uh-vayg-eh
hill Hügel (m.) *HEWG-el*
him ihn een, ihm eem
hip Hüfte (f.) *HEWFT-eh*
hire out vermieten *fehr-MEET-en*
hits (musical) Schlager (pl.)
SHLAAG-uh
hold halten *HAHLT-en*
hole Loch (n.) *lokh*
holy heilig *HEYL-ikh*
home Heim (n.) *heyem*
(at) home zu Hause *tsoo HOWZ-*
eh
homeland Heimat (f.) *HEYEM-aat*,
 Heimatland (n.) *HEYEM-aat-lahnt*
honey Honig (m.) *HOHN-ikh*
honk (car) hupen *HOOP-en*
honor ehren *AYR-en*

hope hoffen *HOF-en*; **hopefully**
 hoffentlich *hof-en-likh*
horrible schrecklich *SHREHK-likh*
horse Pferd (n.) *pfayrt*
hospital Krankenhaus (n.)
KRAHNK-en-howss
hospitality Gastfreundlichkeit (f.)
GAHST-froynt-likh-keyet
hot heiß *heyess*
hotel Hotel (n.) *ho-TEL*
hour Stunde (f.) *SHTUND-eh*
house Haus (n.) *howss*
how wie vee; **how much?** wie
 viel? *VEE-feel*
human being Mensch (m.) *mehnsh*
Hungary Ungarn (n.) *UN-gahrn*
hunger Hunger (m.) *HUNG-uh*
hungry hungrig *HUNG-rikh*
hunt jagen *YAAG-en*
hunt Jagd (f.) *yahkt*
hurry eilen *EYEL-en*
hurry Eile (f.) *EYEL-eh*
hurt weh tun *vay toon*, schmerzen
SHMEHRTS-en
husband Mann (m.) *mahn*
hut Hütte (f.) *HEWT-eh*
hydrofoil Luftkissenboot (n.) *LUFT-*
kiss-en-boht

I

I ich *ikh*
ice Eis (n.) *eyess*
ice cream Eis (n.) *eyess*
ice cubes Eiskwürfel (pl.) *EYESS-*
vewrf-el
if wenn *vehn*, ob *op*
ignite anzünden *AHN-tsewnd-en*
ignition system Zündung (f.)
TSEWND-ung
immediately sofort *zoh-FORT*,
 gleich *gleykh*
immersible heater Tauchsieder
 (m.) *TOWKH-zeed-uh*
imperial kaiserlich *KEYEZ-ehr-likh*

in back hinten *HINT-en*
included einbegriffen *EYEN-beh-grif-en*
income Einkommen (n.) *EYEN-kom-en*
India Indien (n.) *IND-yen*
indigestion Verdauungsstörung (f.) *fehr-DOW-ungs-shterr-ung*
inexpensive billig *BIL-ikh*, preiswert *PREYESS-veht*
information Auskunft (f.) *OWSS-kunft*
in front vorne *FORN-eh*
injection Spritze (f.) *SHPRITS-eh*
inn Gasthaus (n.) *GAHST-howss*, Gasthof (m.) *GAHST-hohf*
in order (OK) in Ordnung in *ORT-nung*
inscription Inschrift (f.) *IN-shrift*
insect bites Insektenstiche (pl.) *in-ZEHKT-en-shtikh-eh*
insomnia Schlaflosigkeit (f.) *SHLAAF-loh-zikh-keyet*
institution Anstalt (f.) *AHN-shtahlt*
instruction Unterricht (m.) *UNT-ehr-rikht*
insurance Versicherung (f.) *fehr-ZIKH-ehr-ung*
interest rate Zinsen *TSIN-zen*
(be) interested in sich interessieren für *zikh in-teh-reh-SEER-en fewr*
introduce vorstellen *FOR-shtel-en*
investment Anlage (f.) *AHN-laag-eh*
invite einladen *EYEN-laad-en*
iodine Jod (n.) *yoht*
Ireland Irland (n.) *EER-lahnt*
iron bügeln *BEWG-eln*
iron Bügeleisen (n.) *BEWG-el-eyez-en*
is ist ist; **(passive)** wird *veert*
island Insel (f.) *INZ-el*
Italy Italien (n.) *i-TAAL-yen*
ivory Elfenbein (n.) *ELF-en-beyen*

J

jacket Jacke (f.) *YAHK-eh*
jam Marmelade (f.) *mahr-meh-LAAD-eh*
jeweler Juwelier (m.) *yoov-eh-LEER*
jewels Schmuck (m.) *shmuk*
join beitreten *BEYE-trayt-en*
joint Gelenk (n.) *geh-LENK*
joy Freude (f.) *FROYD-eh*, Lust (f.) *lust*
juice Saft (m.) *zahft*

K

key Schlüssel (m.) *SHLEWSS-el*
kidneys Nieren (pl.) *NEER-en*
kilometer Kilometer (m.) *ki-lo-MAYT-uh*
kind (type) Sorte (f.) *ZORT-eh*; **(good)** gütig *GEWT-ikh*
kindness Güte (f.) *GEWT-eh*
king König (m.) *KERN-ikh*
kiss küssen *KEWSS-en*
kiss Kuss (m.) *kuss*
kitchen Küche (f.) *KEWKH-eh*
knee Knie (n.) *knee*
knife Messer (n.) *MESS-uh*
knight Ritter (m.) *RIT-uh*
knitwear Stricksachen (f.) *SHTRIK-zah-khen*
know kennen *KEN-en*, wissen *VISS-en*

L

label Etikette (f.) *eh-tee-KEHT-eh*
(be) lacking fehlen *FAYL-en*
ladies' hairdresser Damenfriseur (m.) *DAAM-en-free-zewr*
ladies' room Damentoilette (f.) *DAAM-en-toy-let-eh*
lake See (m.) *zay*
lamb Lammfleisch (n.) *LAHM-fleyesh*
lamp Lampe (f.) *LAHMP-eh*

land Land (n.) *lahnt*
land landen *LAHND-en*
landscape Landschaft (f.) *LAHNT-shahft*
lane Gasse (f.) *GAHSS-eh*
last (adjective) *letzt lehtst*
last (verb) dauern *DOW-ehrn*; **last stop** Endstation (f.) *EHNT-shtah-tsyoht*
late spät *shpayt*
later später *SHPAYT-uh*
launder waschen *VAHSH-en*
laundry Wäscherei (f.) *veh-sheh-REYE*
law Recht (n.) *rekht*
lawsuit Prozess (m.) *pro-TSESS*
lawyer Rechtsanwalt (m.) *REHKHTS-ahn-vahlt*
lawn Rasen (m.) *RAAZ-en*
laxative Abführmittel (n.) *AHP-fewr-mit-el*
lay legen *LAYG-en*
lazy faul *fowl*
lead führen *FEWR-en*
leading role Hauptrolle (f.) *HOWPT-rol-eh*
lean mager *MAAG-uh*
learn lernen *LEHRN-en*
leather Leder (n.) *LAYD-eh*
leather goods Lederwaren (pl.) *LAYD-uh-vaar-en*
leave lassen *LAHSS-en*, verlassen *fehr-LAHSS-en*, abreisen *AHP-reyez-en*; **leave a deposit** etwas hinterlegen *EHT-vaas HINT-eh-layg-en*
left links *links*
leg Bein (n.) *beyen*
lemon Zitrone (f.) *tsi-TROHN-eh*
lend leihen *LEYE-en*
letter Brief (m.) *breef*
library Bibliothek (f.) *bib-lee-oh-TAYK*
lick lecken *LEK-en*

lie (be situated) liegen *LEEG-en*;
(prevaricate) lügen *LEWG-en*
lie down sich hinlegen *zikh HIN-layg-en*
life Leben (n.) *LAYB-en*
light Licht (n.) *likht*; **light in color** hell *hell*
like gern haben *gehrn HAAB-en*, mögen *MERG-en*, gefallen *geh-FAHL-en*
line Linie (f.) *LEEN-yeh*; **telephone line** Leitung (f.) *LEYET-ung*
linen goods Leinenzeug (n.) *LEYEN-en tsoyk*
lingerie Damenunterwäsche (f.) *DAAM-en-un-tehr-vehsh-eh*
lip Lippe (f.) *LIP-eh*
lipstick Lippenstift (m.) *LIP-en-shtift*
liqueur Likör (m.) *li-KERR*
liquor store Spirituosenhandlung (f.) *spee-ree-tu-OHZ-en-hahnt-lung*
little wenig *VAYN-ikh*; **a little** ein bisschen *eyen BISS-khen*; **a little more** etwas mehr *EHT-vahss mayr*
live (be alive) leben *LAYB-en*;
(reside) wohnen *VOHN-en*
lively lebhaft *LAYB-hahft*
liver Leber (f.) *LAYB-uh*
living room Wohnzimmer (n.) *VOHN-tsim-uh*
local call Ortsgespräch (n.) *ORTS-geh-shpraykh*
local train Personenzug (m.) *pehr-ZOHN-en-tsook*
lock abschließen *AHP-shleess-en*
locker Schließfach (n.) *SHLEESS-fahkh*
long lang *lahng*
long-distance call Ferngespräch (n.) *FEHRN-geh-shpraykh*
look at ansehen *AHN-zay-en*, schauen *SHOW-en*

look for suchen ZOOKH-en
look up (reference) nachschlagen
 NAHKH-shlaag-en
loose los lohs
lose verlieren fehr-LEER-en
loss Verlust (m.) fehr-LUST
lost verloren fehr-LOHR-en; (**while driving**) verfahren fehr-FAAR-en; (**while walking**) verlaufen fehr-LOWF-en
lost and found Fundbüro (n.) FUNT-bew-roh
loud laut lowt
love lieben LEEB-en
love Liebe (f.) LEEB-eh
lovely lieblich LEEP-likh
loyal treu troy
low niedrig NEED-rikh
low tide Ebbe (f.) EHB-uh
luck Glück (n.) glewk
luggage Gepäck (n.) geh-PEHK
luggage carts Kofferkulis (pl.) KOF-uh-koo-lees
luggage locker Schließfach (n.) SHLEESS-fahkh
lunch Mittagessen (n.) MIT-taak-ess-en
Luxembourg Luxemburg (n.) LUKS-em-boork
luxury Luxus (m.) LUKS-uss

M

machine Maschine (f.) mah-SHEEN-eh
magazine Illustrierte (f.) i-lus-TREERT-eh, Zeitschrift (f.) TSEYET-shrift
magic Zauber (m.) TSOWB-uh
mail Post (f.) post
mail auf die Post tragen owf dee post TRAAG-en
mailbox Briefkasten (m.) BREEF-kahst-en

main railroad station Hauptbahnhof (m.) HOWPT-baan-hohf
make machen MAHKH-en
man Mann (m.) mahn
manager Geschäftsführer (m.) geh-SHEFTS-fewr-uh
manicure Maniküre (f.) MAH-ni-kewr-eh
map Karte (f.) KAART-eh; **map of the city** Stadtplan (m.) SHTAHT-plaan
March März (m.) mehrts
market Markt (m.) mahrkt
married verheiratet fehr-HEYE-raat-et
marry heiraten HEYE-raat-en
mass (ritual) Messe (f.) MES-eh
massage Massage (f.) mah-SAA-zeh
master Meister (m.) MEYES-tuh
matches Streichhölzer (pl.) SHTREYEKH-herl-tsuh
material Stoff (m.) shtoff
matte finish matt maht
matter Sache (f.) ZAHKH-eh
may darf dahr, dürfen DEWRF-en
May Mai (m.) meye
maybe vielleicht fee-LEYEKHT
me mich mikh, mir meer
meadow Wiese (f.) VEEZ-eh
meal Mahlzeit (f.) MAAL-tseyet
mean bedeuten beh-DOYT-en, heißen HEYESS-en
meaning Bedeutung (f.) beh-DOYT-ung
measure Maß (n.) maass
measure messen MESS-en
meat Fleisch (n.) fleyesh
mechanic Mechaniker (m.) meh-KHAAN-ik-ehr
medical ärztlich EHRTS-likh
medicine Medikament (n.) may-dikah-MENT
medium mittel MIT-el

medium-boiled wachsw weich-
gekocht VAHKS-veyekh-geh-
kokht

meet treffen TREF-en

memento Andenken (n.) ahn-
DENK-en

mend ausbessern OWSS-behss-
ehrn

men's room Herrentoilette (f.)
HEHR-en-toy-let-eh

menu Speisekarte (f.) SHPEYEZ-
eh-kaart-eh

merry froh froh, fröhlich FRERL-ikh

message Nachricht (f.) NAKKH-
rikht

middle Mitte (f.) MIT-eh

middle-class bürgerlich BEWRG-
ehr-likh

midnight Mitternacht (f.) MIT-ehr-
nahkht

mild mild milt

milk Milch (f.) milkh

mineral water Mineralwasser (n.)
min-eh-RAAL-vahss-uh

minimum charge Mindestgebühr
(f.) MIND-est-geh-bewr

minister (clergyman) Pfarrer (m.)
PFAHR-uh

mink coat Nerzmantel (m.)
NEHRTS-mahnt-el

mirror Spiegel (m.) SHPEEG-el

miscalculate verrechnen fehr-
REHKH-nen

Miss Fräulein (n.) FROY-leyen

miss versäumen fehr-ZOYM-en,
verpassen fehr-PASS-en

Mister Herr (m.) hehr

mixture Mischung (f.) MISH-ung

modern modern mo-DEHRN

modest bescheiden beh-SHEYED-
en

moist towlettes Erfrischungs-
tücher (pl.) ehr-FRISH-ungs-
tewkh-uh

moment Augenblick (m.) OWG-
en-blik

monastery Kloster (n.) KLOHST-uh

Monday Montag (m.) MOHN-taak

money Geld (n.) gelt

money order Postanweisung (f.)
POST-ahn-veyez-ung

month Monat (m.) MOHN-aat

monthly monatlich MOHN-att-likh

monument Denkmal (n.) DEHNK-
maal

more mehr mayr

morning Morgen (m.) MORG-en

mosque Moschee (f.) mo-SHAY

motion sickness Reisekrankheit (f.)
REYEZ-eh-krahnk-heyet

motorcycle Motorrad (n.) moh-
TOHR-raat

mountain Berg (m.) behrk

mountain pass Pass (m.) pahss

mountain railway Bergbahn (f.)
BEHRK-baan

mountains Gebirge (n.) geh-
BEERG-eh

moustache Schnurrbart (m.)
SCHNOOR-bahrt

mouth Mund (m.) munt

move bewegen beh-VAYG-en

movie Film (m.) film

movie theater Kino (n.) KEEN-oh

Mrs. Frau frow

much viel feel

mulled wine Glühwein (m.) GLEW-
veyen

municipal theater Stadttheater (n.)
SHTAHT-toy-aat-uh

museum Museum (n.) moo-ZAY-
um

music Musik (f.) moo-ZEEK

must (have to) muss mus, müssen
MEWSS-en

mustard Senf (m.) zehnf

my mein(e) meyen(eh)

mystery Geheimnis (n.) geh-
HEYEM-nis
mystery story Krimi (m.) KREEM-
ee

N

nail Nagel (m.) NAAG-el
nail polish Nagellack (m.) NAAG-
el-lahk
naked nackt nahkt
name Name (m.) NAAM-eh
(be) named heißen HEYESS-en
narrow eng ehng
nasty verflucht fehr-FLIKST
native einheimisch EYEN-heyem-
ish
natural natürlich nah-TEWR-likh
nature Natur (f.) nah-TOOR
nauseous übel EWB-el
near nah naa
nearby in der Nähe in dehr
NAY-eh
necessary nötig NERT-ikh
necessity Not (f.) noht
neck Nacken (m.) NAHK-en, Hals
(m.) hahls
necklace Halskette (f.) HAHLS-
keht-eh
need brauchen BROWKH-en
needle Nadel (f.) NAAD-el
nerves Nerven (pl.) NEHRF-en
Netherlands Niederlande (n.)
NEED-uh-lahnd-eh
never nie nee
nevertheless doch dokh
new neu noy
newspaper Zeitung (f.) TSEYET-
ung
newsstand Zeitungsstand (m.)
TSEYET-ungs-shtahnt
New Zealand Neuseeland (n.) noy-
ZAY-lahnt
next nächst naykst
nice nett neht, schön shern

night Nacht (f.) nahkht
nightclub Nachtlokal (n.)
NAHKHT-loh-kaal
no nein neyen
no, none, not kein(e) keyen(eh)
nobody niemand NEE-mahnt
noise Lärm (m.) lehrm
nonprescription rezeptfrei reh-
TSEPT-freye
nonsmoking Nichtraucher nikht-
ROWKH-uh
noodle Nudel (f.) NOOD-el
noon Mittag (m.) MIT-aak
north Nord (m.) nort
Norway Norwegen (n.) NOR-
vay-gen
nose Nase (f.) NAAZ-eh
not nicht nikht
notebook Notizheft (n.) no-TEETS-
hehft
nothing nichts nikhts
notice Bekanntmachung (f.) beh-
KAHNT-mahkh-ung
novel Roman (m.) roh-MAAN
now jetzt yetst
number Nummer (f.) NUM-uh
nurse Krankenpflegerin (f.)
KRAHNK-en-pflay-gehr-in
nuts Nüsse (pl.) NEWSS-eh

O

obtain erhalten ehr-HAHLT-en,
bekommen beh-KOM-en
occupied besetzt beh-ZEHTST
o'clock Uhr (f.) oor
of von fon
of course selbstverständlich
ZEHLPT-fehr-shtehnt-likh
office Amt (n.) ahmt, Büro (n.)
bew-ROH
office hours Sprechstunden (pl.)
SHPREHKH-shtund-en
oil Öl (n.) erl

old alt *ahlt*; **old part of town** Altstadt (f.) *AHLT-shtaht*
omelette Omelette (f.) *om-eh-LET-eh*
omit weglassen *VEHK-lahss-en*
on auf *owf*, an *ahn*
one (number) eins *eyens*
one-way einfach *EYEN-fahkh*
one-way street Einbahnstraße (f.) *EYEN-baan-shtraass-eh*
only nur *noor*
open aufmachen *OWF-mahkh-en*, öffnen *ERF-nen*
open(ed) geöffnet *geh-ERF-net*, offen *OFF-en*
open-air museum Freilichtmuseum (n.) *FREYE-likht-moo-zay-um*
opera Oper (f.) *OH-pehr*
opera highlights Opernquerschnitt (m.) *OH-pehrn-kvehr-shnit*
operetta Operette (f.) *opeh-RET-eh*
ophthalmologist Augenarzt (m.) *OWG-en-ahrtst*
optical optisch *OP-tish*
optician Optiker (m.) *OP-tik-uh*
or oder *OHD-uh*
orange Orange (f.) *o-RAHNZH-eh*
orange juice Apfelsinensaft (m.) *ahp-fel-ZEEN-en-zahft*
orchestra Orchester (n.) *or-KHEST-uh*; **(theater)** Parkett (n.) *pahr-KEHT*
order bestellen *beh-SHTEL-en*
organization Verein (m.) *fehr-EYEN*
other ander *AHND-ehr*
otherwise sonst *zontst*
ought (should) soll *zoll*, sollen *ZOLL-en*
our unser(e) *UNZ-ehr(eh)*
out aus *owss*
outdoor pool Freibad (n.) *FREYE-baat*

outside of außerhalb *OWSS-ehrhahlp*
oven Ofen (m.) *OHF-en*
over (across) über *EWB-eh*; **(finished)** zu Ende *tsoo EHND-eh*
overrun überlaufen *EWB-ehrlowfen*
owe schulden *SHULD-en*
oysters Austern (pl.) *OWSS-tehrn*

P

pack packen *PAHK-en*
pack Paket (n.) *pah-KAYT*, Schachtel (f.) *SHAHKHT-el*
package Paket (n.) *pah-KAYT*
page Seite (f.) *ZEYET-eh*
pageboy haircut Pagenschnitt (m.) *PAHZH-en-shnit*
pain Schmerzen (pl.) *SHMEHRTS-en*, Weh (n.) *vay*
paint malen *MAAL-en*
painter Maler (m.) *MAAL-uh*
painting Gemälde (n.) *geh-MAYLD-eh*
pair Paar (n.) *paar*
palace Palais (n.) *pah-LAY*, Palast (m.) *pah-LAHST*, Schloss (n.) *shloss*
palatinate Pfalz (f.) *pfahlt*
palpitations Herzklopfen (n.) *HEHRTS-klopf-en*
panties Schlüpfer (m.) *SHLEWPF-uh*
pants Hose (f.) *HOHZ-eh*
panty hose Strumpfhose (f.) *SHTRUMPF-hohz-eh*
pardon Entschuldigung (f.) *ehnt-SHUL-dee-gung*, Verzeihung (f.) *fehr-TSEYE-ung*
parents Eltern (pl.) *EHLT-ehrn*
park parken *PAHRK-en*
park Park (m.) *pahrk*
parking place Parkplatz (m.) *PAHRK-plahts*
part Teil (m.) *teydl*

passport Pass (m.) pahss
password Passwort (n.) PAHS-vort
pastry shop Konditorei (f.) kon-dee-toh-REYE
patch flicken FLIK-en
path Pfad (m.) pfaat
pay zahlen TSAAL-en, bezahlen beh-TSAAL-en
peace Friede (m.) FREED-eh
peaceful friedlich FREET-likh
pearl Perle (f.) PEHRL-eh
peasant costumes Trachten (pl.) TRAHKHT-en
peasant dress (Alpine) Dirndlkleid (n.) DEERNDL-kleyet
pedestrian Fußgänger (m.) FOOS-gehng-uh
pediatrician Kinderarzt (m.) KIND-uh-ahrtst
pen (ball point) Kugelschreiber (m.) KOOG-el-shreyeb-uh
pencil Bleistift (m.) BLEYE-shtift
peninsula Halbinsel (f.) HAHLP-inz-el
people Leute (pl.) LOYT-eh, Menschen (pl.) MENSH-en, Volk (n.) folk
per pro rhoh
performance Vorstellung (f.) FOHR-shtel-ung
performance schedule Spielplan (m.) SHPEEL-plaan
periodical Zeitschrift (f.) TSEYET-shrift
permanent wave Dauerwelle (f.) DOW-uh-vel-eh
person Person (f.) pehr-ZOHN;
person-to-person call Gespräch mit Voranmeldung geh-SHPRAYKH mit FOHR-ahn-meld-ung
personal check Barscheck (m.) BAAR-shek
pharmacy Apotheke (f.) ah-poh-TAYK-eh

photo Foto (n.) FOH-toh, Aufnahme (f.) OWF-naam-eh
photograph fotografieren foh-toh-grah-FEER-en, knipsen KNIPS-en
piano Klavier (n.) klah-VEER
pick up abholen AHP-hohl-en
picture Bild (n.) bilt
piece Stück (n.) shtewk
pill Pille (f.) PIL-eh
pillow Kopfkissen (n.) KOPF-kiss-en
pin Anstecknadel (f.) AHN-shtehk-naad-el
pinch drücken DREWK-en
pink rosa ROH-zaa
pipe Pfeife (f.) PFEYEF-eh
pirates Seeräuber (pl.) ZAY-royb-eh
place Platz (m.) plahts, Ort (m.) ort
place legen LAYG-en, stellen SHTEHL-en
plant Pflanze (f.) PFLAANTS-eh
plate Teller (m.) TEL-uh
platform Bahnsteig (m.) BAAN-shteyek
platinum Platin (n.) plah-TEEN
play spielen SHPEEL-en
play Stück (n.) shtewk
playing cards Spielkarten (pl.) SHPEEL-kaart-en
playing field Sportplatz (m.) SHPORT-plahts
pleasant angenehm AHN-geh-naym
please bitte BIT-eh
pleased erfreut ehr-FROYT
plug Steckdose (f.) SHTEHK-dohz-eh
pneumonia Lungenentzündung (f.) LUNG-en-ehnt-tsewnd-ung, Pneumonie (f.) pnoy-moh-nee
pocket Tasche (f.) TAHSH-eh
poem Gedicht (n.) geh-DIKHT
poet Dichter (m.) DICHT-uh
Poland Polen (n.) POHL-en

police Polizei (f.) *po-lits-EYE*
pond Teich (m.) *teykh*
poor arm *ahrm*
porcelain Porzellan (n.) *por-tseh-LAAN*
pork Schweinefleisch (n.)
SHVEYEN-eh-fleyesh
port Hafen (m.) *HAAF-en*
portable tragbar *TRAAK-baar*
porter Gepäckträger (m.)
geh-PEHK-trayg-uh; hotel
porter Hausdiener (m.) *HOWSS-deen-uh*
possible möglich *MERG-likh*
postcards Postkarten (pl.) *POST-kaart-en*
post office Postamt (n.) *POST-ahmt*
potatoes Kartoffeln (pl.) *kahr-TOF-ehln*
poultry Geflügel (n.) *geh-FLEWG-el*
pour einschenken *EYEN-shehnik-en*
powder Puder (m.) *POOD-uh*
power Macht (f.) *makhkt*
powerful kräftig *KREHFT-ikh*
praise loben *LOHB-en*
precious stones Edelsteine (pl.)
AYD-el-shteyen-eh
pregnant schwanger *SHVAHNG-uh*
prepare vorbereiten *FOR-beh-reyet-en*
prescribe verschreiben *fehr-SHREYEB-en*
prescription Rezept (n.) *reh-TSEHPT*
press drücken *DREWK-en*
pressure Druck (m.) *druk*
price Preis (m.) *preyess*
priest Priester (m.) *PREEST-uh*
print drucken *DRUK-en*
print Abzug (m.) *AHP-tsook*
printed matter Drucksachen (pl.)
DRUK-zahkh-en

private bath Privatbad (n.) *pri-VAAT-baat*
private beach Privatstrand (m.)
pri-VAAT-shtrahnt
profession Beruf (m.) *beh-ROOF*
profit Gewinn (m.) *geh-VIN*
prohibited verboten *fehr-BOHT-en*
property Grundstück (n.) *GRUNT-shtewk*
Protestant evangelisch *ay-fahn-GAYL-ish*
proud stolz *shtolts*
proverb Sprichwort (n.) *SHPRIKH-vort*
Prussia Preußen (n.) *PROYSS-en*
public öffentlich *ERF-ehnt-likh*
pull ziehen *TSEE-en*
puppy Hündchen (n.) *HEWNT-khen*
purchases Einkäufe (pl.) *EYEN-koyf-eh*
pure rein *reyen*
purse Handtasche (f.) *HAHNT-tahsh-eh*
push drücken *DREWK-en*
put stellen *SHTEHL-en, legen*
LAYG-en

Q

queen Königin (f.) *KERN-ig-in*
question Frage (f.) *FRAAG-eh*
quick schnell *shnel*
quiet ruhig *ROO-ikh*

R

rabbi Rabbiner (m.) *rah-BEEN-uh*
rabbit Hase (m.) *HAAZ-eh*
rabies Tollwut (f.) *TOL-voot*
race (run) rennen *REHN-en*
racetrack Rennbahn (f.) *REHN-baan*
radio Radio (n.) *RAAD-ee-oo*
rage wüten *VEWT-en*

railroad Eisenbahn (f.) EYEZ-en-baan
railroad station Bahnhof (m.) BAAN-hohf
rain Regen (m.) RAYG-en
raincoat Regenmantel (m.) RAYG-en-mahnt-el
raisins Rosinen (pl.) rah-ZEEN-en
ramparts Stadtmauer (f.) SHTAHT-mow-uh
rare selten ZEHLT-en; (meat) blutig BLOOT-ikh
rather lieber LEEB-uh;
 (somewhat) ziemlich TSEEM-likh
razor Rasierapparat (m.) rah-ZEER-ah-pah-raat
razor blades Rasierklingen (pl.) rah-ZEER-ling-en
razor cut Messerschnitt (m.) MEHSS-uh-shnit
reach erreichen ehr-REYEKH-en
read lesen LAYZ-en
ready bereit beh-REYET
real wirklich VIRK-likh
receipt Quittung (f.) Kvit-ung;
 give a receipt quittieren kvit-EER-en
receive bekommen beh-KOM-en, erhalten ehr-HAHLT-en
reclining chair Liegestuhl (m.) LEEG-eh-shtool
recognize erkennen ehr-KEHN-en
recommend empfehlen ehmp-FAYL-en
recordings Aufnahmen (pl.) OWF-naam-en
recovery Besserung (f.) BEHSS-ehr-ung
red rot roht
reduce ermäßigen ehr-MAYSS-ig-en
reduced (low) nicotine nikotinarm nik-koh-TEEN-ahrm
reduced rate Preisermäßigung (f.) PREYESS-ehr-mayss-ig-ung

reduction Ermäßigung (f.) ehr-MAYSS-ig-ung
register (hotel) sich eintragen zikh EYEN-traag-en
registered letter Einschreibebrief (m.) EYEN-shreyeb-eh-breef
regular (gas) normal nor-MAAL
reincarnation Seelenwanderung (f.) ZAYL-en-vahn-dehr-ung
relatives Verwandte (pl.) fehr-VAHNT-eh
religion Religion (f.) reh-lig-YOHN
religious service Gottesdienst (m.) GOT-ehs-deenst
remain bleiben BLEYEB-en
remove entfernen ehnt-FEHRN-en
rent mieten MEET-en
rent Miete (f.) MEET-eh
repair reparieren reh-pah-REER-en
repeat wiederholen VEED-uh-hohl-en
replace ersetzen ehr-ZETS-en
republic Republik (f.) reh-poob-LEEK
request bitten BIT-en
request Bitte (f.) BIT-eh
rescue retten RET-en
reserve reservieren reh-zehr-VEER-en
responsibility Verantwortung (f.) fehr-AHNT-vort-ung
rest Ruhe (f.) ROO-eh
restaurant Restaurant (n.) res-tow-RAHNT
rest rooms Toiletten (pl.) toy-LET-en
return zurückbringen tsoo-REWK-bring-en, zurückkommen tsoo-REWK-kom-en, zurücksenden tsoo-REWK-zent-en
revelation Offenbarung (f.) off-en-BAAR-ung
ribs Rippen (pl.) RIP-en
rich reich reyekh

ride fahren FAAR-en; **ride a horse** reiten REYET-en
ridiculous lächerlich LEHKH-eh-likh
right richtig RIKHT-ikh; **to the right** rechts rehkh-ts
right away gleich gleyekh
ring Ring (m.) ring
rip reißen REYESS-en
ripe reif reyef
rise Aufstieg (m.) OWF-shteeek
river Fluss (m.) fluss
road Straße (f.) SHTRAHSS-eh
road maps Straßenkarten (pl.) SHTRAHSS-en-kaart-en; **road signs indicated** beschildert beh-SHILD-ehrt
roast braten BRAAT-en
role Rolle (f.) ROL-eh
roll rollen ROL-en
rolls Brötchen (pl.) BRERT-khen, Wecken (pl.) VEHK-en, Semmeln (pl.) ZEHM-eln
roof Dach (n.) dahkh
room Zimmer (n.) TSIM-uh, Saal (m.) zaal, Stube (f.) SHTOOB-eh
room reservation
service Zimmernachweis (m.) TSIM-uh-nahkh-veyess
room service Zimmerbedienung (f.) TSIM-uh-beh-deen-ung
rose Rose (f.) ROHZ-eh
rotten faul fowl, verfault fehr-FOWLT
round rund runt
round-trip ticket Rückfahrkarte (f.) REWK-faar-kaart-eh
row Reihe (f.) REYE-eh
royal königlich KERN-ikh-likh
ruby Rubin (m.) roob-EEN
rug Teppich (m.) TEHP-ikh
ruins Ruinen (pl.) roo-EEN-en
ruler Lineal (n.) lee-nay-AAL
run laufen LOWF-en
Russia Russland (n.) RUSS-lahnt

S

sad traurig TROW-rikh
safe sicher ZIKH-uh
safe (box) Geldschrank (m.) GEHLT-shrahnk
sale Verkauf (m.) fehr-KOWF, Ausverkauf (m.) OWSS-fehr-kowf, Schlussverkauf (m.) SHLUSS-fehr-kowf
salesgirl Verkäuferin (f.) fehr-KOYF-ehr-in
sales tax Umsatzsteuer (f.) UM-zahts-shtoy-uh
salt Salz (n.) zahlts
salve Salbe (f.) ZAALB-eh
(the) same (der, die, das) selbe (dehr, dee, dahs) ZEHLB-eh
sanitary napkins Damenbinden (pl.) DAAM-en-bind-en
sapphires Saphire (pl.) zah-FEER-eh
Saturday Samstag (m.) ZAHMS-taak
saucer Untertasse (f.) UNT-uh-tahss-eh
sausage Wurst (f.) voorst
save (money) sparen SHPAAR-en; **(rescue)** retten REHT-en
say sagen ZAAG-en
saying Spruch (m.) shprookh
scalp skalpieren skahl-PEER-en
scarf Halstuch (n.) HAHLSStookh
schedule (of events)
 Veranstaltungskalender (m.) fehr-AHN-shtahlt-ungs-kah-lend-uh
scissors Schere (f.) SHAY-reh
Scotland Schottland (n.) SHOT-lahnt
scrambled eggs Rühreier (pl.) REWR-eye-eh
screw Schraube (f.) SHROWB-eh
sea Meer (n.) mayr
seasickness Seekrankheit (f.) ZAY-krahnk-heyet

seashore Strand (m.) *shtrahnt*
season Jahreszeit (f.) YAAR-es-tseyet, Saison (f.) *seh-ZONG*
seasoning Würze (f.) VEWRTS-eh
seat Platz (m.) *plahts*, Sitz (m.) *zits*
secretary Sekretärin (f.) *zeh-kreh-TAYR-in*, Sekretär (m.) *zeh-kreh-TAYR*
see sehen ZAY-en
see again wiedersehen VEED-uh-zay-en
seem scheinen SHEYEN-en
select (choose) aussuchen OWSS-zookh-en
selection Auswahl (f.) OWSS-vaal
self-service Selbstbedienung (f.) ZEHLPT-beh-deen-ung
sell verkaufen fehr-KOWF-en
semiprecious stones Halbedelsteine (pl.) HAHLP-ayd-el-shteyen-eh
send senden ZEND-en, schicken SHIK-en
sentimental schmalzig SHMAHLTS-ikh
serious ernst ehrnst
serve servieren zehr-VEER-en
service Bedienung (f.) beh-DEEN-ung
sew nähen NAY-en
shade, shadow Schatten (m.) SHAHT-en
shall sollen ZOL-en, soll *zol*, wollen VOL-en, will *vil*, werden VAYRD-en, wird *veert*
shave rasieren rah-ZEER-en
she, her sie zee
shepherd Schäfer (m.) SHAYF-uh
shine putzen PUTS-en, polieren po-LEER-en
ship Schiff (n.) *shif*
shipment Sendung (f.) ZEND-ung
shipping charges Versandkosten (pl.) fehr-ZAHNT-kost-en

shirt Hemd (m.) *hehmt*
shoe Schuh (m.) *shoo*
shoelaces Schnürsenkel (pl.) SHNEWR-zehnk-el
shoe store Schuhgeschäft (n.) SHOO-geh-shehft
shoot schießen SHEESS-en
shop einkaufen EYEN-kowf-en
shopping bag Tragetasche (f.) TRAAG-eh-tahsh-eh
shopping center Einkaufszentrum (n.) EYEN-kowfs-tseht-rum
short kurz kurts
shorts (briefs) kurze Unterhosen (pl.) KURTS-eh UN-tehr-hohz-en
should soll *zol*, sollen ZOL-en, sollte(n) ZOLT(en)
shoulder Schulter (f.) SHULT-uh
shove schieben SHEEB-en
show zeigen TSEYEG-en
show window Schaufenster (n.) SHOW-fehnst-eh
shower (bath) Dusche (f.) DOOSH-eh
shower, communal Etagendusche (f.) ay-TAAZH-en-doosh-eh
sick krank krahnk
sickness Krankheit (f.) KRAHNK-heyet
side Seite (f.) ZEYET-eh
sideburns Koteletten (pl.) ko-teh-LET-en
sign Schild (n.) *shif*
sign unterschreiben UNT-uh-shreyeb-en
signature Unterschrift (f.) UNT-uh-shrift
silence Ruhe (f.) ROO-eh
(be) silent schweigen SHVEYEG-en
Silesia Schlesien (n.) SHLAYZ-ee-en
silk Seide (f.) ZEYED-eh
silver Silber (m.) ZILB-uh

silver plate versilbert *fehr-ZILB-ehrt*
similar ähnlich *AYN-likh*
sin Sünde (f.) *ZEWND-eh*
since seit *zeyet*
sing singen *ZING-en*
singers Sänger (pl.) *ZEHNG-uh*
single einzeln *EYENTS-ehln*, einfach *EYEN-fahkh*;
unmarried ledig *LAYD-ikh*
single room Einzelzimmer (n.) *EYEN-tsehl-tsim-uh*
sit sitzen *ZITS-en*
sit down sich setzen *zikh ZEHTS-en*
size Größe (f.) *GRERSS-eh*, Nummer (f.) *NUM-uh*
skates Schlittschuhe (pl.) *SHLIT-shoo-eh*
skating rink (ice) Eisbahn (f.) *EYESS-baan*
ski Schi (m.) *shee*
ski lift Schilift (m.) *SHEE-lift*
skim milk Magermilch (f.) *MAAG-uh-milkh*
skin Haut (f.) *howt*
skirt Rock (m.) *rok*
sled Schlitten (m.) *SHLIT-en*
sleep schlafen *SHLAAF-en*
sleeping car (1st-class) Schlafwagen (m.) *SHLAAF-vaagen*;
(2nd-class) Liegewagen (m.) *LEEG-eh-vaag-en*
sleeping pills Schlaftabletten (pl.) *SHLAAF-tah-blet-en*
sleeves Ärmel (pl.) *EHRM-el*
slip Unterrock (m.) *UNT-uh-rok*
slippers Hausschuhe (pl.) *HOWSS-shoo-eh*
slow langsam *LAHNG-zaam*
small klein *kleyen*
small change Kleingeld (n.) *KLEYEN-gelt*
smile lächeln *LEHKH-eln*

smoke rauchen *ROWKH-en*
smoked geräuchert *geh-ROYKH-ehrt*
smoking section Raucher (pl.) *ROWKH-uh*
snack Imbiss (m.) *IM-biss*
snails Schnecken (pl.) *SHNEHK-en*
snow Schnee (m.) *shnay*
soap Seife (f.) *ZEYEF-eh*
society Gesellschaft (f.) *geh-ZEL-shahft*
socks Socken (pl.) *ZOK-en*
soft weich *veyekh*
soft-boiled weichgekocht *VEYEKH-geh-kokht*
sold out ausverkauft *OWSS-fehr-kowft*
some einige *EYEN-ig-eh*
somebody jemand *YAY-mahnt*
something etwas *EHT-vaas*
son Sohn (m.) *zohn*
song Lied (n.) *leet*
soon bald *bahlt*
sorrow Leid (n.) *leyet*
soul Seele (f.) *ZAYL-eh*
soup Suppe (f.) *ZUP-eh*
sour sauer *ZOW-uh*
south Süd (m.) *zewt*
souvenir Souvenir (n.) *soo-veh-NEER*, Andenken (n.) *AHN-dehnh-en*
spa Kurort (m.) *KOOR-ort*
Spain Spanien (n.) *SHPAAN-yen*
spare part Ersatzteil (m.) *ehr-ZAHTS-teyel*
sparkling water Sprudelwasser (n.) *SHPROOD-el-vahss-uh*
sparkling wine Schaumwein (m.) *SHOWM-veyen*
spark plugs Zündkerzen (pl.) *TSEWNT-kehrts-en*
speak sprechen *SHPREHKH-en*;
speaking (on the telephone) am Apparat *ahm ah-pah-RAAT*

special besonders *beh-ZOND-ehrs*

special delivery letter Eilbrief (m.)
EYEL-breef

specialist (medical) Facharzt (m.)
FAKKH-ahrtst

special sale item Sonderangebot
(n.) *ZOND-ehr-ahn-geh-boht*

spend (money) ausgeben *OWSS-*
gayb-en; **(time)** verbringen *fehr-*
BRING-en

spend the night übernachten
EWB-uh-nahkht-en

spices Gewürze (pl.) *geh-VEWRTS-*
eh

spire Kirchturm (m.) *KIRKH-turm*

spirits Geister (pl.) *GEYEST-uh*

spiritual geistlich *GEYEST-likh*

splendid herrlich *HEHR-likh*

spoiled verfault *fehr-FOWLT*

spoon Löffel (m.) *LERF-el*

sport Sport (m.) *shport*

spring (season) Frühling (m.)
FREW-ling; **(mechanical)** Feder
(f.) *FAYD-uh*; **(water)** Quelle (f.)
KVEL-eh

stadium Stadion (n.) *SHTAAD-*
ee-ohn

stainless (steel) rostfrei *ROST-*
freye

stamp (verb) stempeln *SHTEHMP-*
eln

stamp (postage) Briefmarke (f.)
BREEF-mahrk-eh

stamp dealer Briefmarkenhändler
(m.) *BREEF-mahrk-en-hehnt-luh*

stand stehen *SHTAY-en*

start anfangen *AHN-fahng-en*,
starten *SHTAHRT-en*

statue Statue (f.) *SHTAAT-oo-eh*

stay bleiben *BLEYEB-en*

stay Aufenthalt (m.) *OWF-ent-*
hahlt

steamer Dampfer (m.) *DAHMPF-*
uh

stewed geschmort *geh-SHMORT*
stewed fruit Kompott (n.) *kom-*
POT

still noch *nokh*

stock Lager (n.) *LAAG-uh*

stockings Strümpfe (pl.)
SHTREWMPF-eh

stolen gestohlen *geh-SHTOHL-en*

stomach Magen (m.) *MAAG-en*

store Laden (m.) *LAAD-en*

story (tale) Geschichte (f.) *geh-*
SHIKHT-eh; **(floor)** Stock (m.)
shtok

stop halten *HAHLT-en*

straight ahead geradeaus *geh-*
RAAD-eh-ows

strawberry Erdbeere (f.) *EHRT-*
bayr-eh

stream Strom (m.) *shtrohm*

street Straße (f.) *SHTRAASS-eh*

streetcar Straßenbahn (f.)
SHTRAASS-en-baan

striking auffallend *OWF-fahl-ent*

string Schnur (f.) *shnoor*

strong stark *shtahrk*

stuck verklemt *fehr-KLEHMT*

student Student (m.) *shtoo-*
DEHNT

stupid dumm *dum*

styptic pencil Blutstill (m.)
BLOOT-shtil-uh

style Art (f.) *ahrt*

Styria Steiermark (f.) *SHTEYE-*
uh-maark

sublime hehr *hayr*

substitute Ersatz (m.) *ehr-ZAHTS*

suffer leiden *LEYED-en*

sugar Zucker (m.) *TSUK-uh*

suit (man's) Anzug (m.) *AHN-*
tsook; **(woman's)** Kostüm (n.)
kos-TEWM

suitable passend *PAHSS-ent*

suitcase Koffer (m.) *KOF-uh*

summer Sommer (m.) *ZOM-uh*

sun Sonne (f.) ZON-eh
sunburn Sonnenbrand (m.) ZON-en-brahnt
Sunday Sonntag (m.) ZON-taak
sunglasses Sonnenbrille (f.) ZON-en-bril-eh
sunny sonnig ZON-ikh
supplement (surcharge) Zuschlag (m.) TSOO-shlaak
suppositories Zäpfchen (pl.) TSEHPF-khen
surfboard Surfbrett (n.) surf-breht
sweater Pullover (m.) pul-OHV-uh
Sweden Schweden (n.) SHVAYD-en
sweetheart Schatz (m.) shahts
sweets Süßigkeiten (pl.) ZEWS-ikh-keyet-en
swim schwimmen SHVIM-en
swimming pool Schwimmbad (n.) SHVIM-baat
Switzerland Schweiz (f.) shveyets
synagogue Synagoge (f.) zewn-ah-GOHG-eh

T

table Tisch (m.) tish
tailor Schneider (m.) SHNEYED-uh
talk sprechen SHPREHKH-en
take nehmen NAYM-en
take time (last) dauern DOW-ehrn
talcum powder Talkpuder (m.) TAHLK-pood-uh
tame zahm tsaam
tape Klebestreifen (m.) KLAYB-eh-shtreyf-en
tart Torte (f.) TORT-eh
taste schmecken SHMEK-en
tax Steuer (f.) SHTOY-uh
tax exempt steuerfrei SHTOY-uh-freye
taxi Taxi (n.) TAHK-see
taxi driver Taxifahrer (m.) TAHK-see-faar-uh

tea Tee (m.) tay
teach lehren LAYR-en
teacher Lehrer (m.) LAYR-uh, Lehrerin (f.) LAYR-uh-rin
telephone Telefon (n.) tay-leh-FOHN, Fernsprecher (m.) FEHRN-shprehkh-uh
telephone telefonieren tay-leh-foh-NEER-en, anrufen AHN-roof-en
telephone booth Telefonzelle (f.) tay-leh-FOHN-tsehl-eh
telephone directory Telefonbuch (n.) tay-leh-FOHN-bookh
television set Fernseher (m.) FEHRN-zay-uh
teller Kassierer (m.) kah-SEER-uh
temple Tempel (m.) TEHMP-el
temporarily provisorisch pro-vi-ZOHR-ish, zeitweilig TSEYET-voyel-ikh,
tender zart tsahrt
tennis court Tennisplatz (m.) TEHN-iss-plahts
tennis racket Tennisschläger (m.) TEHN-iss-shlayg-uh
tent Zelt (n.) tseht
terrible schrecklich SHREHK-likh
than als ahs
thank danken DAHNK-en
thanks Dank (m.) dahnk
that das, dass dahs
the der dehr, die dee, das dahs
theater Theater (n.) tay-AAT-uh
there da daa, dort dort
therefore also AHL-zoh
there is (are) es gibt ehs gipt
thermal bath Thermalbad (n.) tehr-MAAL-baat
thermometer Thermometer (n.) tehr-mo-MAYT-uh
they sie zee
thick dick dik
thin dünn dewn

thing Ding (n.) *ding*
think denken *DEHNK-en*, glauben
GLOWB-en
thirst Durst (m.) *durst*
thirsty durstig *DURST-ikh*
this dies *dees*
throat Hals (m.) *hahlss*
through durch *durkh*
through traffic Durchgangs-
verkehr (m.) *DURKH-gahngs-
fehr-kayr*
Thursday Donnerstag (m.) *DON-
ehrs-taak*
tiaara Tiara (f.) *tee-AAR-ah*
ticket (Fahr)karte (f.) (*FAAR*)
kaart-eh
tie Krawatte (f.) *krah-VAHT-eh*
tie binden *BIND-en*
tie pin Krawattennadel (m.) *krah-
VAHT-en-naad-el*
time Zeit (f.) *tseyet*, Uhrzeit (f.)
OOR-tseyet, Mal (n.) *maal*
tip Trinkgeld (n.) *TRINK-geht*
tire Reifen (m.) *REYEF-en*
tired müde *MEWD-eh*
tissues (paper) Papiertücher (pl.)
paa-PEER-tewkh-uh
title Titel (m.) *TEET-el*
to zu, nach *tsoo*, *nahkh*
tobacco Tabak (m.) *TAH-bahk*
tobacco shop Tabakladen (m.)
TAH -bahk laad-en
today heute *HOYT-eh*
toe Zehe (f.) *TSAY-eh*
toilet Toilette (f.) *toy-LET-eh*
toilet paper Toilettenpapier (n.)
toy-LET-en-pah-peer
tomorrow morgen *MORG-en*
tongue Zunge (f.) *TSUNG-eh*
tonight heute Nacht *HOYT-eh*
nahkht
tonsils Mandeln (pl.) *MAHND-eln*
too zu *tsoo*
tool Werkzeug (n.) *VEHRK-tsoyg*

tooth Zahn (m.) *tsaan*
toothache Zahnschmerzen (pl.)
TSAAN-shmehrts-en
toothbrush Zahnbürste (f.)
TSAAN-bewrst-eh
topazes Topase (pl.) *toh-PAAZ-eh*
touch berühren *beh-REWR-en*
touch up auffrischen *OWF-frish-en*
tough zäh *tsay*
tourism Fremdenverkehr (m.)
FREMD-en-fehr-kayr
tourist Tourist (m.) *too-RIST*
tourist attractions
Sehenswürdigkeiten (pl.) *ZAY-ens-
vewrd-ikh-keyet-en*
towel Tuch (n.) *tookh*
tower Turm (m.) *turm*
town Stadt (f.) *shtaht*
tow truck Abschleppwagen (m.)
AHP-shlehp-vaag-en
To your health! Zum Wohl! *tsum*
vohl
toys Spielwaren (pl.) *SHPEEL-
vaar-en*
track (railroad) Gleis (m.) *gleyess*
traffic Verkehr (m.) *fehr-KAYR*
traffic jam Stau (m.) *shtow*
traffic light Ampel (f.) *AHMP-el*
tragedy Tragödie (f.) *trah-GERD-
yeh*, Trauerspiel (n.) *TROW-uh-
shpeel*
trailer Wohnwagen (m.) *VOHN-
vaag-en*
train Zug (m.) *tsook*
tranquillizer Beruhigungsmittel (n.)
beh-ROO-ig-ungs-mit-el
translate übersetzen *ewb-uh-
ZETS-en*
transmit (money) überweisen
ewb-uh-VEYEZ-en
travel reisen *REYEZ-en*, fahren
FAAR-en
travel bureau Reisebüro (n.)
REYEZ-eh-bewr-oh

travelers' check Reisescheck (m.)
 REYEZ-eh-shehk
treasure Schatz (m.) shahts
treat behandeln beh-HAHND-eln
tree Baum (m.) bowm
trim stutzen SHTUTS-en
trinkets Nippsachen (pl.) NIP-
 zahkh-en
trip Reise (f.) REYEZ-eh, Fahrt
 (f.) faart
truck Lastkraftwagen (LKW) (m.)
 LAHST-krahft-vaag-en (el-kaa-vay)
true wahr vaar
truth Wahrheit (f.) VAAR-heyet
try versuchen fehr-ZOOKH-en
try on anprobieren AHN-proh-
 beer-en
Tuesday Dienstag (m.) DEENS-
 taak
turn drehen DRAY-en, wenden
 VEHND-en
turn off (road) abbiegen AHP-
 beeg-en
turquoises Türkise (pl.) tewr-
 KEEZ-eh
twilight Dämmerung (f.) DEHM-
 ehr-ung
type Sorte (f.) ZORT-en
Tyrolean hat Tirolerhut (m.)
 ti-ROHL-uh-hoot

U

ulcer Geschwür (n.) geh-SHVEWR
undershirt Unterhemd (n.) UNT-
 uh-hemt
understand verstehen fehr-
 SHTAY-en
underwear Unterwäsche (f.) UNT-
 uh-veh-sheh
unforgettable unvergesslich
 un-fehr-GEHSS-likh
unfortunately leider LEYED-uh
uniform Uniform (f.) UN-ee-form

(the) United States (die)
 Vereinigten Staaten (pl.) (dee)
 fehr-EYEN-ikht-en SHTAAT-en
universe Weltall (n.) VELT-ahl
university Universität (f.) u-nee-
 vehr-zi-TAYT
until bis bis
up oben OHB-en
upset stomach Magenverstimmung
 (f.) MAAG-en-fehr-shtim-ung
urgent dringend DRING-ehnt
use benutzen beh-NUTS-en
useful nützlich NEWTS-likh

V

vacation Ferien (pl.) FEHR-yen
valid gültig GEWLT-ikh
valley Tal (n.) taal
valuable wertvoll vehrt-fol
value-added tax Mehrwertsteuer
 (f.) MAYR-vehrt-shtoy-uh
venerate verehren fehr-AYR-en
venereal disease Geschlechts-
 krankheit (f.) geh-SHLEHKHTS-
 krahn-heyet
ventilator Lüfter (m.) LEWFT-uh
verification Überprüfung (f.) EWB-
 uh-prewf-ung
verify prüfen PREWF-en, kon-
 trollieren kon-troh-LEER-en
very sehr zayr
veterinarian Tierarzt (m.) TEER-
 ahrst
via über EWB-uh
victory Sieg (m.) zeek
Vienna Wien (n.) veen
view Blick (m.) blik, Aussicht (f.)
 OWSS-zikht
vigor Kraft (f.) krahft
village Dorf (n.) dorf
vineyard Weinberg (m.) VEYEN-
 behrk
violin Geige (f.) GEYEG-eh, Violine
 (f.) vee-o-LEEN-eh

visit besuchen *beh-ZOOKH-en*,

besichtigen *beh-ZIKHT-ig-en*

vitamins Vitamine (*pl.*) *vi-tah-MEEN-eh*

voice Stimme (*f.*) *SHTIM-eh*

voltage Stromspannung (*f.*)

SHTROHM-shpahn-ung

vomit brechen *BREHKH-en*

W

wait warten *VAART-en*

waiter Kellner (*m.*) *KELN-eh*

waiting room Wartesaal (*m.*)
VAART-uh-zaal

wake wecken *VEHK-en*

walk gehen *GAY-en*

walk Spaziergang (*m.*) *shpah-TSEER-gahng*

walker Gehhilfe (*f.*) *GAY-hil-feh*

wall Wand (*f.*) *vahnt*

wallet Geldtasche (*f.*) *GEHLT-tahsh-eh*

waltz Walzer (*m.*) *VAHLTS-uh*

want mag *mahk*, mögen *MERG-en*, will *vil*, wollen *VOL-en*

was war *vahr*; (**passive**) wurde
VURD-eh

wash waschen *VAHSH-en*

wash and wear bügelfrei *BEWG-el-freye*

wastebasket Papierkorb (*m.*) *pah-PEER-korp*

watch Uhr (*f.*) *oor*

watchmaker Uhrmacher (*m.*) *OR-mahkh-uh*

watch out aufpassen *OWF-pahss-en*

water Wasser (*n.*) *VAHSS-uh*

waterproof wasserdicht *VAHSS-ehr-dikht*

wave Welle (*f.*) *VEL-eh*

way Weg (*m.*) *vayk*

we wir *veer*

weak schwach *shvahkh*

wear tragen *TRAAG-en*

weather Wetter (*n.*) *VEHT-uh*

wedding Hochzeit (*f.*) *HOKH-tseyet*

wedding ring Ehering (*m.*) *AY-eh-ring*

Wednesday Mittwoch (*m.*) *MIT-vokh*

week Woche (*f.*) *VOKH-eh*

weigh wiegen *VEEG-en*

weight Gewicht (*n.*) *geh-VIKHT*

well done (meat) gut
durchgebraten *goot DURKH-geh-braat-en*

well-known bekannt *beh-KAHNT*

(the) West Westen (*m.*) *VEHST-en*

wet nass *nahss*

what was *vahs*

when wenn *vehn*, wann *vahn*

where wo *voh*

where to wohin *VOH-hin*

whether ob *op*

which welche *vehlkh*

whipped cream Schlagsahne (*f.*)
SHLAAK-zaan-eh

white weiß *veyess*

who wer *vayr*

whole ganz *gahnts*

wife Frau (*f.*) *frow*

wig Perücke (*f.*) *peh-REWK-eh*

wild toll *tol*

will werden *VAYRD-en*, wird *veert*

win gewinnen *geh-VIN-en*

wind Wind (*m.*) *vint*

window Fenster (*n.*) *FEHNST-uh*;
(**ticket, stamp, etc.**) Schalter (*m.*)
SHAHLT-uh

window seat Fensterplatz (*m.*)
FEHNST-uh-plahts

windshield Windschutzscheibe
VINT-shuts-sheyeb-eh

windy windig *VIND-ikh*

wine Wein (*m.*) *veyen*

wine shop Weinhandlung (f.)
VEYEN-hahnt-lung
wine tavern Weinstube (f.)
VEYEN-shtoob-eh
wing Flügel (m.) FLEWG-el
winter Winter (m.) VINT-uh
wireless drahtlos DRAAT-lohs,
kabellos KAAB-el-lohs
wire transfer Banküberweisung (f.)
BAHNK-ew-buh-VEYEZ-ung
wish wünschen VEWNSh-en
witch Hexe (f.) HEHKS-eh
with mit mit
without ohne OHN-eh
woman Frau (f.) frow
wonderful wunderbar VUND-
uh-baar
wood Holz (n.) holts
woods Wald (m.) vahlt
wool Wolle (f.) VOL-eh
word Wort (n.) vort
work arbeiten AHR-beyet-en,
funktionieren funk-tsyoh-NEER-en
work Arbeit (f.) AHR-beyet
worth wert vayrt
worth the money preiswert
PREYESS-vayrt
would würde VEWRD-eh
would like möchte MERKHT-eh
wound Wunde (f.) VUND-eh

wrap einpacken EYEN-pahk-eh
wreath Kranz (m.) krahnts
wrist Handgelenk (m.) HAHNT-
geh-lehnik
wristwatch Armbanduhr (f.)
AHRM-bahnt-oor
write schreiben SHREYEB-en
writer Schriftsteller (m.) SHRIFT-
shtehl-uh
writing pad Schreibblock (m.)
SHREYEP-blok
wrong falsch fahlish

Y

yearning Sehnsucht (f.) ZAYN-
zukht
yellow gelb gehlp
yesterday gestern GEHST-ehrn
you Sie zee, Ihnen EEN-en
young jung yung
youth hostel Jugendherberge (f.)
YOOG-ehnt-hehr-behrg-eh

Z

zip code Postleitzahl (f.) POST-
leyet-tsaal
zoo Zoo (m.) tsoh, Tierpark (m.)
TEER-pahrk

GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

A

Aachen (*n.*) Aix-la Chapelle
Abend (*m.*) evening
Abendessen (*n.*) dinner
Abendgarderobe (*f.*) evening dress
Abendkleid (*n.*) evening gown
Abenteuer (*n.*) adventure
aber but
Abfahrt (*f.*) departure
Abflug (*m.*) departure by plane
abgelaufen expired
abheben cut (cards)
Abreise (*f.*) departure
abreisen check out (depart)
Abszess (*m.*) abscess
Abteil (*n.*) compartment
Achtung (*f.*) attention
Afrika (*n.*) Africa
Aktentasche (*f.*) briefcase
Alkohol (*m.*) alcohol
Allee (*f.*) avenue
allein alone
alles everything
Alter (*n.*) age
Amethyst (*m.*) amethyst
ändern alter
Änderungen (*pl.*) alterations
Anfall (*m.*) attack
anfangen begin, start
Angeln (*n.*) fishing
Angelschein (*m.*) fishing license
Angst (*f.*) fear
Angst haben fear, be afraid
ankommen arrive
Anlage (*f.*) investment
Ankunft (*f.*) arrival
annehmen accept

anschauen behold, look at
anschießen connect
Antiquitäten (*pl.*) antiques
Antiseptikum (*n.*) antiseptic
Antwort (*f.*) answer
antworten answer
Apotheke (*f.*) drugstore, pharmacy
Apparat (*m.*) appliance
Äquivalent (*n.*) equivalent
Argentinien (*n.*) Argentina
Arm (*m.*) arm
Armband (*n.*) bracelet
Arzt (*m.*) doctor
As (*n.*) ace
Aschenbecher (*m.*) ashtray
Asien (*n.*) Asia
Atem (*m.*) breath
atmen breathe
außer except
auch also
aufpassen be careful
auf Wiederschauen good-bye
auf Wiedersehen good-bye
Aufzug (*m.*) elevator
Auge (*n.*) eye
Augenbrauenstift (*m.*) eyebrow pencil
aus from
Ausfahrt (*f.*) exit road; excursion
Ausflug (*m.*) excursion
Ausgabe (*f.*) edition
Ausgang (*m.*) exit
ausgezeichnet excellent
Ausländer foreigner
Ausrüstung (*f.*) equipment
aussteigen get off (a vehicle)
Australien (*n.*) Australia
auswechseln exchange

Auto (n.) automobile, car
automatisch automatic
Autor (m.) author

B

Bach (m.) brook
backen bake
Bäckerei (f.) bakery
Bad (n.) bathroom, bath
Badeanzug (m.) bathing suit
baden bathe
Bäder (pl.) baths
Badewanne (f.) bathtub
Ballett (n.) ballet
Bank (f.) bank
Banker (m.) banker
Bargeld (n.) cash
Bart (m.) beard
Batterie (f.) battery
Bauer (m.) farmer
Bauernhof (m.) farm
Baumwolle (f.) cotton
Bayern (n.) Bavaria
Becher (m.) goblet
befehlen command
befreien free
beginnen begin
begleiten accompany
behalten contain
bei at, alongside
beißen bite
Bekleidungsgeschäft (n.) clothing store
bekommen get, obtain
belasten debit
belegt filled up (hotels)
Beleuchtung (f.) auto lights
Belgien (n.) Belgium
Benehmen (n.) behavior
Benzin (n.) gas
bequemlich comfortable
berechtigt entitled
Bernstein (m.) amber
berühmt famous

beschädigen damage
besetzt busy (telephone)
besonders especially
besser better
besteigen get on (vehicle, ship)
Betrag (m.) amount
Bett (n.) bed
Bier (n.) beer
Biergarten (m.) beer garden
Bierkrug (m.) beer stein
billig cheap
bin am
bitten ask
Blase (f.) blister
Blasmusik (f.) brass-band music
blau blue
bläulich bluish
Blinddarmenzündung (f.) appendicitis
blond blond
Blume (f.) flower
Bluse (f.) blouse
Blut (n.) blood
bluten bleed
Blutstein (m.) hematite
Blutwurst (f.) blood sausage
Bohne (f.) bean
Boot (n.) boat
borgen borrow
Botanischer Garten (m.) botanical garden
Brandwunde (f.) burn
Brasilien (n.) Brazil
Brat- fried
Bratpfanne (f.) frying pan
braun brown
Braunschweig (n.) Brunswick
brechen break
Bremsen (pl.) brakes
brennen burn
Brille (f.) eyeglasses
bringen bring
Brocken (pl.) crumbs
Bronzen (pl.) bronzes

Brosche (f.) brooch
Brot (n.) bread
Bruch (m.) fracture
Brücke (f.) bridge
Brunnen (m.) fountain
Brust (f.) breast
Buch (n.) book
Buchhandlung (f.) bookstore
Büchse (f.) can
Büchsenöffner (m.) can opener
Bundesrepublik (n.) Federal

Republic

Burg (f.) fortress, castle
Bürger (m.) citizen
Bürste (f.) brush
Bus (m.) bus
Bushaltestelle (f.) bus stop
Büstenhalter (m.) brassiere
Butter (f.) butter

C

Campingplatz (m.) camping site
chemische Reinigung (f.) dry
 cleaning
China (n.) China
Computer computer

C

Damensalon (m.) beauty parlor
Dänemark (n.) Denmark
Decke (f.) blanket
decken cover
defekt defective
Delikatessengeschäft (n.)
 delicatessen
denn for
Desodorant (n.) deodorant
deutsch German
Deutschland (n.) Germany
Diabetiker (m.) diabetic
Diamant (m.) diamond
dick fat
direkt direct
dirigieren conduct

Diskothek (f.) discotheque
Dom (m.) cathedral
Doppelbett (n.) double bed
Doppelzimmer (n.) double room
Dose (f.) can
Dosis (f.) dosage
drahtlos wireless
dreckig dirty
Drogerie (f.) drugstore
Drüsen (pl.) glands
dunkel dark
durch by, through
Durchfall (m.) diarrhea
durchwählen dial direct
Dutzend (n.) dozen

E

echt genuine
Ecke (f.) corner
Edelstahl (m.) stainless steel
Eier (pl.) eggs
Eile (f.) haste
ein(e) a, an
Einfahrt (f.) highway entrance
Eingang (m.) entrance
Einkommen (n.) income
einlösen cash
eins one (number)
einsteigen get into (a vehicle)
Einsteigen! All aboard!
eintreffen arrive
Eintritt (m.) admission, entrance
Eis (n.) ice, ice cream
Eisenwarenhandlung (f.) hardware
 store
ekelhaft disgusting
elegant elegant
Ellbogen (m.) elbow
Ende (n.) end
Engel (m.) angel
England (n.) England
englischsprachig English-speaking
entdecken discover
Ente (f.) duck

enthalten contain
entschuldigen excuse
entwickeln develop
er he
Erde (f.) earth
Erkältung (f.) (a) cold
erklären explain
erlaubt allowed
erst first
Erwachsene (pl.) adults
erwarten expect
essbar edible
Essbesteck (n.) cutlery
essen eat
Essen (n.) food
Esszimmer (n.) dining room
Etage (f.) floor
Europa (n.) Europe
ewig eternal
Exemplar (n.) copy
exotisch exotic
Express (m.) express
extra extra

F

fabelhaft fantastic
Fähre (f.) ferry
fahren drive
Fahrer (m.) chauffeur
Fahrrad (n.) bicycle
fallen fall
fällig due
falsch false
Familie (f.) family
fangen catch
Farbe (f.) color
Farbspülung (f.) color rinse
Farbtabelle (f.) color chart
Faser (f.) fiber
Fassung (f.) frame (eyeglasses)
feiern celebrate
Feile (f.) file
fein fine
Feinkost (f.) gourmet foods

Feinschmecker (m.) gourmet
Feld (n.) field
Fernschnellzug (m.) express
Ferse (f.) heel
fertig finished
Fest (n.) festival
Festspiel (n.) festival performance
feststellen determine
Festung (f.) fortress
Fett (n.) fat
Feuer (n.) fire
Feuerstein (m.) flint
Feuerzeug (n.) cigarette lighter
Fieber (m.) fever
Film (m.) film
Filter (m.) filter
finden find
Finger (m.) finger
Fisch (m.) fish
Flasche (f.) bottle
Fledermaus (f.) bat
Fleischer (m.) butcher
fliegen fly
fließen flow
Flohmarkt (m.) flea market
Flug (m.) flight
Flughafen (m.) airport
Flugzeug (n.) airplane
Form (f.) form
Format (n.) format
fort away
fortsetzen continue
fragen ask
Franken (n.) Franconia
Frankreich (n.) France
französisch French
französisches Bett (n.) double bed
Frauenarzt (m.) gynecologist
frei free
Freitag (m.) Friday
fremd foreign
Fremdenheim (n.) guest house
Freund (m.) friend
Freundin (f.) friend

freundlich friendly
Friedhof (m.) cemetery
frieren freeze
frisch fresh
Friseur (m.) barber
Frisur (f.) hairdo
Frost (m.) frost
frösteln be chilled
Frucht (f.) fruit
früh early
Frühstück (n.) breakfast
Frühstückszimmer (n.) breakfast room
fühlen feel
führen have in stock, carry, lead, guide
Führerschein (m.) driver's license
Führung (f.) guided tour
füllen fill
Füllung (f.) filling
funktionieren (to) function
für for
Fuß (m.) foot
Fußball (m.) football
Fußpuder (m.) foot powder
Futter (n.) animal fodder

G

Gabel (f.) fork
Gans (f.) goose
Garage (f.) garage
Garderobe (f.) checkroom
Gärten (pl.) gardens
Gärtner (m.) gardener
geben give
Gebiss (n.) dentures
gebrochen broken
Gebühr (f.) commission, charge
Gefahr (f.) danger
gefährlich dangerous
gefroren frozen
gegen against
Gegend (f.) area
gegrillt grilled

gehen go
gekocht boiled
Geldschein (m.) banknote/bill
Geldschrank (m.) safe box
genießen enjoy
genug enough
Gepäck (n.) baggage
Gepäckaufbewahrung
 (f.) baggage checkroom
Gerät (n.) appliance
gern gladly
Geschäft (n.) business
geschäftlich commercial
Geschäftsreise (f.) business trip
Geschenk (n.) gift
geschlossen closed
Gesicht (n.) face
Gesichtsmaske (f.) face pack
Gespräch (n.) conversation
gesund healthy
Gesundheit (f.) health
Getränk (n.) drink
Gewinn profit
Gewohnheit (f.) habit
Glaube (m.) faith
glauben believe
Glocke (f.) bell
glücklich happy
glühen glow
Gnade (f.) grace
gnädig gracious
Gold (n.) gold
Golfplatz (pl.) golf course
Golfschläger (pl.) golf clubs
Gott (m.) god
Götter (pl.) gods
göttlich divine
Graf (m.) count (title)
Gräfin (f.) countess
Grammatik (f.) grammar
Gräte (f.) fishbone
grau gray
Grenze (f.) frontier
Griechenland (n.) Greece

Grippe (f.) flu
groß big
Großbritannien (n.) Great Britain
größer bigger
grün green
Grünanlagen (pl.) formal gardens,
 park
grünlich greenish
grüßen greet
günstig favorable
Gürtel (m.) belt
gut good
Güte (f.) goodness
gutschreiben credit

H

Haar (n.) hair
Haarspray (m.) hair spray
Haartrockner (m.) hair dryer
Haarwasser (n.) hair tonic
haben have
Hackfleisch (n.) chopped meat
Hafenanlagen (pl.) docks
Hafenrundfahrt (f.) boat tour of
 the harbor
Haftschalen (pl.) contact lenses
halb half
Halbpension (f.) half-board
Hälfte (f.) (a) half
Halle (f.) hall
Hand (f.) hand
Handel (m.) commerce
handgemalt hand painted
Handgepäck (n.) carry-on luggage
handgeschnitzt hand carved
Händler (m.) dealer
Handschuhe (pl.) gloves
Handspiegel (m.) hand mirror
Handy cell phone
hängen hang
hart hard
hartgekocht hard-boiled
hat has
hatte had

Heftpfaster (n.) adhesive tape
Heide (f.) heath
heilen heal
heiter cheerful
Heizapparat (m.) heater
Heizung (f.) heat
Herbst (m.) autumn
Herz (n.) heart
herzkrank suffering from heart
 trouble
herzlich cordial
Heuschnupfen (m.) hay fever
Himmel (m.) heaven
hinten behind
Hitze (f.) heat
Hochglanz (m.) glossy finish
Hof (m.) courtyard
holen get (fetch)
hören hear
Hörnchen (pl.) croissants
Hotelpage (m.) bellhop
Hubschrauber (m.) helicopter
Huhn (n.) chicken
Hühneraugenpflaster (pl.) corn
 plasters
Hund (m.) dog
Hündin (f.) dog (bitch)
husten cough
Hustenbonbons (pl.) cough drops
Hut (m.) hat

I

immer always
indossieren endorse

J

jed- every
jeder everyone

K

Kabine (f.) cabin
Kaffee (m.) coffee
Kaffeehaus (n.) coffeehouse

- kahl** bald
Kaiser (m.) emperor
kalt cold
Kalter Aufschnitt (m.) cold cuts
Kamera (f.) camera
Kamm (m.) comb
kämmen comb
Kammermusik (f.) chamber music
Kanada (n.) Canada
Kanal (m.) canal
kann can (be able)
Kapital capital
kaputt broken
Karat (n.) carat
Karo (n.) diamonds (cards)
Karte (f.) card
Käse (m.) cheese
Kasse (f.) cashier's desk
Kassierer cashier
kastanienbraun auburn
Kater (m.) hangover
Kathedrale (f.) cathedral
katholisch Catholic
Katze (f.) cat
kauen chew
kaufen buy
Kegelbahn (f.) bowling alley
kegeln bowl
Kekse (pl.) cookies
Kerze (f.) candle
Kette (f.) chain
Kind (n.) child
Kino (n.) cinema
Kipfel (pl.) croissants
Kirche (f.) church
Klasse (f.) class
klassische Musik (f.) classical music
Kleid (n.) dress
Kleider (pl.) clothes
Kleiderbügel (pl.) clothes hangers
Kleidungsstücke (pl.) clothes
Kleingeld (n.) change
Klimaanlage (f.) air conditioner
Kloss (m.) dumpling
Kloster (n.) abbey, monastery
Knöchel (m.) ankle
Knochen (m.) bone
Knopf (m.) button
Knoten (m.) hair bun
Koch (m.) cook
kochen to cook
Köchin (f.) cook
Kölnisch Wasser (n.) cologne
Komfort (m.) comfort
Komödie (f.) comedy
Kompaktdiskette (f.) compact disk
Konfekt (n.) candy
Königin (f.) queen
können be able
könnte(n) could
Kontaktlinsen (pl.) contact lenses
Konto (n.) account
kontrollieren check
Konzert (n.) concert
Kopf (m.) head
Kopfschmerzen (pl.) headache
Körper (m.) body
Kosmetiksalon (m.) beauty salon
Kosten (pl.) expenses
kosten cost
kostenlos free
Krampf (m.) cramp
Krankenwagen (m.) ambulance
Kreislauf (m.) circulation
Krone (f.) crown
Kuchen (m.) cake
Kuckucksuhr (f.) cuckoo clock
kühl cool
Kunde (m.) customer
Kunst (f.) art
Kunsteisbahn (f.) artificial skating rink
Künstler (m.) artist
Künstlerviertel (n.) artists' quarter
künstlich artificial

Kupfer (n.) copper
Kürschner (m.) furrier

L

Land (n.) country
Lebensgefahr (f.) danger
Lebensmittelgeschäft (n.) grocery store
lecker delicious
leer empty
leicht easy
leihen lend
Leim (m.) glue
Lidschatten (m.) eye shadow
Lidstift (m.) eyeliner
Liftjunge (m.) elevator operator
Locken (pl.) curls
Luft (f.) air
luftgekühlt air-conditioned
Lustspiel (n.) comedy

M

Mädchen (n.) girl
Magetabletten (pl.) antacid
Mandeln (pl.) almonds
Manschettenknöpfe (pl.) cuff links
Mantel (m.) coat
Märchen (n.) fairy tale
Marke (f.) brand
Mehl (n.) flour
Metzger (m.) butcher
mit Luftpost (f.) by airmail
Mixer (m.) blender
Möbel (pl.) furniture
munter cheerful
Mütze (f.) cap

N

nach after
Nachmittag (m.) afternoon
Nachtisch (m.) dessert
nah near
noch einmal once more

Notausgang (m.) emergency exit
Notfall (m.) emergency

O

Obst (n.) fruit
Ohr (n.) ear
Ohrentropfen (pl.) ear drops
Ohrring (m.) earring
Osten (m.) east
Österreich (n.) Austria

P

Panne (f.) mechanical breakdown
passen fit
Passwort (n.) password
Pelze (pl.) furs
Pension (f.) boardinghouse
Pflicht (f.) duty
Ponyfrisur (f.) bangs
Porzellan (n.) china
postlagernd general delivery
praktisch convenient
preiswert inexpensive
Prost! Cheers!
prüfen check
Puppe (f.) doll

R

Radiergummi (m.) eraser
Rahmen (m.) frame
Rasse (f.) breed
raten advise
Rathaus (n.) city hall
rechnen calculate
Rechnung (f.) bill
Reformhaus (n.) health-food store
Reich (n.) empire
rein clean
reinigen clean
Reiseführer (m.) guidebook
reparieren fix
R-Gespräch collect call

Richtung (f.) direction
Rindfleisch (n.) beef
Rücken (m.) back
Rückenschmerzen (pl.) backache
rufen call

S

Sahne (f.) cream
sammeln collect
sauber clean
Schach (n.) chess
schaden damage
Schadenersatz (m.) compensation
schädlich harmful
Schauspieler (m.) actor
Schauspielerin (f.) actress
Scheck (m.) check
Scheckbuch (n.) checkbook
Scheine (pl.) bills (currency)
scheußlich awful
schick chic (elegant)
Schlafzimmer (n.) bedroom
schlagen beat
schlecht bad
schließen close
Schloss (n.) castle
Schlosshotel (n.) castle hotel
Schlussverkauf (m.) final sale
schmutzig dirty
Schnaps (m.) spirits, gin
schneiden cut
Schnitzereien (pl.) carvings
Schokolade (f.) chocolate
schon already
schön beautiful
Schönheit (f.) beauty
Schuld (f.) guilt
Schüssel (f.) bowl
schwarz black
Schweinefleisch (n.) pork
schwer difficult
schwindlig dizzy
Seilbahn (f.) cable-car railway
sein be

Sekt (m.) champagne
selbst even
Sessel (m.) armchair
sich umsehen browse
sind are
Smaragde (pl.) emeralds
Speck (m.) bacon
Speise (f.) food
Speisesaal (m.) dining room
Speisewagen (m.) dining car
Spiegeleier (pl.) fried eggs
Spiel (n.) game
Spielkasino (n.) gambling casino
Spirituosen (pl.) spirits (alcohol)
sprechen talk
Spurrillen (pl.) grooves (in road)
Stadt (f.) city
Stadtmitte (f.) city center
Stadtrundfahrt bus tour of the city
Stange (f.) carton
starker Verkehr (m.) heavy traffic
steigen climb
Steinschlag (m.) falling rocks
Stich (m.) engraving
Stickereien (pl.) embroidered
 articles
Stiefel (pl.) boots
stören disturb
Stuhl (m.) chair

T

Tabelle (f.) chart
Tag (m.) day
tanken get gas
Tankstelle (f.) gas station
Tanz (m.) dance
tanzen dance
Tanzschuhe (pl.) dancing shoes
Tasse (f.) cup
Tat (f.) deed
tauchen dive
teuer expensive
tief deep
Tier (n.) animal

Tochter (f.) daughter
Toilette (f.) toilet
tragen carry
Traum (m.) dream
träumerisch dreamy
trinkbar drinkable
trinken drink
Trinkwasser (n.) drinking water
trocken dry
Tropfen (pl.) drops
trotz despite
tun do
Tür (f.) door
Turnhalle (f.) gymnasium
Tüte (f.) bag

U

überall everywhere
um around
Umleitung (f.) detour
Umschlag (m.) envelope
umsteigen change (trains, etc.)
um wie viel Uhr? at what
 time
unbedingt absolutely
und and
Unfall (m.) accident
ungefähr approximately
unten down
Unterschrift (f.) signature

V

Ventilator (m.) fan
Verabredung (f.) appointment
Verbandkasten (m.) first-aid kit
Verbandzeug (n.) bandages
verbinden connect
verboten forbidden
Verein (m.) association
vergessen forget
vergleichen compare
Vergnügungspark (m.)
 amusement park
vergoldet gold plated

vergrößern enlarge
Vergrößerung (f.) enlargement
Verhütungsmittel
 (n.) contraceptive
verlangen demand
Verlust (m.) loss
Verlobungsring (m.) engagement
 ring
Vermögen (n.) fortune
verrenkt dislocated
Verspätung (f.) delay
Verstärker (pl.) amplifiers
verstopft clogged
Verstopfung (f.) constipation
verrückt crazy
verzeihen forgive
Vogel (m.) bird
Volkslieder (pl.) folk songs
Volksmusik (f.) folk music
Volkstänze (pl.) folk dances
voll full
Vollverpflegung (f.) full room
 and board
von by, from
Vorhänge (pl.) curtains
Vorsicht (f.) caution;
Vorsicht! Careful!
Vorspeise (f.) appetizer
Vorwahlnummer (f.) area code

W

wachsen grow
Wagen (m.) car
wählen dial, select
wahnsinnig crazy
Wald (m.) forest
Warenhaus (n.) department store
Wasser water
wasserdicht waterproof
Wechselkurs (m.) exchange
 (rate of)
wechseln change
weg away
wegwerfbar disposable

weil because
weit far
weiter further
Weltallbürger (m.) citizen of the cosmos
Weltbürger (m.) citizen of the world
werden become, will
wieder again
Wild (n.) (wild) game
Windeln (pl.) diapers
Windungen (pl.) curves
wird becomes
Woche (f.) week
Wohnung (f.) apartment
wollen want
Wörterbuch (n.) dictionary

Z

zäh tough
zählen count
zahlen pay
Zahnarzt (m.) dentist
Zahnersatz (m.) false teeth
Zahnfleisch (n.) gums
Zahnradbahn (f.) cogwheel railroad

zart tender
zeichnen draw
Zeichnung (f.) drawing
zeigen show
Zentrum (n.) downtown, city center
Zigarette (f.) cigarette
Zigarre (f.) cigar
Zigeuner (m.) Gypsy
Zimmermädchen (n.) chambermaid
Zinsen (pl.) interest rate
Zmorge (n.) breakfast (Swiss)
Zoll (m.) customs
Zollbeamter (m.) customs official
zollfrei duty-free
zornig angry
zu at, closed, to
Zuckerkrankheit (f.) diabetes
Zugriff (m.) access
zumachen close
zurück back
zurückbringen bring back
Zusammenbruch (m.) breakdown
zusätzlich extra
zweisprachig bilingual

INDEX

- abbreviations, 279–281
- accidents, 84–89
- accommodations, 63–64. *See also* hotel
- adjectives, 291
 - declension of, 292
 - demonstrative, 291
 - possessive, 292
- airlines, 9, 16, 39
- alcoholic drinks, 133–135
- alterations, 197–198
- appetizers, 125
- apples, 174
- appliances, electrical, 204
- arrival/departure, 8, 10, 24–25, 47, 65–66, 73, 75, 194
- art, 150–151
- articles, declension of, 292
- automatic dispensers, 217
- baggage, 23–25
- ballet, 99, 101
- banking. *See* money
- banking terms, 44–46
- barber, 220–222
- beauty parlor, 222
- bed-and-breakfast, 66
- beer, 130–133
- body parts, 235–240
- books/bookstore, 191–193
- bread, 128–130
- breakfast, 55–56, 59–62
- buses, 68–69
- business terms, 44–46
- business travelers, 282–286
- camping, 113–116
- car
 - accidents/repairs, 84–89
 - driving, 71
 - parking, 73
 - rental, 24, 66, 76–78
 - repairs, 84–86
 - road signs, 71–75
 - road travel, 79–80
 - service station, 80–83
 - tire pressure, 86
- carry-on bags, 39
- cash, 47
- casinos, 112
- castles, 92–94, 96–99, 117
- centimeters/inches, 281
- cheeses, 165–166
- churches, 92–93, 97–99, 271
- clothes, regional, 200–201
- clothing, 193–196
 - alterations to, 197–198
 - size guide, 199–200
- coffee, 169–171
- coffeeshouses, 47
- colors, 196–197
- commands, 298
- communications, 248–261
- complaints
 - hotel, 58–59
 - restaurant, 175–177
- computers, 252–255
- concerts, 66, 99, 162, 176
- condiments, 124–125
- consonants, 2–3
- consulates, 34, 287
- conversation, 180–182
- countries, 273–276
- credit cards, 43–44
- customs, 21–22, 194
- cutlery, 123
- dancing, 102, 271
- dating, 182–185
- days of the week, 265–266
- declensions, 288–290
- definite article, 288–290
- dentist, 242–244
- desserts, 166–169
- dictionary
 - computer, 255–258
 - English-German, 300–331
 - German-English, 332–342
- diet, special, 177–178
- dining, 118–119

diphthongs, 2
 disabilities, 16
 distance measures, 81
 doctor, 233–234
 drinking, 118–119
 dry cleaning, 226–228
 duty-free, 21–22

electrical adapters, 204
 electrical appliances, 204
 e-mail, 182, 186, 252, 256
 embassy, 287
 emergencies, 33–35, 241–242
 emergency phone number, 278
 entertainment, 99–101
 exclamations, 31–32
 expressions, 26, 31–32

FAX, 251–252

fine arts, 212

fish, 156–159

fishing, 112

food

breakfast, 55–56, 59–62
 dietary needs, 177–178
 eating in, 119–120
 items, 201–202
 measurements, 202
 selections, 126–128

fruit, 171–173

gambling, 112

game, 151–152

gasoline, 78, 80

geography, 174–175

goodbye, saying, 187

grammar guide, 288–299

greetings, 179–180

gym, 112–113

hair salon, 222–225

handicapped, 16–17

handicrafts, 210–213

holidays, public, 271–273

horseback riding, 105, 112

hospital, 240–242

hotel(s), 24–25, 50

breakfast, 59–62

checking in, 52–55

checking out, 65–66
 complaints, 58–59
 features, 62–63
 getting to your, 50
 room service, 59–62
 service charges, 65
 services, 55–57
 household items, 201–202

idioms, 144

indefinite article, 290–291

Internet, 52, 187, 252–253

jet lag, 25

jewelry, 39, 204–207

laundry, 226–228

leisure, 104–105

liquid measures, 81, 282

luggage, 39

magazines, 209–210

meats, 144–150

medical care, 229–244

medications, 39

meeting people, 186

meters/feet, 282

metric weights/measures, 203

money exchange, 40–43

months of the year, 266–267

music equipment, 207–208

negatives, 298

news, English, 57

newspapers, 209–210

nightclubs, 103–104

nightlife, 99–101

nonalcoholic beverages, 140

noodles, 163–164

nouns, 288–290

numbers

abbreviations, 39

cardinal, 36–38

ordinal, 38

nuts, 171–173

opera, 97, 99, 100–101

optician, 244–245

parking, 64, 73–74
 passport, 19–21, 41, 112, 248
 pastries, 129
 personal care, 220–225
 pets, 17–18
 pharmacy, 229–233
 photography, 208–209
 playing fields, 106–107
 police, 34, 72–73, 183, 278

porcelain, 212
 porters, 23–25
 post office, 248–251
 postcards, 209–210
 potatoes, 163–164
 poultry, 151–152
 pounds/kilograms, 282
 prefixes, separable, 299
 pronouns, 293
 pronunciation guide, 1–3
 proverbs, 144
 public transportation, 67–68

questions, 31, 297

racetrack, 112
 railroad, 10–13, 23–25, 33, 51
 religious services, 270–271
 reservations, 9, 63
 restaurants, 121–124, 175–177
 river cruises, 92–93
 road signs, 74–75
 road trips, 94–95

salads, 164–165
 sale signs, 198
 sauces, 150–151
 seafood, 156–159
 seasons of the year, 267
 service station, 80–81
 ships, 14–16
 shoes, 107, 191, 194, 198–199
 shopping, 188–191, 198
 sightseeing itinerary, 92–95
 signs, important, 276–278
 signs, road, 74–75
 skiing, 110–111
 socializing, 182–186
 soups, 140–144
 souvenirs, 210–213

spices, 124–125
 sports, 104–105
 sports equipment, 105–106
 sports vocabulary, 105–106
 stews, 140–144
 streetcars, 68–69
 subways, 68–69
 swimming, 108–110

taxis, 69–71
 tea, 169–171
 telephones, 258–261
 temperature conversion, 268
 theater, 97, 99–101, 184–185
 ticket buying, 101–103
 time, telling, 262–264
 tipping, 46–47, 123
 tobacco, 213–215
 toiletries, 215–217
 tourism information, 95–99
 tourist information, 24, 51, 63, 73
 travel

by air, 6–9
 by land, 10
 with pets, 17–18
 by road, 79–80
 by sea, 13–15
 special arrangements, 76
 special needs, 16, 76
 tips, 9, 25, 38, 57, 66, 194
 by train, 10–13
 travelers' checks, 47

U.S. Embassy, 286

vegetables, 160–163
 verbs, 294–296
 vocabulary. *See* dictionary
 vowels, 1–2

walking, 117
 weather, 268
 wines, 135–140
 winter sports, 110–111
 word order, 296–297
 wurst, 153–155

youth hostel, 50, 63, 280, 331

HAMBURG



Norderelbe

0 250 m
0 250 yd



Kennedybrücke

Lombardsbrücke

Esplanade

Gr. Theaterstr.

Dammtorstraße

Drehbahn

entinskamp

ABC- Str.

Poststraße

Jungfernstieg

Binnenalster

Große Bleichen

Balindamm

Neuer Wall

Rathaus Markt

Bergstr.

Mönckebergstraße

Rathausstr.

Steins

Burchardstr.

Bu

Alsterfleet

Alter Wall

Adolphs Platz

Börsenbr.

Großer Burstah

Hopfen Markt

Ost- West- Straße

Nikolai-

fleet

Domstraße

Zippelhaus kanal

Rödingsmarkt

Kajen B. d. Neuen Krahn Bei den Mühren

Binnenhafen

Zoll-

Brook



MÜNCHEN







